AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

SUBCHAPTER F—MARINE ENGINEERING

PART 50—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subpart 50.01—Basis and Purpose of Regulations

Sec.
50.01–10 Purpose of regulations.
50.01–15 Scope of regulations.
50.01–20 OMB control numbers assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Subpart 50.05—Application

50.05–1 General.
50.05–5 Existing boilers, pressure vessels or piping systems.
50.05–10 Alterations or repairs.
50.05–15 Vessels subject to regulations in this subchapter.
50.05–20 Steam-propelled motorboats.

Subpart 50.10—Definition of Terms Used in This Subchapter

50.10–1 Commandant.
50.10–5 Coast Guard District Commander or District Commander.
50.10–10 Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, (OCMI).
50.10–15 Marine inspector or inspector.
50.10–20 Headquarters.
50.10–23 Marine Safety Center.
50.10–25 Coast Guard Symbol.
50.10–30 Coast Guard number.
50.10–35 Constructed.

Subpart 50.20—Plan Submittal and Approval

50.20–1 General.
50.20–5 Procedures for submittal of plans.
50.20–10 Number of copies of plans required.
50.20–15 Previously approved plans.
50.20–25 Calculations.
50.20–30 Alternative materials or methods of construction.
50.20–33 Correspondence regarding approved plans.
50.20–35 Marine inspector's decisions.
50.20–40 Right of appeal.

Subpart 50.25—Acceptance of Material and Piping Components

50.25–1 General.
50.25–3 Manufacturer or mill certification.
50.25–5 Products requiring manufacturer or mill certification.
50.25–7 Testing of products required to be certified in presence of marine inspector.
50.25–10 Acceptance of piping components by specific letter or approved plan.

Subpart 50.30—Fabrication Inspection

50.30–1 Scope.
50.30–10 Class I, I-L and II-L pressure vessels.
50.30–15 Class II pressure vessels.
50.30–20 Class III pressure vessels.

AUTHORITY: 43 U.S.C. 1333; 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1; Section 50.01–20 also issued under the authority of 44 U.S.C. 3507.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 50.01—Basis and Purpose of Regulations

§ 50.01–10 Purpose of regulations.

(a) The purpose of the regulations in this subchapter is to set forth minimum requirements for marine engineering details for various types of vessels in accordance with the intent of title 52 of the Revised Statutes and acts amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto as well as to implement various international conventions for safety of life at sea and other treaties, which contain requirements affecting marine engineering. The regulations in this subchapter have the force of law.

(b) All marine engineering details, such as boilers, pressure vessels, main and auxiliary machinery, piping, valves, and fittings, shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter, except when specifically modified by the regulations in another subchapter in this chapter for a particular type of vessel or where a specific installation may be required or permitted.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 50.01–15 Scope of regulations.

(a) This subchapter provides the specifications, standards and requirements for strength and adequacy of design, construction, installation, inspection, and choice of materials for machinery, boilers, pressure vessels, safety valves,

and piping systems upon which safety of life is dependent.

(b) Since this subchapter contains the marine engineering details, it implements the requirements for inspection and certification of vessels as set forth in other subchapters for specific types of vessels.

§ 50.01–20 OMB control numbers assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act.

(a) *Purpose*. This section collects and displays the control numbers assigned to information collection and recordkeeping requirements in this subchapter by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.). The Coast Guard intends that this section comply with the requirements of 44 U.S.C. 3507(f) which requires that agencies display a current control number assigned by the Director of the OMB for each approved agency information collection requirement.

(b) *Display*.

46 CFR Part or Section where Identified or Described	Current OMB Control No.
Parts 50 through 64	1625–0097

[49 FR 38120, Sept. 27, 1984, as amended by CGD 88–072, 53 FR 34297, Sept. 6, 1988; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58345, Sept. 30, 2004]

Subpart 50.05—Application

§ 50.05–1 General.

(a) The regulations in this subchapter shall apply to the marine engineering details of installations on vessels required to be inspected and certificated under other subchapters in this chapter as described in § 50.01–10.

(b) The regulations in this subchapter are not retroactive in effect, except as provided in § 50.05–5 or § 50.05–10, or if specifically so provided for at the time specific regulations are amended or added.

(c) The requirements in this subchapter revised or added subsequent to July 1, 1969, shall be applicable to the installations contracted for after the effective dates of such requirements. Normally, materials, items of equipment, or installations in vessels which have been accepted and passed as satisfactory and meeting the applicable requirements in this subchapter then in effect and which are maintained in good and serviceable condition to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, may be continued in use until replacement is deemed necessary by such officer or as specified in the regulations.

(d) Items of equipment, which are in use on vessels, previously approved by the Commandant but not complying with the latest specification requirements may be continued in use so long as they are maintained in good and serviceable condition to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, until replacement is deemed necessary by such officer or as specified in the regulations.

(e) Industrial systems and components on mobile offshore drilling units must meet subpart 58.60 of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21809, May 20, 1982; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58459, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 50.05–5 Existing boilers, pressure vessels or piping systems.

(a) Whenever doubt exists as to the safety of an existing boiler, pressure vessel, or piping system, the marine inspector may require that it be gaged or checked to determine the extent of deterioration, and if necessary for safety may require the recalculation and reduction of the maximum allowable working pressure.

(b) For the purpose of recalculating the maximum allowable working pressure of boilers, pressure vessels, or piping which have deteriorated in service, the applicable design formulas in effect at the time it was contracted for or built or the currently effective design formulas in this subchapter shall be used: *Provided*, That such recalculation based on currently effective design formulas in this subchapter does not permit a higher pressure than that originally allowed by the regulations in effect at the time such work was contracted for or built.

(c) When existing vessels are reboilered, the mountings and attachments shall be renewed in accordance

with the regulations in this subchapter in effect at the time such reboilering work is contracted for. The existing steam piping shall be examined. Those portions which are in good condition and comply with minimum thickness requirements in effect at the time such reboilering work is contracted for may be continued in service. The steam piping replaced shall be in accordance with the regulations in this subchapter in effect for new construction.

(d) For the purpose of this section, existing equipment includes only items which have previously met all Coast Guard requirements for installation aboard a vessel certificated by the Coast Guard, including requirements for design, fabrication, testing, and inspection at the time the equipment was new.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9430, Mar. 8, 1985]

§50.05–10 Alterations or repairs.

(a) When alteration or repair of boilers, pressure vessels, machinery, safety valves or piping systems becomes necessary, the work shall be done under the cognizance of the Officer in Charge Marine Inspection. It shall be done in accordance with the regulations in effect at the time such vessel or installation was contracted for or built (whichever is latest), or in accordance with the regulations in effect for new construction.

(b) When alterations or repairs are made to a U.S. flag vessel in a port or place not in the United States, a notice containing details of the proposed alterations or repairs must be submitted to the appropriate Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978]

§50.05–15 Vessels subject to regulations in this subchapter.

(a) Passenger vessels, tank vessels, cargo and miscellaneous vessels, nautical schoolships, mobile offshore drilling units, and oceanographic vessels are subject to the regulations in this subchapter to the extent prescribed by various laws and regulations as described in §50.01–1. The applicable provisions in this subchapter shall apply to all such U.S. flag vessels, and to all such foreign vessels which carry passengers from any port in the United States except as follows:

(1) Any vessel of a foreign nation signatory to the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea, 1974, and which has on board a current, valid Convention certificate attesting to the sufficiency of the marine engineering details as prescribed by applicable regulations in this chapter.

(2) Any vessel of a foreign nation having inspection laws approximating those of the United States together with reciprocal inspection arrangements with the United States, and which has on board a current, valid certificate of inspection issued by its government under such arrangements.

(3) Any vessel operating exclusively on inland waters which are not navigable waters of the United States.

(4) Any vessel laid up and dismantled and out of commission.

(5) With the exception of vessels of the U.S. Maritime Administration, any vessel with the title vested in the United States and which is used for public purposes.

(b) Notwithstanding the exceptions previously noted in paragraphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section, foreign vessels of novel design or construction or whose operation involves potential unusual risks shall be subject to inspection to the extent necessary to safeguard life and property in U.S. ports, as further provided by §2.01–13 in subchapter A (Procedures Applicable to the Public) of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 80–161, 48 FR 15472, Apr. 11, 1983; CGD 90–008, 55 FR 30660, July 26, 1990; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

§50.05–20 Steam-propelled motorboats.

(a) The requirements covering design of the propelling engine, boiler, and the auxiliary machinery, and the inspection thereof on all motor boats which are more than 40 feet in length and which are propelled by machinery driven by steam shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of this subchapter.

(b) If the engines, boilers, and auxiliary machinery are found to be in safe operating condition at the initial or subsequent periodical inspection, the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, shall issue a letter to that effect. Such letter shall be posted on the vessel under glass. The letter will be valid for a specified period of time, as determined by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The owner, within 30 days prior to its expiration, shall make application to the nearest Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection for a renewal thereof.

Subpart 50.10—Definition of Terms Used in This Subchapter

§ 50.10–1 Commandant.

The term *Commandant* means the Commandant U.S. Coast Guard.

§ 50.10–5 Coast Guard District Commander or District Commander.

The term *Coast Guard District Commander* or *District Commander* means an officer of the Coast Guard designated as such by the Commandant to command all Coast Guard activities within his district, which include the inspections, enforcement, and administration of Subtitle II, Title 46, U.S. Code, Title 46 and Title 33 U.S. Code, and regulations under these statutes.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 50.10–10 Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, (OCMI).

The term *Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection*, (OCMI) means any person from the civilian or military branch of the Coast Guard designated as such by the Commandant and who, under the superintendence and direction of the Coast Guard District Commander, is in charge of an inspection zone for the performance of duties with respect to the inspections, enforcement, and administration of Subtitle II, Title 46, U.S. Code, Title 46 and Title 33 U.S. Code, and regulations under these statutes.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 50.10–15 Marine inspector or inspector.

The term *marine inspector* or *inspector* means any person from the civilian or military branch of the Coast Guard assigned under the superintendence and direction of an Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, or any other person as may be designated for the performance of duties with respect to the inspections, enforcement and the administration of Subtitle II, Title, 46, U.S. Code, Title 46 and Title 33, U.S. Code, and regulations under these statutes.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 50.10–20 Headquarters.

The term *Headquarters* means the Office of the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard, Washington, D.C. 20593–0001.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–070, 53 FR 34534, Sept. 7, 1988]

§ 50.10–23 Marine Safety Center.

The term *Marine Safety Center* refers to the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety Center, 400 7th St., SW., Washington, DC 20590.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40597, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 50.10–25 Coast Guard Symbol.

(a) The term *Coast Guard Symbol* means that impression stamped on the nameplates of boilers, pressure vessels, and safety valves by a marine inspector upon the satisfactory completion of the tests and inspection of the product. It may also be used by a marine inspector to identify workmanship test plates and welding samples.

(b) The impression of the Coast Guard Symbol for stamping nameplates and specimens is shown in Figure 50.10–25(b).

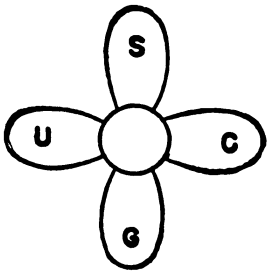


FIGURE 50.10–25(B)—COAST GUARD SYMBOL

§ 50.10–30 Coast Guard number.

(a) The Coast Guard number means that number assigned to boilers and pressure vessels by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, who makes the final tests and inspections.

(b) The Coast Guard number shall be stamped on the nameplates of boilers and pressure vessels.

(c) The Coast Guard number is comprised of the following:

(1) Three capital letters which identify the office of the issuing Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (see Table 50.10–30); followed by,

(2) An OCMI serial number, by which the particular boiler or pressure vessel can be identified; the first two digits of which will identify the calendar year the number was assigned.

TABLE 50.10–30—MARINE SAFETY OFFICE IDENTIFICATION LETTERS IN COAST GUARD NUMBERS FOR BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS

Identification	Marine Safety Office
ALB	Albany.
ANC	Anchorage.
BAL	Baltimore.
BOS	Boston.
BUF	Buffalo.
CHA	Charleston.
CHI	Chicago.
CIN	Cincinnati.
CLE	Cleveland.
COR	Corpus Christi.
DET	Detroit.
DUL	Duluth.
GAL	Galveston.
GUA	Guam.
HON	Honolulu.
HOU	Houston.
HRV	Hampton Roads, VA.
HUN	Huntington.
JAC	Jacksonville.
JUN	Juneau.

TABLE 50.10–30—MARINE SAFETY OFFICE IDENTIFICATION LETTERS IN COAST GUARD NUMBERS FOR BOILERS AND PRESSURE VESSELS—Continued

Identification	Marine Safety Office
LIS	Long Island.
LOS	Los Angeles.
LOU	Louisville.
MEM	Memphis.
MIA	Miami.
MIL	Milwaukee.
MIN	Minneapolis.
MOB	Mobile.
MOR	Morgan City.
NAS	Nashville.
NEW	New Orleans.
NYC	New York.
PAD	Paducah.
PAT	Port Arthur.
PHI	Philadelphia.
PIT	Pittsburgh.
POM	Portland, ME.
POR	Portland, OR.
PRO	Providence.
ROT	Rotterdam.
SAV	Savannah.
SDC	San Diego.
SEA	Seattle.
SFC	San Francisco.
SIM	Saint Ignace.
SJP	San Juan.
SLM	St. Louis.
STB	Sturgeon Bay.
TAM	Tampa.
TOL	Toledo.
VAL	Valdez.
WNC	Wilmington, NC.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9975, June 17, 1970; CGD 74–219, 39 FR 40158, Nov. 14, 1974; CGD 78–161, 44 FR 13492, Mar. 12, 1979; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58459, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 50.10–35 Constructed.

The term *constructed* means the keel has been laid or, for vessels with no keel, assembly of at least 50 tons or 1% of the estimated mass of all structural material, whichever is less, has been completed.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995]

Subpart 50.20—Plan Submittal and Approval

§ 50.20–1 General.

(a) The required vessel, equipment, or installation plans, as listed in this subchapter, are general in character, but include all plans which normally show the intended construction and safety features coming under the cognizance of the Coast Guard. In a particular

case, however, not all of the plans enumerated may be applicable, and in such cases the Coast Guard will so notify the submitter.

(b) Manufacturers of pressure vessels and other components, which require specific fabrication inspection in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter, shall submit and obtain approval of the applicable construction plans prior to the commencement of such fabrication. Manufacturers of automatically controlled boilers shall submit and obtain approval of the applicable control system plans prior to installation of the boiler. Manufacturers of boilers which must meet the requirements of part 52 of this subchapter shall submit the applicable construction plans for review prior to installation.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9431, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 50.20–5 Procedures for submittal of plans.

(a) As the relative locations of shipyards, design offices, and Coast Guard offices vary throughout the country, no specific routing will be required in the submittal of plans. In general, one of the procedures outlined in this section apply, but if a more expeditious procedure can be used, there will normally be no objection to it.

(b) The plans may be submitted in duplicate to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, at or nearest the place where the vessel is to be built. Alternatively, the plans may be submitted in triplicate to the Marine Safety Center.

(c) In the case of classed vessels, upon specific request by the submitter, the American Bureau of Shipping will arrange to forward the necessary plans to the Coast Guard indicating its action thereon. In this case, the plans will be returned directly to the submitter as noted in paragraph (c) of this section.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–070, 53 FR 34534, Sept. 7, 1988; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40598, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995; CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995]

§ 50.20–10 Number of copies of plans required.

(a) Three copies of each plan are normally required so that one copy can be returned to the submitter. If the submitter desires additional copies of approved plans, a suitable number should be submitted to permit the required distribution.

§ 50.20–15 Previously approved plans.

(a) A manufacturer wishing to fabricate equipment in accordance with a plan previously approved (including work accomplished under a different contract) shall not be required to resubmit such plans provided:

(1) Certification is submitted that the proposed equipment conforms in every respect to the plan previously approved, and such certification contains the drawing number, title, date, and last revision or change date, and date of previous approval;

(2) The current regulations, including adopted specifications, standards or codes, pertaining to the proposed equipment are the same as those current when the original plan was approved; and

(3) A copy of the approved plan is available for review by the approving office.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40598, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 50.20–25 Calculations.

(a) Calculations shall be forwarded with plans submitted for approval and shall clearly substantiate compliance with the regulations in this subchapter. Care shall be taken to identify sources of equations, factors and other information upon which the calculations are based.

(b) The results of the calculations, such as the maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP), test pressure, and safety device settings, shall be clearly identified.

§ 50.20–30 Alternative materials or methods of construction.

(a) When new or alternative procedures, designs, or methods of construction are submitted for approval and for

which no regulations have been provided, the Commandant will act regarding the approval or disapproval thereof.

(b) If, in the development of industrial arts, improved materials or methods of construction are developed, their use in lieu of those specified will be given consideration upon formal application to the Commandant, with full information as to their characteristics, together with such scientific data and evidence as may be necessary to establish the suitability of such materials or methods of construction for the purpose intended.

§ 50.20–33 Correspondence regarding approved plans.

(a) The Coast Guard maintains records concerning plans, calculations, etc., of equipment approved in accordance with the regulations in this subchapter for 5 years. After 5 years from the date of original approval of a drawing, plan or calculation and related correspondence, any submittal or correspondence which refers to such documents shall be accompanied by copies of the documents, including pertinent correspondence.

§ 50.20–35 Marine inspector's decisions.

(a) When it becomes necessary for a marine inspector to make decisions on matters covered by the regulations in this subchapter or by requirements in referenced specifications, standards or codes, the inspector shall inform the owner or his representative of the requirement, which will be identified by source, section and paragraph number, on which the decisions are based. Whenever it is necessary to make decisions in matters not specifically covered by the regulations in this subchapter or by referenced requirements, the marine inspector shall clearly state the reasons which caused him to arrive at such decisions.

(b) If the owner or his representative disagrees with a decision made by the marine inspector, he shall take up the matter with the local Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The owner or his representative may appeal the decision of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, in accordance with § 50.20–40.

§ 50.20–40 Right of appeal.

Any person directly affected by a decision or action taken under this subchapter, by or on behalf of the Coast Guard, may appeal therefrom in accordance with subpart 1.03 of this chapter.

[CGD 88–033, 54 FR 50380, Dec. 6, 1989]

Subpart 50.25—Acceptance of Material and Piping Components

§ 50.25–1 General.

(a) Materials and piping components used in the construction of boilers, pressure vessels, pressure piping systems, and related components are accepted by review of manufacturer or mill certificates under § 50.25–3 of this part, product marking in accordance with an adopted industry standard, or technical information indicating their compliance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) Plate, bar stock, pipe, tube, pipe joining fittings (tees, elbows, reducers, etc.), bolting, castings, forgings, and flanges, are accepted by review of manufacturer or mill certificates under §§ 50.25–3, 50.25–5, and 50.25–7 of this part.

(c) Valves, fluid conditioner fittings, and special purpose fittings complying with an adopted industry standard and marked in accordance with the standard are accepted through review of the marking indicating compliance with the adopted industry standard.

(d) Valves, fluid conditioner fittings, special purpose fittings, and pipe joining fittings not complying with an adopted industry standard are accepted for use on a case-by-case basis. Acceptance is granted by the Marine Safety Center or the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, having cognizance over the installation of the product. To obtain acceptance of a product, the manufacturer must submit, via the vessel owner or representative, the information described in § 50.25–10 of this part to the Marine Safety Center or the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(e) Components designed for hydraulic service which require shock testing under § 58.30–15(f) of this chapter and nonmetallic flexible hose assemblies must be accepted by the Commandant (G-MSE). Manufacturers desiring acceptance of these products must submit information necessary to show compliance with §§ 56.60–25(c) or 58.30–15 of this chapter, as applicable. Acceptance of specific installations of acceptable nonmetallic flexible hose assemblies and shock tested hydraulic components is granted by the Marine Safety Center or the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, as described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(f) The vessel owner or representative shall make available to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, the manufacturer or mill certificates, specific letters of acceptance, or approved plans necessary to verify that piping components comply with the requirements of this subchapter.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40598, Oct. 2, 1989, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50727, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58345, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 50.25–3 Manufacturer or mill certification.

(a) A manufacturer or mill producing materials used in certain products for installation on inspected vessels, shall issue a certificate or mill test report which shall report the results of chemical analysis and mechanical properties required by the ASTM specification.

(b) This certificate shall be made available to the marine inspector and Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, upon request to the fabricator. (For exception refer to § 50.25–5(d).)

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40598, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 50.25–5 Products requiring manufacturer or mill certification.

(a) Products required to be certified by a manufacturer or by mill certificate shall be fabricated and tested in accordance with the applicable specifications. Such products will not normally be subject to mill inspection by the Coast Guard except as required by § 50.25–7.

(b) The Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, having cognizance over the installation of the products required to be certified shall ensure that adequate control has been exercised to identify the product with its manufacturer or mill certificate.

(c) In the event that the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, determines that handling of a product has been such that proper identification is not possible, he may:

(1) Require testing in his presence based on the applicable material or fabrication specification; or

(2) Reject the product on the basis that it cannot be properly identified.

(d) A product conforming to an acceptable material specification may, at the discretion of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, be accepted without referring to its manufacturer or mill certification, if:

(1) The product is marked in accordance with the identification marking requirements of the specification;

(2) The marking alone is sufficient to identify that specification; and

(3) In the opinion of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, the application of the product does not require knowledge of the exact chemical analysis or mechanical properties enumerated on the manufacturer or mill certificate.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40598, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 50.25–7 Testing of products required to be certified in presence of marine inspector.

(a) Certified products are not normally tested in the presence of a marine inspector. The Commandant may, however, assign a marine inspector to witness tests required by the applicable specifications to satisfy himself that the requirements are met.

(b) Marine inspectors shall have free entry at all times to those parts of the plant where material subject to the regulations in this subchapter is being manufactured. The manufacturer shall provide marine inspectors all reasonable facilities to satisfy them that the material is being manufactured in accordance with the requirements of the Commandant.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized, required tests and inspections described in applicable specifications shall be made at the place of manufacture prior to shipment. Unless otherwise specified, tests shall be performed at room temperature. These tests when performed in the presence of a marine inspector will be so conducted as not to interfere unnecessarily with the operation of the plant.

(d) Marine inspectors shall assure themselves that test specimens are marked for positive identification with the materials which they represent.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40599, Oct. 2, 1989]

§50.25–10 Acceptance of piping components by specific letter or approved plan.

(a) A manufacturer of a piping component which does not comply with an adopted industry standard and requires acceptance by specific letter or approved plan must do the following:

(1) Submit an engineering type catalog or representative drawings of the component which includes the pressure and temperature ratings of the component and identify the service for which it is intended.

(2) Identify materials used to fabricate the component. Materials must meet the requirements of subpart 56.60 of this chapter. If the component is not manufactured to accepted material specifications, the manufacturer must prove equivalency to accepted material specifications by comparing details of the materials' chemical composition, mechanical properties, method of manufacture, and complete chemical and mechanical test results with an accepted material specification.

(3) Identify the industry standard, if any, to which the component is manufactured.

(4) Submit a description of nondestructive testing performed on the component.

(5) Submit a description of the marking applied to the component.

(6) Submit information showing compliance with the requirements of part 56, subparts 56.15, 56.20, 56.25, 56.30, or 56.35 of this chapter, as applicable.

(7) Submit any additional information necessary to evaluate the component's acceptability for its intended application.

(b) If the component is found to comply with the requirements of this subchapter, the component is designated as acceptable for its intended installation. This acceptance is in the form of a specific letter relating directly to the particular component or in the form of an approved piping system plan in which the component is identified as an integral part.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40599, Oct. 2, 1989]

Subpart 50.30—Fabrication Inspection

§50.30–1 Scope.

(a) The manufacturer shall notify the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, of the intended fabrication of pressure vessels that will require Coast Guard inspection.

(b) For exemption of certain pressure vessels from shop inspection see §54.01–15 of this subchapter.

(c) For a classification delineation of boilers and pressure vessels refer to Tables 54.01–5(a) and 54.01–5(b) of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18808, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9431, Mar. 8, 1985]

§50.30–10 Class I, I-L and II-L pressure vessels.

(a) Classes I, I-L and II-L pressure vessels shall be subject to shop inspection at the plant where they are being fabricated, or when determined necessary by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) The manufacturer shall submit Class I, I-L and II-L pressure vessels, as defined in Parts 54 and 56 of this subchapter for shop inspection at such stages of fabrication as may be requested by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

[CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

§50.30–15 Class II pressure vessels.

(a) Class II pressure vessels shall be subject to shop inspections at the plant where they are being fabricated, as or

when determined necessary by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The inspections described in this section are required, unless specifically exempted by other regulations in this subchapter.

(b) The first inspection of Class II welded pressure vessels shall be performed during the welding of the longitudinal joint. At this time the marine inspector shall check the material and fit-up of the work, and ascertain that only welders who have passed the required tests are employed.

(c) A second inspection of Class II welded pressure vessels shall be made during the welding of the circumferential joints. At this time the marine inspector shall check any new material being used which may not have been examined at the time of the first inspection, also the fit-up of the vessel at this stage of fabrication, and in addition, observe the welding and ascertain that only welders who have passed the required tests are employed.

§ 50.30–20 Class III pressure vessels.

(a) Class III pressure vessels shall be subject to shop inspection at the plant where they are being fabricated, as or when determined necessary by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The inspection described in this section is required, unless specifically exempted by other regulations in this subchapter.

(b) For Class III welded pressure vessels, one inspection shall be made during the welding of the longitudinal joint. If there is no longitudinal joint, the inspection shall be made during the welding of a circumferential joint. At this time the marine inspector shall check the material and fit-up of the work and see that only welders who have passed the required tests are employed.

PART 51 [RESERVED]

PART 52—POWER BOILERS

Subpart 52.01—General Requirements

Sec.
52.01–1 Incorporation by reference.
52.01–2 Adoption of section I of the ASME Code.
52.01–3 Definitions of terms used in this part.
52.01–5 Plans.
52.01–10 Automatic controls.
52.01–35 Auxiliary, donkey, fired thermal fluid heater, and heating boilers.
52.01–40 Materials and workmanship.
52.01–50 Fusible plugs (modifies A–19 through A–21).
52.01–55 Increase in maximum allowable working pressure.
52.01–90 Materials (modifies PG–5 through PG–13).
52.01–95 Design (modifies PG–16 through PG–31 and PG–100).
52.01–100 Openings and compensation (modifies PG–32 through PG–39, PG–42 through PG–55).
52.01–105 Piping, valves and fittings (modifies PG–58 and PG–59).
52.01–110 Water-level indicators, water columns, gauge-glass connections, gauge cocks, and pressure gauges (modifies PG–60).
52.01–115 Feedwater supply (modifies PG–61).
52.01–120 Safety valves and safety relief valves (modifies PG–67 through PG–73).
52.01–130 Installation.
52.01–135 Inspection and tests (modifies PG–90 through PG–100).
52.01–140 Certification by stamping (modifies PG–104 through PG–113).
52.01–145 Manufacturers' data report forms (modifies PG–112 and PG–113).

Subpart 52.05—Requirements for Boilers Fabricated by Welding

52.05–1 General (modifies PW–1 through PW–54).
52.05–15 Heat treatment (modifies PW–10).
52.05–20 Radiographic and ultrasonic examination (modifies PW–11 and PW–41.1).
52.05–30 Minimum requirements for attachment welds (modifies PW–16).
52.05–45 Circumferential joints in pipes, tubes and headers (modifies PW–41).

Subpart 52.15—Requirements for Watertube Boilers

52.15–1 General (modifies PWT–1 through PWT–15).
52.15–5 Tube connections (modifies PWT–9 and PWT–11).

Subpart 52.20—Requirements for Firetube Boilers

52.20–1 General (modifies PFT–1 through PFT–49).
52.20–17 Opening between boiler and safety valve (modifies PFT–44).
52.20–25 Setting (modifies PFT–46).

Subpart 52.25—Other Boiler Types

52.25–1 General.
52.25–3 Feedwater heaters (modifies PFH–1).
52.25–5 Miniature boiler (modifies PMB–1 through PMB–21).
52.25–7 Electric boilers (modifies PEB–1 through PEB–19).
52.25–10 Organic fluid vaporizer generators (modifies PVG–1 through PVG–12).
52.25–15 Fired thermal fluid heaters.
52.25–20 Exhaust gas boilers.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3307, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 52.01—General Requirements

§ 52.01–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, Power Boilers, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 52.01–2; 52.01–5; 52.01–50; 52.01–90; 52.01–95; 52.01–100; 52.01–105; 52.01–110; 52.01–115; 52.01–120; 52.01–135; 52.01–140; 52.01–145; 52.05–1; 52.05–15; 52.05–20; 52.05–30; 52.05–45; 52.15–1; 52.15–5; 52.20–1; 52.20–17; 52.20–25; 52.25–3; 52.25–5; 52.25–7; 52.25–10

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35821, July 29, 1991, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50727, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 52.01–2 Adoption of section I of the ASME Code.

(a) Main power boilers and auxiliary boilers shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested, and stamped in accordance with section I of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Code, as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this part. The provisions in the appendix to section I of the ASME Code are adopted and shall be followed when the requirements in section I make them mandatory. For general information Table 52.01–1(a) lists the various paragraphs in section I of the ASME Code which are limited, modified, or replaced by regulations in this part.

TABLE 52.01–1(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF SECTION I OF THE ASME CODE

Paragraphs in section I, ASME Code[1] and disposition	Unit of this part
PG–1 replaced by	54.01–5(a)
PG–5 through PG–13 modified by	52.01–90
PG–16 through PG–31 modified by	52.01–95
PG–32 through PG–39 modified by	52.01–100
PG–42 through PG–55 modified by	52.01–100
PG–58 and PG–59 modified by	52.01–105
PG–60 modified by	52.01–110
PG–61 modified by	52.01–115 (56.50–30)
PG–67 through PG–73 modified by	52.01–120
PG–90 through PG–100 modified by	52.01–135 (52.01–95)
PG–91 modified by	52.01–135(b)
PG–99 modified by	52.01–135(c)
PG–100 modified by	52.01–95(e)
PG–104 through PG–113 modified by	52.01–140(a)
PG–112 and PG–113 modified by	52.01–145
PW–1 through PW–54 modified by	52.05–1
PW–10 modified by	52.05–15
PW–11.1 modified by	52.05–20
PW–16 modified by	52.05–30
PW–41 modified by	52.05–20, 52.05–45
PWT–1 through PWT–15 modified by	52.15–1
PWT–9 modified by	52.15–5
PWT–9.2 replaced by	52.15–5(b)
PWT–11 modified by	52.15–5
PWT–11.3 replaced by	52.15–5(b)
PFT–1 through PFT–49 modified by	52.20–1
PFT–44 modified by	52.20–17
PFT–46. modified by	52.20–25
PFH–1 modified by	52.25–3
PMB–1 through PMB–21 modified by	52.25–5
PEB–1 through PEB–19 modified by	52.25–7
PVG–1 through PVG–12 modified by	52.25–10

TABLE 52.01–1(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF SECTION I OF THE ASME CODE—Continued

Paragraphs in section I, ASME Code[1] and disposition	Unit of this part
A–19 through A–21 modified by	52.01–50

[1] The references to specific provisions in the ASME Code are coded. The first letter "P" refers to section I, while the letter "A" refers to the appendix to section I. The letter or letters following "P" refer to a specific subsection of section I. The number following the letter or letters refers to the paragraph so numbered in the text.

(b) References to the ASME Code, such as paragraph PG–1, indicate:

P=Section I, Power Boilers ASME Code.
G=Subsection—General.
1=Paragraph 1.

(c) When a section or paragraph of the regulations in this part relates to material in section I of the ASME Code, the relationship with the code will be shown immediately following the heading of the section or at the beginning of the paragraph as follows:

(1) (Modifies P _____.) This indicates that the material in P _____ is generally applicable but is being altered, amplified or augmented.

(2) (Replaces P _____.) This indicates that P _____ does not apply.

(3) (Reproduces P _____.) This indicates that P _____ is being identically reproduced for convenience, not for emphasis.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9975, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9431, Mar. 8, 1985. Redesignated and amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35821, July 29, 1991]

§ 52.01–3 Definitions of terms used in this part.

(a) *Types of boilers*—(1) *Main power boiler*. A main power boiler is a steam boiler used for generating steam for main propulsion.

(2) *Auxiliary or donkey boiler*. An auxiliary or donkey boiler is a steam boiler used for all purposes, including emergency propulsion, for which steam may be required other than main propulsion.

(3) *Watertube boiler*. A watertube boiler is a steam boiler in which the boiler tubes contain water and steam. The heat is applied to the outside surface of the tubes.

(4) *Internally fired firetube boiler (scotch boiler)*. An internally fired firetube boiler is a steam boiler containing furnaces, one or more combustion chambers and tubes or flues, which are surrounded by water and through which the products of combustion pass from the furnace to the uptake. In such boilers no part of the shell is in contact with the fire or products of combustion.

(5) *Externally fired firetube or flue boiler (horizontal return tubular)*. An externally fired firetube or flue boiler is a steam boiler, part of the outer shell of which is exposed to fire or to the products of combustion, and containing flues through which such products pass from the furnace to the uptake.

(6) *High temperature water boiler*. A high temperature water boiler is a boiler containing water at a temperature exceeding 250 °F.

(7) *Packaged boiler*. A packaged boiler is a steam boiler equipped, and shipped complete with fuel burning equipment, mechanical draft equipment, feed water apparatus and all necessary controls for manual or automatic operation, all completely mounted on a common base and requiring only to be connected to fuel, water and electric supplies to be ready for use.

(8) *Fired steam boiler*. A pressure vessel in which steam is generated by the application of heat resulting from the combustion of fuel is classed as a fired steam boiler.

(9) *Unfired steam boiler*. A pressure vessel in which steam is generated by means other than fuel combustion is classed as an unfired steam boiler. (See § 54.01–10 of this subchapter.)

(10) *Hybrid boiler*. A hybrid boiler is a steam boiler whose design employs features from both watertube and firetube boilers.

(b) *Parts of boilers*—(1) *Shell*. The shell is the structure forming the outer envelope of a boiler drum, or pressure vessel consisting of one or more plates properly joined (or of seamless construction) as specified in this part. This does not include tube sheets or heads.

(2) *Heads*. The heads are the ends of a boiler or pressure vessel. They may be flat or dished, stayed or unstayed.

(i) *Dished heads*. Dished heads are heads formed to a segment of a sphere

or to a hemispherical or elliptical section and may be attached to the shell so that the pressure will be either on the concave or on the convex side.

(ii) *Stayed heads.* Stayed heads are heads supported in whole or in part by stays, furnaces, flues, tubes, etc.

(3) *Water wall.* A water wall is a series of tubes or elements spaced along or integral with a wall of a furnace to protect the wall and provide additional heating surface.

(4) *Header.* A header is a hollow forging, pipe, or welded plate of cylindrical, square, or rectangular cross section, serving as a manifold to which tubes are connected.

(5) *Superheater.* A superheater is an appliance for the purpose of increasing the temperature of steam.

(6) *Economizer.* An economizer is a feed-water heater usually located in the uptake or casing of a boiler to absorb heat from the waste gases.

(7) *Domes.* Domes are superstructures of shells, attached by riveting, bolting, or welding. They generally consist of a cylindrical shell with one end flanged for attachment to the main shell and the other end closed by a head which may be integral with, riveted, or welded to the shell.

(8) *Steam chimneys.* Steam chimneys are superstructures of steam boilers which are fitted with a lining inside of which the products of combustion pass to the smokestack. They may be constructed in the form of a dome integral with the boiler or as independent steam vessels connected by piping to the boiler.

(9) *Furnace.* A furnace is a firebox or a large flue in which the fuel is burned.

(i) *Corrugated furnace.* A corrugated furnace is a cylindrical shell wherein corrugations are formed circumferentially for additional strength and to provide for expansion.

(ii) *Plain furnace.* A plain furnace is a cylindrical shell usually made in sections joined by means of riveting or welding.

(10) *Combustion chamber.* A combustion chamber is that part of an internally fired boiler in which combustible gases may be burned after leaving the furnace.

(i) *Separate combustion chamber.* A separate combustion chamber is a combustion chamber which is connected to one furnace only.

(ii) *Common combustion chamber.* A common combustion chamber is a combustion chamber connected to two or more furnaces in a boiler.

(iii) *Crown or top plate.* A crown or top plate is the top of a combustion chamber and is usually supported by girder stays or by sling stays or braces.

(iv) *Curved bottom plate.* A curved bottom plate is the bottom of a separate combustion chamber formed to an arc of a circle and usually designed to be self-supporting.

(v) *Combustion chamber tube sheet.* A combustion chamber tube sheet is the plate forming the end of a combustion chamber in which the tubes are secured.

(vi) *Combustion chamber back sheet.* A combustion chamber back sheet is the plate opposite the tube sheet forming the back of the combustion chamber. It is usually stayed to the back head of the boiler by means of screw staybolts, or, in the case of double-ended boilers, to the back of the combustion chamber of the other end of the boiler.

(11) *Flues.* Flues are cylindrical shells made of seamless or welded tubing, or with a riveted longitudinal joint, the ends being attached by riveting or welding. Their purpose is to provide additional heating surface and to form a path for the products of combustion.

(12) *Tubes.* Tubes are cylindrical shells of comparatively small diameter constituting the main part of the heating surface of a boiler or superheater.

(i) *Seamless tube.* A seamless tube is a tube without any longitudinal joint.

(ii) *Electric-resistance-welded tube.* An electric-resistance-welded tube is a tube the longitudinal joint of which is made by the electric-resistance butt welding process.

(iii) *Stay tube.* A stay tube is a thickwalled tube, the end of which is usually thickened by upsetting to compensate for threading. Such tubes are used for staying tube sheets into which they are screwed and expanded.

(13) *Tube sheet.* A tube sheet is a portion of a boiler drum, or header perforated for the insertion of tubes.

(14) *Ligament.* The ligament is the section of metal between the holes in a tube sheet.

(i) *Longitudinal ligament*. A longitudinal ligament is the minimum section of metal between two tube holes on a line parallel with the axis of the drum.

(ii) *Circumferential ligament*. A circumferential ligament is the minimum section of metal between two tube holes on a line around the circumference of the drum.

(iii) *Diagonal ligament*. A diagonal ligament is the minimum section of metal between two tube holes in adjacent rows, measured diagonally from one row to the other.

(c) *Stays and supports*—(1) *Surfaces to be stayed*. Surfaces to be stayed or reinforced include flat plates, heads, or areas thereof, such as segments of heads, wrapper sheets, furnace plates, side sheets, combustion chamber tops, etc., which are not self-supporting; and curved plates, constituting the whole or parts of a cylinder subject to external pressure, which are not entirely self-supporting.

(2) *Through stay*. A through stay is a solid bar extending through both heads of a boiler and threaded at the ends for attachment by means of nuts. With this type of stay the ends are usually upset to compensate for the threading. (See Figure 52.01–3(a).)

(3) *Solid screw staybolt*. A solid screw staybolt is a threaded bar screwed through the plates, the ends being riveted over or fitted with nuts or welded collars. (See Figure 52.01–3(b).)

(4) *Welded collar*. A welded collar is a beveled ring formed around the end of a screw stay by means of arc- or gas-welding. It is used in lieu of a nut. (See Figure 52.01–3(1).)

(5) *Hollow screw staybolt*. A hollow screw staybolt is a hollow threaded bar screwed through the plate, the ends being riveted over or fitted with nuts or welded collars. (See Figure 52.01–3(c).)

(6) *Flexible staybolt*. A flexible staybolt is a bar made with ball-and-socket joint on one end, the cup of the socket being screwed into the outside sheet and covered with a removable cap, the plain end of the staybolt being threaded, screwed through the inside sheet and riveted over. (See Figure 52.01–3(d).)

(7) *Sling stay*. A sling stay is a flexible stay consisting of a solid bar having one or both ends forged for a pin connection to a crowfoot or other structural fitting secured to the stayed plate. (See Figure 52.01–3(e).)

(8) *Crowfoot*. A crowfoot is a forged fitting with palms or lugs secured to the head to form a proper connection with a sling stay. (See Figure 52.01–3(f).)

(9) *Crowfoot stay*. A crowfoot stay is a solid bar stay terminating in a forged fork with palms or lugs for attachment to the plate. (See Figure 52.01–3(g).)

(10) *Diagonal stay*. A diagonal stay is a bar or formed plate forged with palms or lugs for staying the head of the boiler to the shell diagonally. (See Figure 52.01–3(h).)

(11) *Gusset stay*. A gusset stay is a triangular plate used for the same purpose as a diagonal stay and attached to the head and the shell by angles, flanges, or other suitable means of attachment. (See Figure 52.01–3(i).)

(12) *Dog stay*. A dog stay is a staybolt, one end of which extends through a girder, dog, or bridge, and is secured by a nut, the other end being screwed through the plate which it is supporting and riveted over or fitted with a nut or welded collar. (See Figure 52.01–3(j).)

(13) *Girder*. A girder is a bridge, built up of plates of structural shapes separated by distance pieces, a forging, or a formed plate, which spans an area requiring support, abutting thereon and supporting the girder stays or staybolts. (See Figure 52.01–3(k).)

(14) *Structural stiffeners*. Structural stiffeners are rolled shapes or flanged plates which are used to stiffen a surface which is not entirely self-supporting.

(15) *Reinforcement*. A reinforcement is a doubling plate, washer, structural shape, or other form for stiffening or strengthening a plate.

(d) *Pressure relief devices*. For boilers, pressure vessels, and pressure piping, a pressure relief device is designed to open to prevent a rise of internal fluid pressure in excess of a specified value due to exposure to emergency or abnormal conditions. It may also be designed to prevent excessive internal vacuum. It may be a pressure relief valve, a nonreclosing pressure relief device or a vacuum relief valve.

(1) *Pressure relief valve.* A pressure relief valve is a pressure relief device which is designed to reclose and prevent the further flow of fluid after normal conditions have been restored.

(i) *Safety valve.* A safety valve is a pressure relief valve actuated by inlet static pressure and characterized by rapid opening or pop action. Examples of types used on boilers include:

(A) *Spring-loaded safety valve.* A spring-loaded safety valve is a safety valve fitted with a spring which normally holds the valve disk in a closed position against the seat and allows it to open or close at predetermined pressures. Spring-loaded safety valves are characterized by pop action.

(B) *Pressure loaded pilot actuated safety valve.* A pressure loaded pilot actuated safety valve is one which is held in a closed position by steam pressure and controlled in operation by a pilot actuator valve.

(C) *Spring loaded pilot actuated safety valve.* A spring loaded, pilot actuated safety valve is one in which a spring is used in the conventional way to hold the disk against the seat, but which has a piston attached to the spindle and enclosed within a cylinder, which when subjected to a limiting or set pressure, unbalances the spring load thereby opening the valve.

(D) *Spring loaded pilot valve.* A spring loaded pilot valve is a conventional safety valve designed to actuate another spring loaded safety valve through a pressure transmitting line led from the body of the pilot valve.

(ii) *Relief valve.* A relief valve is a pressure relief valve actuated by inlet static pressure which opens in proportion to the increase in pressure over the opening pressure.

(iii) *Safety relief valve.* A safety relief valve is a pressure relief valve characterized by rapid opening or pop action, or by opening in proportion to the increase in pressure over the opening pressure, depending on application.

(A) *Conventional safety relief valve.* A conventional safety relief valve has its spring housing vented to the discharge side of the valve. The performance characteristics (opening pressure, closing pressure, lift and relieving capacity) are directly affected by changes of the back pressure on the valve.

(B) *Balanced safety relief valve.* A balanced safety relief valve incorporates means of minimizing the effect of back pressure on the operational characteristics (opening pressure, closing pressure, lift and relieving capacity).

(C) *Internal spring safety relief valve.* An internal spring safety relief valve incorporates the spring and all or part of the operating mechanism within the pressure vessel.

(iv) *Pilot operated pressure relief valve.* A pilot operated pressure relief valve is a pressure relief valve in which the major relieving device is combined with and is controlled by a self-actuated auxiliary pressure relief valve.

(v) *Power actuated relief valve.* A power actuated pressure relief valve is a pressure relief valve in which the major relieving device is combined with and controlled by a device requiring an external source of energy.

(vi) *Temperature actuated pressure relief valve.* A temperature actuated pressure relief valve is a pressure relief valve. A spring loaded, pilot actuated internal temperature.

(2) *Nonreclosing pressure relief device.* A nonreclosing pressure relief device is a pressure relief device not designed to reclose after operation.

(i) *Rupture disk device.* A rupture disk device is a device actuated by inlet static pressure and designed to function by the bursting of a pressure retaining disk.

(ii) *Explosion rupture disk device.* An explosion rupture disk device is a rupture disk device designed for use at high rates of pressure rise.

(iii) *Breaking pin device.* A breaking pin device is a device actuated by inlet static pressure and designed to function by the breakage of a load carrying section of a pin which supports a pressure retaining member.

(iv) *Shear pin device.* A shear pin device is a device actuated by inlet static pressure and designed to function by the shearing of a load carrying pin which supports the pressure retaining member.

(v) *Fusible plug device.* A fusible plug device is a device designed to function by the yielding or melting of a plug of suitable melting temperature.

(vi) *Frangible disk device.* A frangible disk device is the same as a rupture disk device.

(vii) *Bursting disk device.* A bursting disk device is the same as a rupture disk device.

(3) *Vacuum relief valve.* A vacuum relief valve is a valve designed to admit fluid to prevent an excessive internal vacuum.

(e) *Other boiler attachments*—(1) *Mountings.* Mountings are nozzle connections, distance pieces, valves, or fittings attached directly to the boiler.

(2) *Main steam stop valve.* A main steam stop valve is a valve usually connected directly to the boiler for the purpose of shutting off the steam from the main steam line.

(3) *Auxiliary steam stop valve.* An auxiliary steam stop valve is a valve usually connected directly to the boiler for the purpose of shutting off the steam from the auxiliary lines (including the whistle lines).

(4) *Manifold.* A manifold is a fitting with two or more branches having valves either attached by bolting or integral with the fitting.

(5) *Feed valve.* A feed valve is a valve in the feed-water line which controls the boiler feed.

(6) *Blowoff valve.* A blowoff valve is a valve connected directly to the boiler for the purpose of blowing out water, scum or sediment.

(7) *Dry pipe.* A dry pipe is a perforated or slotted pipe placed in the highest part of the steam space of a boiler to prevent priming.

(8) *Water column.* A water column is a fitting or tube equipped with a water glass attached to a boiler for the purpose of indicating the water level.

(9) *Test cocks.* Test cocks are small cocks on a boiler for indicating the water level.

(10) *Salinometer cocks.* Salinometer cocks are cocks attached to a boiler for the purpose of drawing off a sample of water for salinity tests.

(11) *Fusible plugs.* Fusible plugs are plugs made with a bronze casing and a tin filling which melts at a temperature of 445° to 450 °F. They are intended to melt in the event of low water and thus warn the engineer on watch.

(f) *Boiler fabrication*—(1) *Repair.* Repair is the restoration of any damaged or impaired part to an effective and safe condition.

(2) *Alteration.* Alteration is a structural modification to or departure from an approved design or existing construction.

(3) *Expanding.* Expanding is the process of enlarging the end of a tube to make it fit tightly in the tube sheet.

(4) *Beading.* Beading is the process of turning over the protruding end of a tube after expanding to form a supporting collar for the tube sheet.

(5) *Bell-mouthing.* Bell-mouthing is the process of flaring the end of a tube beyond where it is expanded in the tube sheet.

(6) *Telltale hole.* A telltale hole is a small hole having a diameter not less than three-sixteenths inch drilled in the center of a solid stay, and extending to at least one-half inch beyond the inside surface of the sheet.

(7) *Access or inspection openings.* Access or inspection openings are holes cut in the shells or heads of boilers or boiler pressure part for the purpose of inspection and cleaning.

(8) *Openings.* Openings are holes cut in shells or heads of boilers or boiler pressure parts for the purpose of connecting nozzles, domes, steam chimneys, or mountings.

(g) *Pressure.* The term pressure is an abbreviation of the more explicit expression ''difference in pressure intensity.'' It is measured in terms such as pounds per square inch (p.s.i.).

(1) *Gage (or gauge) pressure.* Gage pressure is the difference between the pressure at the point being measured and the ambient pressure for the gage. It is measured in units such as pounds per square inch gage (p.s.i.g.).

(2) *Absolute pressure.* Absolute pressure is the difference between the pressure at the point being measured and that of a perfect vacuum. It is measured in units such as pounds per square inch absolute (p.s.i.a.).

(3) *Internal pressure.* Internal pressure refers to a situation where the pressure inside exceeds that outside the volume being described.

(4) *External pressure.* External pressure refers to a situation where the pressure outside exceeds that inside the volume being described.

(5) *Maximum allowable working pressure.* For a definition of maximum allowable working pressure, see §54.10–5 of this subchapter.

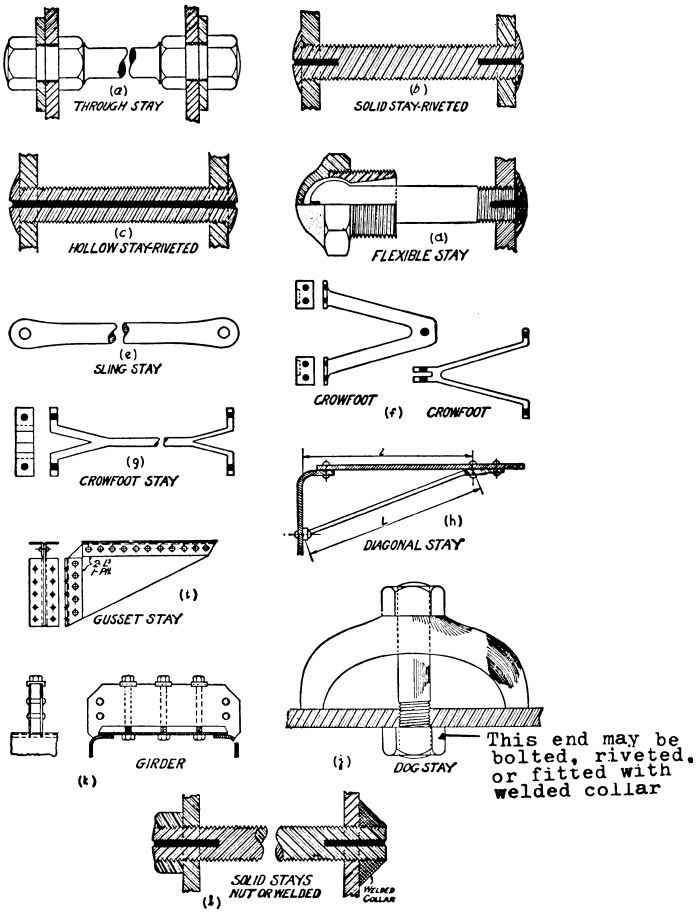


FIGURE 52.01–3—ACCEPTABLE TYPES OF BOILER STAYS

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9431, Mar. 8, 1985; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995]

§52.01–5 Plans.

(a) Manufacturers intending to fabricate boilers to be installed on vessels shall submit detailed plans as required by subpart 50.20 of this subchapter. The plans, including design calculations, must be certified by a registered professional engineer as meeting the design requirements in this part and in section I of the ASME Code.

(b) The following information must be included:

(1) Calculations for all pressure containment components including the maximum allowable working pressure and temperature, the hydrostatic or pneumatic test pressure, the maximum steam generating capacity and the intended safety valve settings.

(2) Joint design and methods of attachment of all pressure containment components.

(3) A bill of material meeting the requirements of section I of the ASME Code, as modified by this subpart.

(4) A diagrammatic arrangement drawing of the assembled unit indicating the location of internal and external components including any interconnecting piping.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1625–0097)

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985, as amended by USCG–2006–25697, 71 FR 55746, Sept. 25, 2006]

§ 52.01–10 Automatic controls.

(a) Each main boiler must meet the special requirements for automatic safety controls in § 62.35–20(a)(1) of this chapter.

(b) Each automatically controlled auxiliary boiler having a heat input rating of less than 12,500,000 Btu/hr. (3.66 megawatts) must meet the requirements of part 63 of this chapter.

(c) Each automatically controlled auxiliary boiler with a heat input rating of 12,500,000 Btu/hr. (3.66 megawatts) or above, must meet the requirements for automatic safety controls in part 62 of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17837, May 18, 1988; CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24236, June 15, 1990]

§ 52.01–35 Auxiliary, donkey, fired thermal fluid heater, and heating boilers.

(a) To determine the appropriate part of the regulations where requirements for miscellaneous boiler types, such as donkey, fired thermal fluid heater, heating boiler, etc., may be found, refer to Table 54.01–5(a) of this subchapter.

(b) Fired vessels in which steam is generated at pressures exceeding 103 kPa gage (15 psig) shall meet the requirements of this part.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–40 Materials and workmanship.

All materials to be used in any of the work specified in the various sections of this part shall be free from injurious defects and shall have a workmanlike finish. The construction work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner with proper tools or equipment and shall be free from defects which would impair strength or durability.

§ 52.01–50 Fusible plugs (modifies A–19 through A–21).

(a) All boilers, except watertube boilers, with a maximum allowable working pressure in excess of 206 kPa gage (30 psig), if fired with solid fuel not in suspension, or if not equipped for unattended waterbed operation, must be fitted with fusible plugs. Fusible plugs must comply with only the requirements of A19 and A20 of the ASME Code and be stamped on the casing with the name of the manufacturer, and on the water end of the fusible metal ''ASME Std.''. Fusible plugs are not permitted where the maximum steam temperature to which they are exposed exceeds 218 °C (425 °F).

(b) Vertical boilers shall be fitted with one fusible plug located in a tube not more than 2 inches below the lowest gage cock.

(c) Externally fired cylindrical boilers with flues shall have one plug fitted to the shell immediately below the fire line not less than 4 feet from the front end.

(d) Firebox, Scotch, and other types of shell boilers not specifically provided for, having a combustion chamber common to all furnaces, shall have one plug fitted at or near the center of the crown sheet of the combustion chamber.

(e) Double-ended boilers, having individual combustion chambers for each end, in which combustion chambers are common to all the furnaces in one end of the boiler, shall have one plug fitted at or near the center of the crown sheet of each combustion chamber.

(f) Boilers constructed with a separate combustion chamber for each individual furnace shall be fitted with a fusible plug in the center of the crown sheet of each combustion chamber.

(g) Boilers of types not provided for in this section shall be fitted with at least one fusible plug of such dimensions and located in a part of the boiler

as will best meet the purposes for which it is intended.

(h) Fusible plugs shall be so fitted that the smaller end of the filling is in direct contact with the radiant heat of the fire, and shall be at least 1 inch higher on the water side than the plate or flue in which they are fitted, and in no case more than 1 inch below the lowest permissible water level.

(i) The lowest permissible water level shall be determined as follows:

(1) Vertical firetube boilers, one-half of the length of the tubes above the lower tube sheets.

(2) Vertical submerged tube boilers 1 inch above the upper tube sheet.

(3) Internally fired firetube boilers with combustion chambers integral with the boiler, 2 inches above the highest part of the combustion chamber.

(4) Horizontal-return tubular and dry back Scotch boilers, 2 inches above the top row of tubes.

(j) [Reserved]

(k)(1) Fusible plugs shall be cleaned and will be examined by the marine inspector at each inspection for certification, periodic inspection, and oftener if necessary. If in the marine inspector's opinion the condition of any plug is satisfactory, it may be continued in use.

(2) When fusible plugs are renewed at other than the inspection for certification and no marine inspector is in attendance, the Chief Engineer shall submit a written report to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, who issued the certificate of inspection informing him of the renewal. This letter report shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and official number of vessel.

(ii) Date of renewal of fusible plugs.

(iii) Number and location of fusible plugs renewed in each boiler.

(iv) Manufacturer and heat number of each plug.

(v) Reason for renewal.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985; USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6500, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 52.01–55 Increase in maximum allowable working pressure.

(a) When the maximum allowable working pressure of a boiler has been established, an increase in the pressure settings of its safety valves shall not be granted unless the boiler design meets the requirements of this subchapter in effect at the time the boiler was contracted for or built; but in no case will a pressure increase be authorized for boilers constructed prior to the effective date of the regulations dated November 19, 1952, if the minimum thickness found by measurement shows that the boiler will have a factor of safety of less than 4½. The piping system, machinery, and appurtenances shall meet the present requirements of this subchapter for the maximum allowable working pressure requested. An increase in pressure shall be granted only by the Commandant upon presentation of data or plans proving that the requested increase in pressure is justified.

(b) When an existing boiler is replaced by a new boiler designed to operate at pressures in excess of the pressure indicated on the certificate of inspection for the previous boiler, an analysis of the complete system shall be made, including machinery and piping, to insure its compatibility with the increased steam pressure. The maximum allowable working pressure on the certificate of inspection shall be based on the results of this analysis.

§ 52.01–90 Materials (modifies PG–5 through PG–13).

(a) Materials subject to stress due to pressure shall conform to specifications as indicated in paragraph PG–5 through PG–13 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) Material not fully identified with an ASME Code approved specification may be accepted as meeting Coast Guard requirements provided it satisfies the conditions indicated in paragraph PG–10 of the ASME Code.

(c) (*Modifies PG–5.5.*) When the maximum allowable working pressure (See PG–21) exceeds 15 pounds per square inch, cross pipes connecting the steam and water drums of water tube boilers, headers, cross boxes and all pressure parts of the boiler proper shall be made

of a wrought or cast steel listed in Table PG–23.1 of the ASME Code.

(d) (*Modifies PG–8.2.2.*) The use of cast iron for mountings, fittings, valves, or cocks attached directly to boilers operating at pressures exceeding 15 pounds per square inch is prohibited.

(e) (*Modifies PG–11.1.1.*) The material, design, construction and workmanship of pumps shall be at least equivalent to the standards established by the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society. See part 58 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40163, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–95 Design (modifies PG–16 through PG–31 and PG–100).

(a) *Requirements.* Boilers required to be designed to this part shall meet the requirements of PG–16 through PG–31 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) *Superheater.* (1) The design pressure of a superheater integral with the boiler shall not be less than the lowest setting of the drum safety valve.

(2) Controls shall be provided to insure that the maximum temperature at the superheater outlets does not exceed the allowable temperature limit of the material used in the superheater outlet, in the steam piping, and in the associated machinery under all operating conditions including boiler overload. Controls need not be provided if the operating superheater characteristic is demonstrated to be such that the temperature limits of the material will not be exceeded. Visible and audible alarms indicating excessive superheat shall be provided in any installation in which the superheater outlet temperature exceeds 454 °C (850 °F). The setting of the excessive superheat alarms must not exceed the maximum allowable temperature of the superheater outlet, which may be limited by the boiler design, the main steam piping design, or the temperature limits of other equipment subjected to the temperature of the steam.

(3) Arrangement shall be made for venting and draining the superheater in order to permit steam circulation through the superheater when starting the boiler.

(c) *Economizer.* The design pressure of an economizer integral with the boiler and connected to the boiler drum without intervening stop valves shall be at least equal to 110 percent of the highest setting of the safety valves on the drum.

(d) *Brazed boiler steam air heaters.* Boiler steam air heaters utilizing brazed construction are permitted at temperature not exceeding 525 °F. Refer to § 56.30–30(b)(1) of this subchapter for applicable requirements.

(e) *Stresses.* (*Modifies PG–22.*) The stresses due to hydrostatic head shall be taken into account in determining the minimum thickness of the shell or head of any boiler pressure part unless noted otherwise. Additional stresses, imposed by effects other than internal pressure or static head, which increase the average stress over substantial sections of the shell or head by more than 10 percent of the allowable stress shall be taken into account. These effects include the weight of the vessel and its contents, method of support, impact loads, superimposed loads, localized stresses due to the reactions of supports, stresses due to temperature gradients and dynamic effects.

(f) *Cylindrical components under internal pressure.* (*Modifies PG–27.*) The minimum required thickness and maximum allowable working pressure of boiler piping, tubes, drums and headers shall be as required by the formula in PG–27 of the ASME Code except that threaded boiler tubes are not permitted.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–100 Openings and compensation (modifies PG–32 through PG–39, PG–42 through PG–55).

(a) The rules for openings and compensation shall be as indicated in PG–32 through PG–55 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) (*Modifies PG–39.*) Pipe and nozzle necks shall be attached to vessel walls as indicated in PG–39 except that threaded connections shall not be used under any of the following conditions:

(1) Pressures greater than 4137 kPa (600 psig);

(2) Nominal diameters greater than 51mm (2 in.); or

(3) Nominal diameters greater than 19mm (0.75 in.) and pressures above 1034 kPa (150 psig).

(c) (*Modifies PG–42.*) Butt welding flanges and fittings must be used when full radiography is required by §56.95–10.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985]

§52.01–105 Piping, valves and fittings (modifies PG–58 and PG–59).

(a) Boiler external piping within the jurisdiction of the ASME Code must be as indicated in PG–58 and PG–59 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section. Piping outside the jurisdiction of the ASME Code must meet the appropriate requirements of part 56 of this subchapter.

(b) In addition to the requirements in PG–58 and PG–59 of the ASME Code, boiler external piping must:

(1) Meet the design conditions and criteria in §56.07–10 of this subchapter, except §56.07–10(b);

(2) Be included in the pipe stress calculations required by §56.31–1 of this subchapter;

(3) Meet the nondestructive examination requirements in §56.95–10 of this subchapter;

(4) Have butt welding flanges and fittings when full radiography is required; and

(5) Meet the requirements for threaded joints in §56.30–20 of this subchapter.

(c) Steam stop valves, in sizes exceeding 152mm (6 inch) NPS, must be fitted with bypasses for heating the line and equalizing the pressure before the valve is opened.

(d) *Feed connections.* (1) Feed water shall not be discharged into a boiler against surfaces exposed to hot gases or radiant heat of the fire.

(2) Feed water nozzles of boilers designed for pressures of 2758 kPa (400 psi), or over, shall be fitted with sleeves or other suitable means employed to reduce the effects of metal temperature differentials.

(e) *Blowoff connections.* (1) Firetube and drum type boilers shall be fitted with a surface and a bottom blowoff valve or cock attached directly to the boiler or to a short distance piece. The surface blowoff valve shall be located within the permissible range of the water level, or fitted with a scum pan or pipe at this level. The bottom blowoff valve shall be attached to the lowest part of the boiler or fitted with an internal pipe leading to the lowest point inside the boiler. Watertube boilers designed for pressures of 2413 kPa (350 psig) or over are not required to be fitted with a surface blowoff valve. Boilers equipped with a continuous blowdown valve on the steam drum are not required to be fitted with an additional surface blowoff connection.

(2) Where blowoff pipes are exposed to radiant heat of the fire, they must be protected by fire brick or other suitable heat-resisting material.

(f) *Dry pipes.* Internal dry pipes may be fitted to the steam drum outlet provided the dry pipes have a diameter equal to the steam drum outlet and a wall thickness at least equal to standard commercial pipe of the same diameter. Openings in dry pipes must be as near as practicable to the drum outlet and must be slotted or drilled. The width of the slots must not be less than 6mm (0.25 in.). The diameter of the holes must not be less than 10mm (0.375 in.). Where dry pipes are used, they must be provided with drains at each end to prevent an accumulation of water.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9432, Mar. 8, 1985]

§52.01–110 Water-level indicators, water columns, gauge-glass connections, gauge cocks, and pressure gauges (modifies PG–60).

(a) *Boiler water level devices.* Boiler water level devices shall be as indicated in PG–60 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) *Water level indicators.* (*Modifies PG–60.1.*) (1) Each boiler, except those of the forced circulation type with no fixed water line and steam line, shall have two independent means of indicating the water level in the boiler connected directly to the head or shell. One shall be a gage lighted by the emergency electrical system (See Subpart 112.15 of Subchapter J (Electrical Engineering) of this chapter) which will insure illumination of the gages under all normal and emergency conditions. The secondary indicator may

consist of a gage glass, or other acceptable device. Where the allowance pressure exceeds 1724 kPa (250 psi), the gage glasses shall be of the flat type instead of the common tubular type.

(2) Gage glasses shall be in continuous operation while the boiler is steaming.

(3) Double-ended firetube boilers shall be equipped as specified in this paragraph and paragraph (e) of this section except that the required water level indicators shall be installed on each end of the boiler.

(4) Externally fired flue boilers, such as are used on central western river vessels, shall be equipped as specified in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section except that float gages may be substituted for gage glasses.

(c) *Water columns.* (*Modifies PG–60.2.*) The use of water columns is generally limited to firetube boilers. Water column installations shall be close hauled to minimize the effect of ship motion on water level indication. When water columns are provided they shall be fitted directly to the heads or shells of boilers or drums by 1 inch minimum size pipes with shutoff valves attached directly to the boiler or drums, or if necessary, connected thereto by a distance piece both at the top and bottom of the water columns. Shutoff valves used in the pipe connections between the boiler and water column or between the boiler and the shutoff valves required by PG–60.6 of the ASME Code for gage glasses, shall be locked or sealed open. Water column piping shall not be fitted inside the uptake, the smoke box, or the casing. Water columns shall be fitted with suitable drains. Cast iron fittings are not permitted.

(d) *Gage glass connections.* (*Modifies PG–60.3.*) Gage glasses and gage cocks shall be connected directly to the head or shell of a boiler as indicated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. When water columns are authorized, connections to the columns may be made provided a close hauled arrangement is utilized so that the effect of ship roll on the water level indication is minimized.

(e) *Gage cocks.* (*Modifies PG–60.4.*) (1) When the steam pressure does not exceed 250 pounds per square inch, three test cocks attached directly to the head or shell of a boiler may serve as the secondary water level indicator.

(2) See paragraph (d) of this section for restrictions on cock connections.

(f) *Pressure gages.* (*Modifies PG–60.6.*) Each double-ended boiler shall be fitted with two steam gages, one on either end on the boiler.

(g) *Salinometer cocks.* In vessels operating in salt water, each boiler shall be equipped with a salinometer cock or valve which shall be fitted directly to the boiler in a convenient position. They shall not be attached to the water gage or water column.

(h) *High-water-level alarm.* Each watertube boiler for propulsion must have an audible and a visible high-water-level alarm. The alarm indicators must be located where the boiler is controlled.

[CG FR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9433, Mar. 8, 1985; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995]

§ 52.01–115 Feedwater supply (modifies PG–61).

Boiler feedwater supply must meet the requirements of PG–61 of the ASME Code and § 56.50–30 of this subchapter.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9433, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–120 Safety valves and safety relief valves (modifies PG–67 through PG–73).

(a)(1) Boiler safety valves and safety relief valves must be as indicated in PG–67 through PG–73 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(2) A safety valve must:

(i) Be stamped in accordance with PG–110 of the ASME Code;

(ii) Have its capacity certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors;

(iii) Have a drain opening tapped for not less than 6mm (¼ in.) NPS; and

(iv) Not have threaded inlets for valves larger than 51mm (2 in.) NPS.

(3) On river steam vessels whose boilers are connected in batteries without means of isolating one boiler from another, each battery of boilers shall be treated as a single boiler and equipped with not less than two safety valves of equal size.

(4) (*Modifies PG–70.*) The total rated relieving capacity of drum and superheater safety valves as certified by the valve manufacturer shall not be less than the maximum generating capacity of the boiler which shall be determined and certified by the boiler manufacturer. This capacity shall be in compliance with PG–70 of the ASME Code.

(5) In the event the maximum steam generating capacity of the boiler is increased by any means, the relieving capacity of the safety valves shall be checked by an inspector, and, if determined to be necessary, valves of increased relieving capacity shall be installed.

(6) (*Modifies PG–67.*) Drum safety valves shall be set to relieve at a pressure not in excess of that allowed by the Certificate of Inspection. Where for any reason this is lower than the pressure for which the boiler was originally designed and the revised safety valve capacity cannot be recomputed and certified by the valve manufacturer, one of the tests described in PG–70(3) of the ASME Code shall be conducted in the presence of the Inspector to insure that the relieving capacity is sufficient at the lower pressure.

(7) On new installations the safety valve nominal size for propulsion boilers and superheaters must not be less than 38mm (1½ in.) nor more than 102mm (4 in.). Safety valves 38mm (1½ in.) to 114mm (4½ in.) may be used for replacements on existing boilers. The safety valve size for auxiliary boilers must be between 19mm (¾ in.) and 102mm (4 in.) NPS. The nominal size of a safety valve is the nominal diameter (as defined in 56.07–5(b)) of the inlet opening.

(8) Lever or weighted safety valves now installed may be continued in use and may be repaired, but when renewals are necessary, lever or weighted safety valves shall not be used. All such replacements shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(9) Gags or clamps for holding the safety valve disk on its seat shall be carried on board the vessel at all times.

(10) (*Modifies PG–73.2.*) Cast iron may be used only for caps and lifting bars. When used for these parts, the elongation must be at least 5 percent in 51mm (2 inch) gage length. Nonmetallic material may be used only for gaskets and packing.

(b)(1) (*Modifies PG–68.*) Superheater safety valves shall be as indicated in PG–68 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this paragraph.

(2) The setting of the superheater safety valve shall not exceed the design pressure of the superheater outlet flange or the main steam piping beyond the superheater. To prevent damage to the superheater, the drum safety valve shall be set at a pressure not less than that of the superheater safety valve setting plus 5 pounds minimum plus approximately the normal load pressure drop through the superheater and associated piping, including the controlled desuperheater if fitted. See also §52.01–95(b) (1).

(3) Drum pilot actuated superheater safety valves are permitted provided the setting of the pilot valve and superheater safety valve is such that the superheater safety valve will open before the drum safety valve.

(c)(1) (*Modifies PG–71.*) Safety valves shall be installed as indicated in PG–71 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this paragraph.

(2) The final setting of boiler safety valves shall be checked and adjusted under steam pressure and, if possible, while the boiler is on the line and the steam is at operating temperatures, in the presence of and to the satisfaction of a marine inspector who, upon acceptance, shall seal the valves. This regulation applies to both drum and superheater safety valves of all boilers.

(3) The safety valve body drains required by PG–71 of the ASME Code shall be run as directly as possible from the body of each boiler safety valve, or the drain from each boiler safety valve may be led to an independent header common only to boiler safety valve drains. No valves of any type shall be installed in the leakoff from drains or drain headers and they shall be led to suitable locations to avoid hazard to personnel.

(d)(1) (*Modifies PG–72.*) The operation of safety valves shall be as indicated in PG–72 of the ASME Code except as noted in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) (*Modifies PG–73.*) The lifting device required by PG–73.1.3 of the ASME Code shall be fitted with suitable relieving gear so arranged that the controls may be operated from the fireroom or engineroom floor.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9433, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–130 Installation.

(a) *Foundations.* (1) Plans showing details of proposed foundations and support for boilers and the proposed means of bracing boilers in the vessel shall be submitted for approval to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, in the district where the installation is being made.

(2) Provision shall be made in foundations for expansion of the boilers when heated.

(3) Boilers shall be provided with chocks to prevent movement in the event of collision unless a bolted or riveted construction satisfactorily provides for this contingency.

(b) *Protection of adjacent structure.* (1) Boilers shall be so placed that all parts are readily accessible for inspection and repair.

(2) In vessels having a double bottom or other extensive surfaces directly below the boiler, the distance between such surface and a boiler shall in no case be less than 18 inches at the lowest part.

(3) In certain types of vessels where the boiler foundation forms the ashpit, such foundations shall be efficiently ventilated, except in cases where the ashpit is partially filled with water at all times.

(4) The pans of oil-burning, watertube boilers shall be arranged to prevent oil from leaking into the bilges and shall be lined with firebrick or other heat resisting material.

(5) The distance between a boiler and a compartment containing fuel oil shall not be less than 24 inches at the back end of a boiler and 18 inches elsewhere, except that for a cylindrical part of a boiler or a knuckle in the casing of a water-tube boiler, these distances may be reduced to 18 inches, provided all parts are readily accessible for inspection and repair.

(6) All oil-burning boilers shall be provided with oiltight drip pans under the burners and elsewhere as necessary to prevent oil draining into the bilges.

(c) *Boiler uptakes.* (1) Where dampers are installed in the uptakes or funnels, the arrangement shall be such that it will not be possible to shut off the gas passages from the operating boilers.

(2) Each main power boiler and auxiliary boiler shall be fitted with a separate gas passage.

§ 52.01–135 Inspection and tests (modifies PG–90 through PG–100).

(a) *Requirements.* Inspection and test of boilers and boiler pressure parts shall be as indicated in PG–90 through PG–100 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) The inspections required by PG–90 through PG–100 of the ASME Code shall be performed by the ''Authorized Inspector'' as defined in PG–91 of the ASME Code. The Authorized Inspector shall hold a valid commission issued by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. After installation, boilers will be inspected for compliance with this part by the ''Marine Inspector'' as defined in § 50.10–15 of this subchapter.

(c) *Hydrostatic test* (*Modifies PG–99*). Each new boiler shall be hydrostatically tested after installation to 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure as indicated in PG–99 of the ASME Code. Before the boilers are insulated, accessible parts of the boiler shall be emptied, opened up and all interior surfaces shall be examined by the marine inspector to ascertain that no defects have occurred due to the hydrostatic test.

(d) *Operating tests.* In addition to hydrostatic tests prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section, automatically controlled auxiliary boilers must be subjected to operating tests as specified in §§ 61.30–20, 61.35–1, 61.35–3, 62.30–10, 63.15–9, 63.25–3, and 63.25–5 of this chapter, as appropriate, or as directed by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for propulsion boilers, These tests are to be performed after final installation.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9433, Mar. 8, 1985; CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24236, June 15, 1990]

§ 52.01–140 Certification by stamping (modifies PG–104 through PG–113).

(a) All boilers built in accordance with this part must be stamped with the appropriate ASME Code symbol as required by PG–104 through PG–113 of the ASME Code.

(b)(1) Upon satisfactory completion of the tests and Coast Guard inspections, boilers must be stamped with the following:

(i) Manufacturer's name and serial number;

(ii) ASME Code Symbol;

(iii) Coast Guard symbol, which is affixed only by marine inspector (see § 50.10–15 of this subchapter);

(iv) Maximum allowable working pressure _____ at _____ °C (°F): and

(v) Boiler rated steaming capacity in kilograms (pounds) per hour (rated joules (B.T.U.) per hour output for high temperature water boilers).

(2) The information required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section must be located on:

(i) The front head or shell near the normal waterline and within 610 mm (24 inches) of the front of firetube boilers; and

(ii) The drum head of water tube boilers.

(3) Those heating boilers which are built to section I of the ASME Code, as permitted by § 53.01–10(e) of this subchapter, do not require Coast Guard stamping and must receive full ASME stamping including the appropriate code symbol.

(c) The data shall be legibly stamped and shall not be obliterated during the life of the boiler. In the event that the portion of the boiler upon which the data is stamped is to be insulated or otherwise covered, a metal nameplate as described in PG–106.6 of the ASME Code shall be furnished and mounted. The nameplate is to be maintained in a legible condition so that the data may be easily read.

(d) Safety valves shall be stamped as indicated in PG–110 of the ASME Code.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9433, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.01–145 Manufacturers' data report forms (modifies PG–112 and PG–113).

The manufacturers' data report forms required by PG–112 and PG–113 of the ASME Code must be made available to the marine inspector for review. The Authorized Inspector's National Board commission number must be included on the manufacturers' data report forms.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

Subpart 52.05—Requirements for Boilers Fabricated by Welding

§ 52.05–1 General (modifies PW–1 through PW–54).

(a) Boilers and component parts, including piping, that are fabricated by welding shall be as indicated in PW–1 through PW–54 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

§ 52.05–15 Heat treatment (modifies PW–10).

(a) Vessels and vessel parts shall be preheated and postweld heat treated in accordance with PW–38 and PW–39 of the ASME Code (reproduces PW–10). This includes boiler parts made of pipe material even though they may be nondestructively examined under § 52.05–20.

§ 52.05–20 Radiographic and ultrasonic examination (modifies PW–11 and PW–41.1).

Radiographic and ultrasonic examination of welded joints shall be as described in PW–11 of the ASME Code except that parts of boilers fabricated of pipe material, such as drums, shells, downcomers. risers, cross pipes, headers and tubes containing only circumferentially welded butt joints, shall be nondestructively examined as required by § 56.95–10 of this subchapter even though they may be exempted by the size limitations specified in PW–11.1.2 and PW–41.1 of the ASME Code.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.05–30 Minimum requirements for attachment welds (modifies PW–16).

(a) The location and minimum size of attachment welds for nozzles and other connections shall be as required by PW–16 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) When nozzles or couplings are attached to boilers, as shown in Figure PW–16 (a) and (c) of the ASME Code and are welded from one side only,

backing strips shall be used unless it can be determined visually or by acceptable nondestructive test methods that complete penetration has been obtained.

(c) When attachments as shown in Figure PW–16 (y) and (z) of the ASME Code are employed they shall be limited to 2-inch pipe size for pressure exceeding 150 pounds per square inch.

§ 52.05–45 Circumferential joints in pipes, tubes and headers (modifies PW–41).

(a) Circumferential welded joints of pipes, tubes and headers shall be as required by PW–41 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) (*Modifies PW–41.1*) Circumferential welded joints in pipes, tubes, and headers of pipe material must be nondestructively examined as required by § 56.95–10 of this subchapter and PW–41 of the ASME Code.

(c) (*Modifies PW–41.5*) Butt welded connections shall be provided whenever radiography is required by § 56.95–10 of this subchapter for the piping system in which the connection is to be made. When radiography is not required, welded socket or sleeve type joints meeting the requirements of PW–41.5 of the ASME Code may be provided.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

Subpart 52.15—Requirements for Watertube Boilers

§ 52.15–1 General (modifies PWT–1 through PWT–15).

Watertube boilers and parts thereof shall be as indicated in PWT–1 through PWT–15 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.15–5 Tube connections (modifies PWT–9 and PWT–11).

(a) Tubes, pipe and nipples shall be attached to sheets, heads, headers, and fittings as indicated in PWT–11 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) (*Replaces PWT–9.2 and PWT–11.3.*) Threaded boiler tubes shall not be permitted as described by PWT–9.2 and PWT–11.3 of the ASME Code.

(c) In welded wall construction employing stub and welded wall panels which are field welded, approximately 10 percent of the field welds shall be checked using any acceptable nondestructive test method.

(d) Nondestructive testing of the butt welded joints shall meet the requirements of § 56.95–10 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

Subpart 52.20—Requirements for Firetube Boilers

§ 52.20–1 General (modifies PFT–1 through PFT–49).

(a) Firetube boilers and parts thereof shall be as indicated in PFT–1 through PFT–49 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

§ 52.20–17 Opening between boiler and safety valve (modifies PFT–44).

When a discharge pipe is used, it must be installed in accordance with the requirements of § 52.01–105.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 52.20–25 Setting (modifies PFT–46).

(a) The method of supporting firetube boilers shall be as indicated in PFT–46 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) The foundations shall meet the requirements of § 52.01–130.

Subpart 52.25—Other Boiler Types

SOURCE: CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9434, Mar. 8, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 52.25–1 General.

Requirements for fired boilers of various sizes and uses are referenced in Table 54.01–5(a) of this subchapter.

§ 52.25–3 Feedwater heaters (modifies PFH–1).

In addition to the requirements in PFH–1 of the ASME Code, feedwater heaters must meet the requirements in this part or the requirements in part 54.

§ 52.25–5 Miniature boilers (modifies PMB–1 through PMB–21).

Miniature boilers must meet the applicable provisions in this part for the boiler type involved and the mandatory requirements in PMB–1 through PMB–21 of the ASME Code.

§ 52.25–7 Electric boilers (modifies PEB–1 through PEB–19).

Electric boilers required to comply with this part must meet the applicable provisions in this part and the mandatory requirements in PEB–1 through PEB–19 except PEB–3 of the ASME Code.

§ 52.25–10 Organic fluid vaporizer generators (modifies PVG–1 through PVG–12).

(a) Organic fluid vaporizer generators and parts thereof shall meet the requirements of PVG–1 through PVG–12 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) The application and end use of organic fluid vaporizer generators shall be approved by the Commandant.

§ 52.25–15 Fired thermal fluid heaters.

(a) Fired thermal fluid heaters shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested, and stamped in accordance with the applicable provisions in this part.

(b) Each fired thermal fluid heater must be fitted with a control which prevents the heat transfer fluid from being heated above its flash point.

(c) The heat transfer fluid must be chemically compatible with any cargo carried in the cargo tanks serviced by the heat transfer system.

(d) Each fired thermal fluid heater must be tested and inspected in accordance with the requirements of subpart 61.30 of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18815, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24236, June 15, 1990]

§ 52.25–20 Exhaust gas boilers.

Exhaust gas boilers with a maximum allowable working pressure greater than 103 kPa gage (15 psig) or an operating temperature greater than 454 °C. (850 °F.) must be designed, constructed, inspected, tested and stamped in accordance with the applicable provisions in this part. The design temperature of parts exposed to the exhaust gas must be the maximum temperature that could normally be produced by the source of the exhaust gas. This temperature must be verified by testing or by the manufacturer of the engine or other equipment producing the exhaust. Automatic exhaust gas boiler control systems must be designed, constructed, tested, and inspected in accordance with § 63.25–7 of this chapter.

[CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24236, June 15, 1990]

PART 53—HEATING BOILERS

Subpart 53.01—General Requirements

Sec.
53.01–1 Incorporation by reference.
53.01–3 Adoption of section IV of the ASME Code.
53.01–5 Scope (modifies HG–100).
53.01–10 Service restrictions and exceptions (replaces HG–101).

Subpart 53.05—Pressure Relieving Devices (Article 4)

53.05–1 Safety valve requirements for steam boilers (modifies HG–400 and HG–401).
53.05–2 Relief valve requirements for hot water boilers (modifies HG–400.2).
53.05–3 Materials (modifies HG–401.2).
53.05–5 Discharge capacities and valve markings.

Subpart 53.10—Tests, Inspection, Stamping, and Reporting (Article 5)

53.10–1 General.
53.10–3 Inspection and tests (modifies HG–500 through HG–540).
53.10–10 Certification by stamping.
53.10–15 Manufacturers' data report forms.

Subpart 53.12—Instruments, Fittings, and Controls

53.12–1 General (modifies HG–600 through HG–640).

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18826, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 53.01—General Requirements

§ 53.01–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV, Heating Boilers, July 1989 with 1989 addenda....53.01–5; 53.01–10; 53.05–1; 53.05–3; 53.05–5; 53.10–1; 53.10–3; 53.10–10; 53.10–15; 53.12–1

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35821, July 29, 1991, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50727, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 53.01–3 Adoption of section IV of the ASME Code.

(a) Heating boilers shall be designed, constructed, inspected, tested, and stamped in accordance with section IV of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Code as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this part. The provisions in the appendices to section IV of the ASME Code are adopted and shall be followed when the requirements in section IV make them mandatory. For general information Table 53.01–1(a) lists the various paragraphs in section IV of the ASME Code which are limited, modified, or replaced by regulations in this part.

TABLE 53.01–1(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF SECTION IV OF THE ASME CODE

Paragraphs in section IV, ASME Code[1] and disposition	Unit of this part
HG–100 modified by	53.01–5(b)
HG–101 replaced by	53.01–10
HG–400 modified by	53.05–1
HG–400.2 modified by	53.05–2
HG–401 modified by	53.05–1
HG–401.2 modified by	53.05–3
HG–500 through HG–540 modified by	53.10–3
HG–600 through HG–640 modified by	53.12–1

[1]The references to specific provisions in the ASME Code are coded. The first letter "H" refers to section IV. The letter following "H" refers to a part or subpart in section IV. The number following the letters refers to the paragraph so numbered in the text of the part or subpart in section IV.

(b) References to the ASME Code, such as paragraph HG–307, indicate:

H=Section IV, Heating Boilers, ASME Code.
G=Part containing general requirements.
3=Article in part.
307=Paragraph within Article 3.

(c) When a paragraph or a section of the regulations in this part relates to material in section IV of the ASME Code, the relationship with the code will be shown immediately following the heading of the section or at the beginning of the paragraph as follows:

(1) (Modifies H_____.) This indicates that the material in H_____ is generally applicable but is being altered, amplified or augmented.

(2) (Replaces H_____.) This indicates that H_____ does not apply.

(3) (Reproduces H_____.) This indicates that H_____ is being identically reproduced for convenience, not for emphasis.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18826, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9435, Mar. 8, 1985. Redesignated and amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35821, July 29, 1991]

§ 53.01–5 Scope (modifies HG–100).

(a) The regulations in this part apply to steam heating boilers, hot water boilers (which include hot water heating boilers and hot water supply boilers), and to appurtenances thereto. The requirements in this part shall be used in conjunction with section IV of the ASME Code. Table 54.01–5(a) of this

subchapter gives a breakdown by parts in this subchapter of the regulations governing various types of pressure vessels and boilers.

(b) (*Modifies HG–100.*) The requirements of Part HG of section IV, Heating Boilers, of the ASME Code shall be used except as noted otherwise in this part.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18826, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9435, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 53.01–10 Service restrictions and exceptions (replaces HG–101).

(a) *General.* The service restrictions and exceptions shall be as indicated in this section in lieu of the requirements in HG–101 of the ASME Code.

(b) *Service restrictions.* (1) Boilers of wrought materials shall be restricted to a maximum of 103 kPa gage (15 psig) for steam and a maximum of 689 kPa (100 psig) or 121 °C (250 °F) for hot water. If operating conditions exceed these limits, design and fabrications shall be in accordance with part 52 of this subchapter.

(2) Boilers of cast iron materials shall be restricted to a maximum of 103 kPa gage (15 psig) for steam and to a maximum of 206 kPa gage (30 psig) or 121 °C (250 °F) for hot water.

(c) *Hot water supply boilers.* (1) Electrically fired hot water supply boilers which have a capacity not greater than 454 liters (120 gallons), a heat input not greater than 58.6 kilowatts (200,000 B.t.u. per hour), and are listed as approved under Underwriters' Laboratories Standard 174 or 1453 are exempted from the requirements of this part provided they are protected by a pressure relief device. This relief device need not comply with § 53.05–2.

(2) Oil fired hot water supply boilers shall not be exempted from the requirements of this part on the basis of size or heat input.

(d) Exhaust gas type boilers shall be restricted to a working pressure equal to or less than 103 kPa gage (15 psig) and an operating temperature equal to or less than 454 °C (850 °F). The design temperature of parts exposed to the exhaust gas must be the maximum temperature that could normally be produced by the source of exhaust gas. This temperature shall be verified by testing or by the manufacturer of the engine or other equipment producing the exhaust.

(e) Heating boilers whose operating conditions are within the service restrictions of § 53.01–10(b)(1) may be constructed in accordance with section I of the ASME Code. In addition, these heating boilers must:

(1) Be stamped with the appropriate ASME Code symbol in accordance with PG–104 through PG–113 of the ASME Code;

(2) Meet the service restrictions of § 53.01–10(b)(2) if made of cast iron;

(3) Have safety valves which meet the requirements of § 52.01–120 of this subchapter;

(4) If a hot water supply boiler, have a temperature relief valve or a pressure-temperature relief valve in accordance with § 53.05–2(c);

(5) If automatically controlled, meet the applicable requirements in part 63 of this subchapter; and

(6) Meet the inspection and test requirements of § 53.10–3.

(f) *Controls and miscellaneous accessories.* Refer to part 63 of this subchapter for the requirements governing controls and miscellaneous accessories.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18826, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9435, Mar. 8, 1985]

Subpart 53.05—Pressure Relieving Devices (Article 4)

SOURCE: CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9435, Mar. 8, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

§ 53.05–1 Safety valve requirements for steam boilers (modifies HG–400 and HG–401).

(a) The pressure relief valve requirements and the safety valve requirements for steam boilers must be as indicated in HG–400 and HG–401 except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) Each steam boiler must have at least one safety valve.

§ 53.05–2 Relief valve requirements for hot water boilers (modifies HG–400.2).

(a) The relief valve requirements for hot water boilers must be as indicated in article 4 of section IV of the ASME

Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) *Hot water heating boilers.* Each hot water heating boiler must have at least one safety relief valve.

(c) *Hot water supply boilers.* Each hot water supply boiler must have at least one safety relief valve and a temperature relief valve or a pressure-temperature relief valve. The valve temperature setting must not be more than 99 °C (210 °F).

§ 53.05–3 Materials (modifies HG–401.2).

(a) Materials for valves must be in accordance with HG–401.2 of the ASME Code except nonmetallic materials may be used only for gaskets and packing.

§ 53.05–5 Discharge capacities and valve markings.

(a) The discharge capacities and valve markings must be as indicated in HG–402 of the ASME Code. The discharge capacities must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

Subpart 53.10—Tests, Inspection, Stamping, and Reporting (Article 5)

§ 53.10–1 General.

(a) The tests, inspection, stamping, and reporting of heating boilers shall be as indicated in Article 5, Part HG of section IV of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

§ 53.10–3 Inspection and tests (modifies HG–500 through HG–540).

(a) The inspections required by HG–500 through HG–540 must be performed by the ''Authorized Inspector'' as defined in HG–575 of the ASME Code. The Authorized Inspector shall hold a valid commission issued by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. After installation, heating boilers must be inspected for compliance with this part by a marine inspector.

(b) Automatically controlled boilers must be subjected to the operating tests prescribed in part 63 of this subchapter.

(c) All heating boilers must have the operation of their pressure relieving devices checked after the final installation.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9436, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 53.10–10 Certification by stamping.

Stamping of heating boilers shall be as indicated in HG–530 of the ASME Code.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9436, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 53.10–15 Manufacturers' data report forms.

The manufacturers' data report forms required by HG–520 of the ASME Code must be made available to the marine inspector for review. The Authorized Inspector's National Board commission number must be included on the manufacturers' data report forms.

[CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9436, Mar. 8, 1985]

Subpart 53.12—Instruments, Fittings, and Controls

§ 53.12–1 General (modifies HG–600 through HG–640).

(a) The instruments, fittings and controls for heating boilers shall be as indicated in HG–600 through HG–640 of section IV of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) For control systems for automatic auxiliary heating equipment, the requirements in part 63 of this subchapter govern and shall be followed.

PART 54—PRESSURE VESSELS

Subpart 54.01—General Requirements

Sec.

54.01–1 Incorporation by reference
54.01–2 Adoption of division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code.
54.01–5 Scope (modifies U–1 and U–2).
54.01–10 Steam generating pressure vessels (modifies U–1(e)).
54.01–15 Exemptions from shop inspection and plan approval (replaces U–1(c) (6) through (9)).
54.01–17 Pressure vessel for human occupancy (PVHO).
54.01–18 Plan approval.
54.01–25 Miscellaneous pressure components (modifies UG–11).
54.01–30 Loadings (modifies UG–22).
54.01–35 Corrosion (modifies UG–25).

54.01–40 External pressure (modifies UG– 28).

Subpart 54.03—Low Temperature Operation

54.03–1 Scope.
54.03–5 General.

Subpart 54.05—Toughness Tests

54.05–1 Scope (replaces UG–84).
54.05–3 Tests required.
54.05–5 Toughness test specimens.
54.05–6 Toughness test temperatures.
54.05–10 Certification of material toughness tests.
54.05–15 Weldment toughness tests—procedure qualifications.
54.05–16 Production toughness testing.
54.05–17 Weld toughness test acceptance criteria.
54.05–20 Impact test properties for service of 0 °F. and below.
54.05–25 [Reserved]
54.05–30 Allowable stress values at low temperatures.

Subpart 54.10—Inspection, Reports, and Stamping

54.10–1 Scope (modifies UG–90 through UG–103 and UG–115 through UG–120).
54.10–3 Marine inspectors (replaces UG–90 and UG–91, and modifies UG–92 through UG–103).
54.10–5 Maximum allowable working pressure (reproduces UG–98).
54.10–10 Standard hydrostatic test (modifies UG–99).
54.10–15 Pneumatic test (modifies UG–100).
54.10–20 Marking and stamping.
54.10–25 Manufacturers' data report forms (modifies UG–120).

Subpart 54.15—Pressure-Relief Devices

54.15–1 General (modifies UG–125 through UG–136).
54.15–3 Definitions (modifies UA–60).
54.15–5 Protective devices (modifies UG–125).
54.15–10 Safety and relief valves (modifies UG–126).
54.15–13 Rupture disks (modifies UG–127).
54.15–15 Relief devices for unfired steam boilers, evaporators, and heat exchangers (modifies UG–126).
54.15–25 Minimum relief capacities for cargo tanks containing compressed or liquefied gas.

Subpart 54.20—Fabrication by Welding

54.20–1 Scope (modifies UW–1 through UW–65).
54.20–2 Fabrication for hazardous materials (replaces UW–2(a)).
54.20–3 Design (modifies UW–9, UW–11(a), UW–13, and UW–16).
54.20–5 Welding qualification tests and production testing (modifies UW–26, UW–28, UW–29, UW–47, and UW–48).

Subpart 54.23—Fabrication by Brazing

54.23–1 Scope (modifies UB–1).

Subpart 54.25—Construction With Carbon, Alloy, and Heat Treated Steels

54.25–1 Scope.
54.25–3 Steel plates (modifies UCS–6).
54.25–5 Corrosion allowance (replaces UCS–25).
54.25–7 Requirements for postweld heat treatment (modifies UCS–56).
54.25–8 Radiography (modifies UW–11(a), UCS–57, UNF–57, UHA–33, and UHT–57).
54.25–10 Low temperature operation—ferritic steels (replaces UCS–65 through UCS–67).
54.25–15 Low temperature operation—high alloy steels (modifies UHA–23(b) and UHA–51).
54.25–20 Low temperature operation—ferritic steels with properties enhanced by heat treatment (modifies UHT–5(c), UHT–6, UHT–23, and UHT–82).
54.25–25 Welding of quenched and tempered steels (modifies UHT–82).

Subpart 54.30—Mechanical Stress Relief

54.30–1 Scope.
54.30–3 Introduction.
54.30–5 Limitations and requirements.
54.30–10 Method of performing mechanical stress relief.
54.30–15 Requirement for analysis and computation.

AUTHORITY: 33 U.S.C. 1509; 43 U.S.C. 1333; 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 54.01—General Requirements

§ 54.01–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved

material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, section VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 54.01–2; 54.01–5; 54.01–15; 54.01–18; 54.01–25; 54.01–30; 54.01–35; 54.03–1; 54.03–5; 54.05–1; 54.10–1; 54.10–3; 54.10–5; 54.10–10; 54.10–15; 54.15–1; 54.15–5; 54.15–10; 54.15–13; 54.20–1; 54.20–3; 54.25–1; 54.25–3; 54.25–5; 54.25–8; 54.25–10; 54.25–15; 54.25–20; 54.25–25; 54.30–3; 54.30–5; 54.30–10

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

ASTM A 20/A 20M–97a, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Plates for Pressure Vessels.....54.05–10; 54.25–10

ASTM A 203/A 203M–97, Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Alloy Steel, Nickel.....54.05–20

ASTM A 370–97a, Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.....54.25–20

ASTM E 23–96, Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials.....54.05–5

ASTM E 208–95a, Standard Test Method for Conducting Drop-Weight Test to Determine Nil-Ductility Transition Temperature of Ferritic Steels.....54.05–5

Compressed Gas Association (CGA)

500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036

S–1.2, Safety Relief Device Standards—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases, 1979.....54.15–25

S–1.2.5.2, Flow Test of Safety Relief Valves, 1979 .....54.15–10

Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS)

127 Park Street, NE. Vienna, VA 22180

SP–25, Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions, 1978 .....54.01–25

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991 as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26000, May 23, 1996; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50727, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67177, Dec. 1, 1999; USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§ 54.01–2 Adoption of division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

(a) Pressure vessels shall be designed, constructed, and inspected in accordance with division 1 of section VIII of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Code, as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this part. The provisions in the appendices to division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code are adopted and shall be followed when the requirements in section VIII make them mandatory. For general information Table 54.01–1(a) lists the various paragraphs in division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code which are limited, modified, or replaced by regulations in this part.

TABLE 54.01–1(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF DIVISION 1 OF SECTION VIII, ASME CODE

Paragraphs in Section VIII, ASME Code [1] and disposition	Unit of this part
U–1 and U–2 modified by	54.01–5 through 54.01–16.
U–1(c) replaced by	54.01–5.
U–1(d) replaced by	54.01–5(a) and 54.01–15.
U–1(e) modified by	54.01–10.
U–1(h) replaced by	54.01–15.
UG–11 modified by	54.01–25.
UG–22 modified by	54.01–30.
UG–25 modified by	54.01–35.
UG–28 modified by	54.01–40.
UG–84 replaced by	54.05–1.
UG–90 through UG–103 modified by.	54.10–1.
UG–90 and UG–91 replaced by	54.10–3.
UG–92 through UG–103 modified by.	54.10–3.
UG–98 reproduced by	54.10–5.
UG–99 modified by	54.10–10.
UG–100 modified by	54.10–15.
UG–115 through UG–120 modified by.	54.10–1.
UG–116, except (k) replaced by	54.10–20(a).
UG–116(k) replaced by	54.10–20(b).
UG–117 replaced by	54.10–20(c).
UG–118 replaced by	54.10–20(a).

TABLE 54.01–1(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF DIVISION 1 OF SECTION VIII, ASME CODE—Continued

Paragraphs in Section VIII, ASME Code [1] and disposition	Unit of this part
UG–119 modified by	54.10–20(d).
UG–120 modified by	54.10–25.
UG–125 through UG–134 modified by.	54.15–1 through 54.15–15.
UG–125 modified by	54.15–5.
UG–125 modified by	54.15–10, 54.15–15.
UG–127 modified by	54.15–13.
UW–1 through UW–65 modified by	54.20–1.
UW–2(a) replaced by	54.01–5(b) and 54.20–2.
UW–2(b) replaced by	54.01–5(b).
UW–9, UW–11(a), UW–13, UW–16 modified by.	54.20–3.
UW–11(a) modified by	54.25–8.
UW–26, UW–27, UW–29, UW–47, UW–48 modified by.	54.20–5.
UW–52(c)(3) replaced by	54.20–10.
UB–1 modified by	54.23–1
UB–2 modified by	52.01–95(d) and 56.30–30(b)(1).
UCS–6 modified by	54.25–3.
UCS–25 replaced by	54.25–5.
UCS–56 modified by	54.25–7.
UCS–57, UNF–57, UHA–33, and UHT–57 modified by.	54.25–8.
UCS–65 through UCS–67 replaced by.	54.25–10.
UHA–23(b) and UHA–51 modified by.	54.25–15.
UHT–5(c), UHT–6, UHT–23 modified by.	54.25–20.
UHT–82 modified by	54.25–20, 54.25–25.
UA–60 modified by	54.15–3.

[1] The references to specific provisions in the ASME Code are coded. The first letter ''U'' refers to division 1 of section VIII. The second letter, such as ''G'', refers to a subsection within section VIII. The number refers to the paragraph within the subsection.

(b) References to the ASME Code, such as paragraph UG–125, indicate:

U=Division 1 of section VIII, Pressure Vessels, ASME Code.
G=Part containing general requirements.
125=Paragraph within part.

(c) When a paragraph or a section of the regulations in this part relates to material in division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code, the relationship with the code will be shown immediately following the heading of the section or at the beginning of the paragraph as follows:

(1) (Modifies U_____.) This indicates that the material in U_____ is generally applicable but is being altered, amplified or augmented.

(2) (Replaces U_____.) This indicates that U_____ does not apply.

(3) (Reproduces U_____.) This indicates that U_____ is being identically reproduced for convenience, not for emphasis.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6188, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17226, June 29, 1973; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40163, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21809, May 20, 1982; CGD 85–061, 54 FR 50963, Dec. 11, 1989. Redesignated by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991]

§ 54.01–5 Scope (modifies U–1 and U–2).

(a) This part contains requirements for pressure vessels. Table 54.01–5(a) gives a breakdown by parts in this subchapter of the regulations governing various types of pressure vessels, boilers, and thermal units.

(b) Pressure vessels are divided into Classes I, I-L (low temperature), II, II-L (low temperature), and III. Table 54.01–5(b) describes these classes and sets out additional requirements for welded pressure vessels.

(c) The requirements for pressure vessels by class are as follows:

(1) Class I-L and II-L pressure vessels must meet the applicable requirements in this part.

(2) Pressure vessels containing hazardous materials as defined in § 150.115 of this chapter must meet the requirements of this part or, as applicable, the requirements in 49 CFR parts 171–177 or part 64 of this chapter.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, Classes I, II, and III pressure vessels not containing hazardous materials must be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements in Section VIII, division 1, of the ASME Code and must be stamped with the ASME ''U'' symbol. These pressure vessels must also comply with the requirements that are listed or prescribed in paragraphs (d) through (g) of this section. Compliance with other provisions in this part is not required.

(4) Classes II and III pressure vessels that have a net internal volume of less than 0.14 cubic meters (5 cubic feet) and do not contain hazardous materials must be stamped with either the ASME ''U'' or ''UM'' symbol. Compliance with other provisions in this part is not required.

(d) Pressure vessels described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section must—

(1) Have detailed plans that include the information required by § 54.01–18 (approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 2130–0181);

(2) Meet § 54.01–35, § 54.20–3(c), and § 54.25–3 of this part;

(3) Have pressure relief devices required by subpart 54.15;

(4) Meet the applicable requirements in §§ 54.10–3, 54.10–20, and 54.10–25 for inspection, reports, and stamping;

(5) If welded, meet the post weld heat treatment and minimum joint and radiography requirement in Table 54.01–5(b); and

(6) If a steam generating pressure vessel, meet § 54.01–10.

(e) The plans required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be certified by a registered professional engineer to meet the design requirements in paragraph (d) of this section and in section VIII, division 1, of the ASME Code. The certification must appear on all drawings and analyses. The plans must be made available to the Coast Guard prior to the inspection required by § 54.10–3(c).

(f) If a pressure vessel has more than one independent chamber and the chambers have different classifications, each chamber must, as a minimum, meet the requirements for its classification. If a single classification for the entire pressure vessel is preferred, the classification selected must be one that is required to meet all of the regulations applicable to the classification that is not selected. For example, if one chamber is Class I and one chamber is Class II-L, the only single classification that can be selected is Class I-L.

(g) The design pressure for each interface between two chambers in a multichambered pressure vessel must be—

(1) The maximum allowable working pressure (gauge) in the chamber with the higher pressure; or

(2) If one chamber is a vacuum chamber, the maximum allowable working pressure (absolute) in the other chamber minus the least operating pressure (absolute) in the vacuum chamber.

TABLE 54.01–5(a)—REGULATION REFERENCE FOR BOILERS, PRESSURE VESSELS, AND THERMAL UNITS

Service and pressure temperature boundaries	Part of subchapter regulating mechanical design	Part of subchapter regulating automatic control
Main (power) boiler: All	52	62
Pressure vessel: All	54	NA
Fired auxiliary boiler [1] (combustion products or electricity):		
(a) Steam:		
More than 103 kPa (15 psig)	52	[2] 62 or 63
Equal to or less than 103 kPa (15 psig)	53	63
(b) Hot water heating:		
More than 689 kPa (100 psig) or 121 °C (250 °F)	52	63
Equal to or less than 689 kPa (100 psig) and 121 °C (250 °F)	53	63
(c) Hot water supply:		
More than 689 kPa (100 psig) or 121 °C (250 °F)	52	63
Equal to or less than 689 kPa (100 psig) and 121 °C (250 °F)	53	63
Other:		
(a) Fired thermal fluid heaters: All	52	63
(b) Unfired steam boiler:		
More than 206 kPa (30 psig) or 454 °C (850 °F) [3]	52	NA
Equal to or less than 206 kPa (30 psig) and 454 °C (850 °F)	54	NA
(c) Evaporators and heat exchangers: More than 103 kPa (15 psig) [4]	54	NA
(d) Unfired hot water supply or heating boiler: More than 103 kPa (15 psig) [4]	54	NA

[1] Including exhaust gas types.

[2] Boilers with heat input ratings >=12,500,000 Btu/hr. must have controls that meet part 62. Boilers with heat input ratings <12,500,000 Btu/hr. must have controls that meet part 63.

[3] Temperature of working fluid.

[4] Relief device is required even if designed for less than 103 kPa (15 psig).

TABLE 54.01–5(b)—PRESSURE VESSEL CLASSIFICATION

Class	Service contents	Class limits on pressure and temperature	Joint requirements [1,6,7]	Radiography requirements, section VIII, ASME Code [3,7]	Post weld heat treatment required [5,7]	Shop inspect. required	Plan approval required
I	(a) Vapor or gas (b) Liquid (c) Hazardous materials [2].	Over 600 p.s.i. or 700 °F Over 600 p.s.i. or 400 °F	(1) For category A; (1) or (2) For category B. All categories C and D must have full penetration welds extending through the entire thickness of the vessel wall or nozzle wall.	Full on all butt joints regardless of thickness. Exceptions listed in Table UCS–57 of ASME Code do not apply.	For carbon or low alloy steel, in accordance with Table UCS–56, regardless of thickness. For other materials, in accordance with section VIII, ASME Code.	Yes [4]	Yes [4].
I-L Low temperature.	(a) Vapor or gas (b) Liquid (c) Hazardous materials [2]	Over 250 p.s.i. and service temperature below 0 °F Over 250 p.s.i. and service temperature below 0 °F	(1) for categories A and B. All categories C and D must have full penetration welds extending through the entire thickness of the vessel wall or nozzle wall. No backing rings or strips left in place.	Full on all butt joints regardless of thickness. Exceptions listed in Table UCS–57 of ASME Code do not apply.	For carbon or low alloy steel, in accordance with Table UCS–56, regardless of thickness. For other materials, in accordance with section VIII, ASME Code.	Yes	Yes.
II	(a) Vapor or gas (b) Liquid (c) Hazardous materials [2,3,6]	30 through 600 p.s.i. or 275° through 700 °F 200 through 600 p.s.i. or 250° through 400 °F	(1) or (2) for category A. (1), (2), or (3) for category B. Categories C and D in accordance with UW–16 of ASME Code.	Spot, unless exempted by UW–11(c) of ASME Code.	In accordance with section, VIII of ASME Code.	Yes [4]	Yes [4].
II-L Low temperature.	(a) Vapor or gas (b) Liquid (c) Hazardous materials [2]	0 through 250 p.s.i. and service temperature below 0 °F 0 through 250 p.s.i. and service temperature below 0 °F	(1) for category A; (1) or (2) for category B. All categories C and D must have full penetration welds extending through the entire thickness of the vessel wall or nozzle wall.	Spot. The exemption of UW-II(c) of ASME Code does not apply.	Same as for I-L except that mechanical stress relief may be substituted if allowed under subpart 54.30 of this chapter.	Yes	Yes.
III	(a) Vapor or gas (b) Liquid (c) Hazardous materials [2,3,6]	Under 30 p.s.i. and 0° through 275 °F Under 200 p.s.i. and 0° through 250 °F	In accordance with Section VIII of AMSE Code.	Spot, unless exempted UW-II(c) of ASME Code.	In accordance with Section VIII of ASME Code.	Yes [4].	Yes [4].

[1] Welded joint categories are defined under UW–3 of the ASME Code. Joint types are described in Table UW–12 of the ASME Code, and numbered ''(1),'' ''(2)'', etc.
[2] See § 54.20–2.
[3] See §§ 54.25–8(c) and 54.25–10(d).
[4] See §§ 54.01–15 and 54.10–3 for exemptions.
[5] Specific requirements modifying Table UCS–56 of the ASME Code are found in § 54.25–7.
[6] See § 54.20–3 (c) and (f)
[7] Applies only to welded pressure vessels.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 2130–0181)

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9976, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21809, May 20, 1982; 55 FR 696, Jan. 8, 1990; CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24236, June 15, 1990; CGD 85–061, 55 FR 41917, Oct. 16, 1990; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26000, May 23, 1996; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.01–10 Steam generating pressure vessels (modifies U–1(e)).

(a) Pressure vessels in which steam is generated are classed as ''Unfired Steam Boilers'' except as required otherwise by paragraph (b) of this section. Unfired steam boilers must be fitted with an efficient water level indicator, a pressure gage, a blowdown valve, and an approved safety valve as required by § 54.15–15. Unfired steam boilers must be constructed in accordance with this part other than when the pressures are more than 206 kPa (30 psig) or the temperatures of the working fluid are more than 454 °C (850 °F) when such boilers must be constructed in accordance with part 52 of this subchapter.

(b) Vessels known as ''Evaporators'' or ''Heat Exchangers'' are not classified as unfired steam boilers. They shall be fitted with an approved safety device as required under § 54.15–15 and constructed in accordance with this part.

(c) An evaporator in which steam is generated shall be fitted with an efficient water level indicator, a pressure gage, and a blowdown valve.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9436, Mar. 8, 1985; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48044, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 54.01–15 Exemptions from shop inspection and plan approval (replaces U–1(c) (6) through (9)).

(a) The following classifications are exempt from shop inspection and plan approval requirements of this part:

(1) Vessels containing water at a pressure not greater than 100 pounds per square inch gage, nor a temperature above 200 °F., including those containing air, the compression of which serves only as a cushion. Air charging lines may be permanently attached provided the air pressure does not exceed 15 pounds per square inch gage.

(2) Hot water supply storage tanks heated by steam or any other indirect means when none of the following limitations is exceeded:

(i) A heat input of 200,000 B.t.u. per hour;

(ii) A water temperature of 200 °F.;

(iii) A nominal water-containing capacity of 120 gallons; or

(iv) A pressure of 100 pounds per square inch gage.

The exemption of any tank under this subparagraph requires that it shall be fitted with a safety relief valve of at least 1-inch diameter, set to relieve below the maximum allowable working pressure of the tank.

(3)(i) Vessels having an internal operating pressure not exceeding 15 pounds per square inch gage with no limitation on size. (See UG–28(e) of the ASME Code.)

(ii) Cargo tanks of pressure vessel configuration are not included in the exemption in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section.

(4) Class I, II, and III pressure vessels that meet the requirements of § 54.01–5 (c)(3) and (c)(4).

(5) Condensers and heat exchangers, regardless of size, where the design is such that the liquid phase is not greater than 100 pounds per square inch gage and 200 °F. and the vapor phase is not greater than 15 pounds per square inch gage provided system over pressure conditions are considered.

(b) For fluid conditioner fittings see § 56.15–1 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970; CGFR 70–143, 35 FR 19906, Dec. 30, 1970; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982]

§ 54.01–17 Pressure vessel for human occupancy (PVHO).

Pressure vessels for human occupancy (PVHO's) must meet the requirements of subpart B (Commercial Diving Operations) of part 197 of this chapter.

[CGD 76–009, 43 FR 53683, Nov. 16, 1978]

§54.01–18 Plan approval.

(a) Manufacturers intending to fabricate pressure vessels, heat exchangers, evaporators, and similar appurtenances, covered by the regulations in this part shall submit detailed plans in accordance with subpart 50.20 of this subchapter.

(b) The following information shall be submitted:

(1) Calculations for all pressure containment components including the maximum allowable working pressure, the hydrostatic or pneumatic test pressure, and the intended safety device setting.

(2) Joint design and methods of attachment of all pressure containment components.

(3) Foundations and supports (design and attachment).

(4) Pertinent calculations for pressure vessel foundations and/or supports.

(5) A bill of material meeting the requirements of section VIII of the ASME Code, as modified by this part.

(6) A diagrammatic arrangement drawing of the assembled unit indicating location of internal and external components.

§54.01–25 Miscellaneous pressure components (modifies UG–11).

(a) Pressure components for pressure vessels shall be as required by UG–11 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) All pressure components conforming to an accepted ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Standard referred to in an adopted code, specification or standard or in this subchapter shall also be marked in accordance with MSS (Manufacturers' Standardization Society) Standard SP–25.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

§54.01–30 Loadings (modifies UG–22).

(a) The loadings for pressure vessels shall be as required by UG–22 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) In evaluating loadings for certain pressure vessel applications, the Commandant may require consideration of the following loads in addition to those listed in UG–22 of the ASME Code:

(1) Loading imposed by vessel's attitude in roll, list, pitch and trim.

(2) Dynamic forces due to ship motions.

§54.01–35 Corrosion (modifies UG– 25).

(a) Vessels or portions of vessels subject to corrosion shall be as required by UG–25 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this section.

(b) The pressure portions of pressure vessels shall:

(1) Normally have a corrosion allowance of one-sixth of the calculated thickness, or one-sixteenth inch, whichever is smaller, added to the calculated thickness as determined by the applicable design formula.

(2) Be specifically evaluated in cases where unusually corrosive cargoes will be involved, for the possible increase of this corrosion allowance.

(3) Have no additional thickness required when acceptable corrosion resistant materials are used.

(4) Not normally need additional thickness allowance when the effective stress (either S or SE depending on the design formula used) is 80 percent or less of the allowable stress listed in section VIII of the ASME Code for calculating thickness.

(c) Telltale holes shall not be permitted in pressure vessels containing dangerous fluids, such as acid, poison, corrosives, etc.

(d) Exemption from these corrosion allowance requirements will be granted by the Commandant in those cases where:

(1) The contents of the pressure vessel is judged to be sufficiently noncorrosive; and,

(2) Where the external surface is also protected from corrosion. A suitable vapor barrier is adequate protection, while paint or other thin coatings exposed to weather or mechanical damage are not acceptable.

NOTE: No applied linings except as provided in Part UCL of the ASME Code shall be acceptable.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972]

§ 54.01–40 External pressure (modifies UG–28).

(a) The exemption from external pressure consideration provided by the note under UG–28(f) does not apply.

(b) Vessels which may at times be subjected to partial vacuum due to nature of the contents, temperature, unloading operations, or other facet of employment shall either have vacuum breaker protection or be designed for not less than one-half atmosphere of external pressure.

[CGFR 70–143, 35 FR 19906, Dec. 30, 1970]

Subpart 54.03—Low Temperature Operation

§ 54.03–1 Scope.

(a) The pressure vessels for low temperature operation shall be as required by section VIII of the ASME Code as modified by this subpart.

§ 54.03–5 General.

(a) Requirements for ferritic steels, high alloy steels, and heat treated ferritic steels are contained in §§ 54.25–10, 54.25–15, and 54.25–20 respectively of this subchapter.

(b) Requirements for toughness testing of material product forms and weldments (including weld procedure qualification and production toughness tests) are contained in subpart 54.05.

(c) Materials suitable for a given minimum service temperature may be used in warmer service. Steels differing in chemical composition, mechanical properties, or heat treatments from those specified may be specially approved by the Commandant. Similarly, aluminum alloys and other nonferrous materials not intended to be covered by these sections may be specially considered by the Commandant for service at any low temperature.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

Subpart 54.05—Toughness Tests

§ 54.05–1 Scope (replaces UG–84).

(a) The toughness tests of materials used in pressure vessels shall be as required by this subpart in lieu of requirements in UG–84 of the ASME Code.

§ 54.05–3 Tests required.

(a) Where material or welding toughness tests are required by §§ 54.25–10, 54.25–15, 54.25–20, and subpart 57.03 or 57.06 of this subchapter, the following requirements shall apply:

(1) Additional requirements for ferritic steels with properties enhanced by heat treatment are in § 54.25–20.

(2) Certified reports of toughness tests by the material manufacturer will be acceptable evidence provided the specimens taken are representative of the material delivered and that the material is not subject to treatment during or following fabrication that will reduce its impact properties. If such treatment is subsequently applied to the material, test specimens shall be so taken and treated as to be representative of the material in the finished vessel.

(b) The requirements of this subpart are also applicable to nonpressure vessel type low temperature tanks and associated secondary barriers, as defined in § 38.05–4 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

§ 54.05–5 Toughness test specimens.

(a) *Charpy V-notch impact tests*. Where required, Charpy V-notch tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM Specification E 23 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1), ''Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials'', using the Type A specimen shown in Figure 4 of the specification. Special attention is drawn to the fact that the Charpy Keyhole and U-notch specimens are not acceptable substitutes for the Charpy V-notch specimen and shall not be used to qualify materials within the scope of this subpart. Each set of Charpy impact tests shall consist of three specimens. For materials ½-inch thick or less, the largest possible Charpy specimens for that thickness shall be cut centered at the material's mid-thickness. For materials thicker than ½-inch, full size Charpy specimens shall be cut centered at a location as near as practicable to a point

midway between the material's surface and half-thickness. Except where otherwise specified, transversely oriented specimens must be used. When longitudinal specimens are used, the required energy values may not be less than 1.5 times the values required for transversely oriented specimens. In all cases the notch shall be cut normal to the material's surface. Test specimens shall be taken at least one ''t'' from any heat treated edge (where ''t'' is the material's nominal thickness).

(b) *Drop weight tests.* Where required, drop weight tests shall be conducted for no-break performance in accordance with ASTM Specification E 208 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1), ''Conducting Drop-Weight Test to Determine Nil-Ductility Transition Temperature of Ferritic Steels''. For material thicknesses between ½-inch and ⅝-inch, the ASTM E–208 specimen P–3, machined to ½-inch thickness, shall be used with a stop distance of 0.090–inch. In preparing weld specimens for dropweight testing, weld reinforcement shall be ground flush, the hard facing bead centered on and transverse to the weld, and the notch centered on and parallel to the weld axis.

(c) *Retest procedures.* (1) When Charpy V-notch impact specimens are used and the average value of the three initial specimens fails to meet the stated requirements by an amount not exceeding 15 percent, or the value for more than one specimen is below the required average value of when the value for one specimen is below the minimum value permitted for a single specimen by an amount not exceeding 15 percent, three additional specimens from the same material may be tested and the results combined with those previously obtained to form a new average. This new average of six specimens must exceed the specified minimum average. In the event the Charpy retests fail, the material may still be qualified by exhibiting a no-break performance when tested in accordance with the drop weight procedure, if applicable. Two drop weight specimens shall be tested for each Charpy V-notch set of three initial specimens which failed to qualify. Failure of either or both of these drop weight specimens will constitute rejection of the material or weldments represented, except as outlined in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(2) When drop weight specimens are used, retests shall be permitted only within the limits prescribed in ASTM Specification E 208 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1), except as outlined in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) If, for heat treated base material, the required toughness results are not obtained in the initial test or in the retest, the material may be reheat treated one time and tested again in accordance with the initial requirements for the material.

(d) *Alternate toughness tests.* The Charpy V-notch impact values of §§ 54.05–20(a) and 54.05–25(a) are representative of those which correlate with the nil-ductility transition temperature determined by the drop-weight tests for the steels specified in § 54.25–10. For materials for which there are other data showing suitable correlation between Charpy V-notch and drop-weight tests, V-notch acceptance limits different from those tabulated herein may be specially approved by the Commandant, based upon the actual correlation. In the case of steels for which the tabulated Charpy V-notch values can be shown to be inapplicable or in the case of specially considered steels, or as an alternative to complying with the tabulated impact requirements, acceptance may be based upon the material exhibiting a no-break performance when tested in accordance with the drop-weight procedure. Whenever the drop-weight test is used as an alternative to the Charpy V-notch test, two drop-weight specimens shall be tested for each set of three Charpy V-notch specimens otherwise required. If the drop-weight test cannot be performed because of material thickness limitations (less than one-half inch) or product shape, or is otherwise inapplicable (because of heat treatment, chemistry, etc.), other tests and/or test criteria will be specified by the Commandant to assure the adequacy of the material for the intended application.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40163, Sept. 2, 1975; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.05–6 Toughness test temperatures.

Each toughness test must be conducted at temperatures not warmer than −20 °F or 10 °F below the minimum service temperature, whichever is lower, except that for service at or below −320 °F, the tests may be conducted at the service temperature in accordance with § 54.25–10(a)(2).

[CGD 85–061, 54 FR 50964, Dec. 11, 1989]

§ 54.05–10 Certification of material toughness tests.

(a) *Plate material.* The manufacturer of plates may certify such material, provided it has been given an appropriate heat-treatment, by reporting the results of tests of one set of Charpy impact specimens or of two drop weight specimens, as applicable, taken from each plate as rolled. Impact specimens shall be taken as outlined in section 12 of ASTM A 20 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1). The long axis of the Charpy specimen must be perpendicular to the final direction of rolling. When the direction of maximum stress is unknown, the manufacturer may certify on the basis of specimens taken parallel to the final direction of rolling.

(b) *Pipe or tube material.* (1) The manufacturer of pipe, tube, or welded fittings formed from pipe or tube may certify such material by reporting the results of tests of one set of Charpy impact specimens, provided the requirement for production in this paragraph (b)(1) or paragraph (b)(2) of this section, as well as the requirement for sampling in paragraph (b)(3) of this section are met. The specimens shall have the major axis parallel to the length of pipe or tube. In the case of welding fittings, the specimens may be taken from the tubing prior to forming provided the fittings are normalized after forming. Such specimens shall be normalized before testing.

(2) One set of specimens may represent each five (5) short tons, or less, of the pipe, tubes, or welding fittings produced from one heat of steel poured from a single melting furnace charge and subsequently processed in the same manner, provided all are given a normalizing heat-treatment in a continuous treating furnace in which the temperature is automatically controlled and checked by recording pyrometer.

(3) One set of specimens may represent each five (5) short tons, or less, of the pipe, tubes, or welding fittings that have been given a normalizing heat-treatment as a single charge in a batch-treating furnace equipped with recording pyrometer provided all have been produced from a single melting furnace heat and are subsequently processed in the same manner. If more than one melting furnace heat is present in the batch heat-treating furnace, means of identification shall be provided and one set of specimens shall be taken from each heat.

(4) One set of impact specimens shall be taken from one pipe or tube picked at random from each heat or furnace batch or portion thereof to be certified.

(c) *Forgings and forged or rolled fittings.* (1) The manufacturer of forgings for any purpose may certify them by reporting the results of tests of one set of Charpy impact specimens or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, taken from each 5 short tons of product from each melting heat provided the requirements in this paragraph for production and sampling are met.

(2) One or more test blocks shall be cut from billets or blooms selected at random from each heat of material. Each test block shall be forge-reduced in thickness to the thickness of the finished forgings to be certified, within the limitations set below. After forging to the reduced thickness, the test block shall be heat-treated in the same manner as the finished forgings represented, which heat-treatment of test blocks may be carried out in the furnace with the forgings, or separately. If carried out separately, both heat-treatments shall be done in automatically controlled furnaces equipped with calibrated recording pyrometers, the certified records of which shall be made available to the inspector.

(3) One set of Charpy impact specimens or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, shall be cut from each such test block and these specimens shall represent all forgings (up to 5 short tons) that are from the same heat of material and given the same heat-treatment as the test block, and the

thickness of which does not differ from that of the test block by more than plus or minus 50 percent of 1½ inches, whichever is less, except that forged flanges and tube sheets thicker than 5½ inches may be qualified from a 4-inch test block.

(4) As many test blocks shall be made as are required under the foregoing rule in paragraph (c)(3) of this section to cover the weight of product and range of thickness found in the forgings represented. The major axis of the test specimens shall be parallel to the length of the test block.

(d) *Bars and shapes, rolled or forged.* (1) The manufacturer of forged or rolled bars and shapes may certify such by reporting the results of one set of Charpy impact specimens, or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, produced from each 5 short tons from a single melting furnace heat, processed in a similar manner and heat-treated as a single furnace batch, if heat-treated. The impact specimens shall be cut from the heaviest section, clear of fillets, of the shape being tested with the axis of the specimens parallel to the axis of the bar or shape.

(e) *Castings.* (1) The manufacturer of castings may certify them by reporting the results of one set of Charpy impact specimens or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, taken from each 5 short tons of product from each melting furnace heat. These specimens shall be taken either directly from a production casting or from test coupons cast attached thereto provided the additional requirements in this paragraph are met.

(2) One set of Charpy impact or two drop-weight specimens may represent all castings (up to 5 short tons) that are from the same heat of material and that have a thickness that does not differ from the thickness of the section from which the specimens were taken by more than plus or minus 25 percent, or 1½ inches, whichever is less. A wider range of thicknesses from one heat may be covered by taking additional sets of specimens from thicker or thinner material as may be required.

(3) The test specimens shall be heat-treated in the same manner as the castings represented, which heat-treatment of specimens may be carried out in the furnace with the castings represented, or separately, but if carried out separately both heat-treatments shall be done in automatically controlled furnaces equipped with calibrated recording pyrometers, the certified records of which shall be made available to the marine inspector.

(f) *Small parts.* The manufacturer of small parts, either cast or forged, may certify a lot of not more than 20 duplicate parts or 5 short tons, whichever is less, by reporting the results of one set of Charpy impact specimens, or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, taken from one such part selected at random, provided the same kind of material and the same process of production were used for all of the lot. When the part is too small to provide the specimens of at least minimum size, no impact test need be made. For such parts too small to impact test, toughness qualifications shall be determined by the Commandant based on material, chemical, and mechanical properties.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CFR 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67178, Dec. 1, 1999]

§54.05–15 Weldment toughness tests—procedure qualifications.

(a) Plate for which Charpy V-notch impact testing is required in the parent material and for which V-notch minima are specified shall similarly have welding procedures qualified for toughness by Charpy V-notch testing. For these tests, the test plates shall be oriented with their final rolling direction parallel to the weld axis (i.e., so that transverse impact specimens result), and with the V-notch normal to the plate surface. The sample weld joint preparation shall be the same as that used in production. The number of test specimens and the location of their notches shall be as shown in Figure 54.05–15(a) and as described in paragraphs (a) (1) through (5) of this section.

(1) Three specimens with the notch centered in the weld metal.

(2) Three specimens with the notch centered on the fusion line between parent plate and weld. (The fusion line may be identified by etching the specimen with a mild reagent.)

(3) Three specimens with the notch centered in the heat affected zone, 1 mm from the fusion line.

(4) Same as paragraph (a)(3) of this section, but 3 mm from the fusion line.

(5) Same as paragraph (a)(3) of this section, but 5 mm from the fusion line.

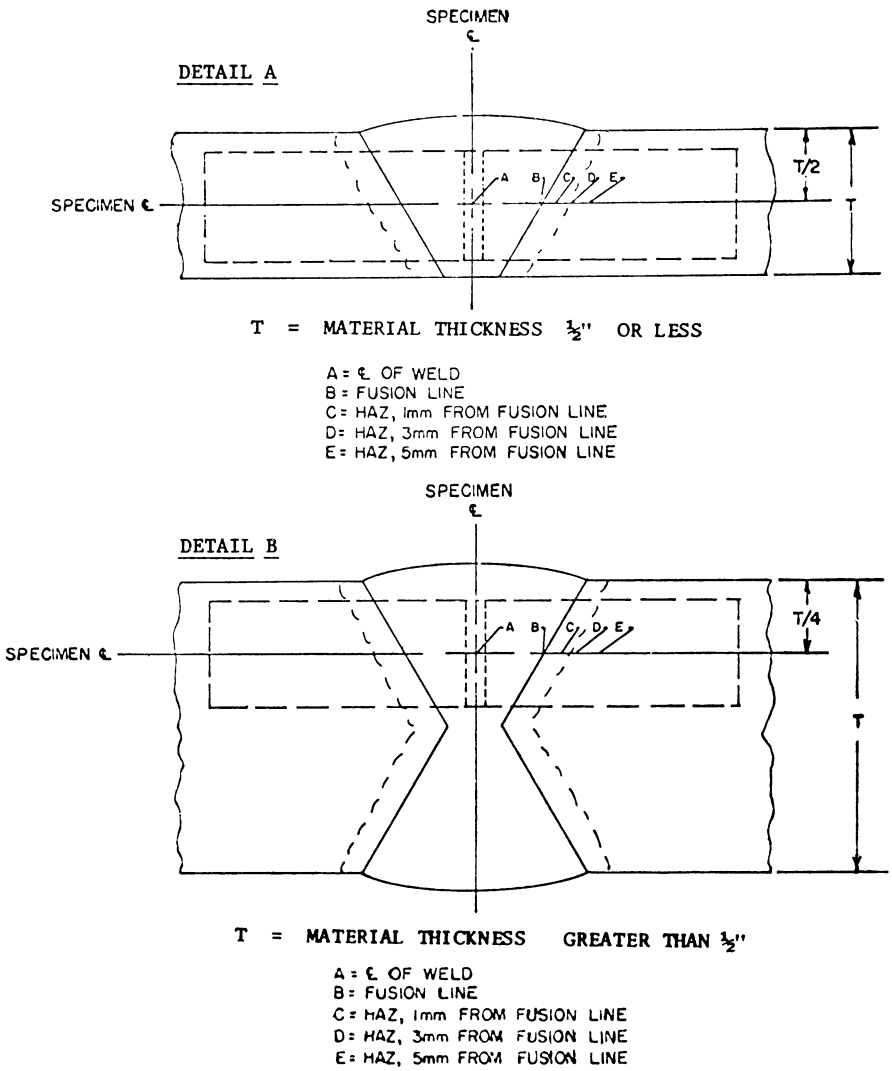


FIGURE 54.05–15(A)—CHARPY V-NOTCH SPECIMEN REMOVAL DETAILS

(b) Plate materials for which Charpy V-notch minimums are not specified, or for which a Charpy V-notch correlation with NDT is not known, and which are themselves tested for toughness by the drop-weight procedure, shall have

welding procedures similarly qualified by the drop-weight test. For such qualifications, two drop-weight specimens are to be tested, with the notch positioned directly above and parallel to the centerline of the weld.

(c) Piping welding toughness tests shall be qualified, by making Charpy V-notch impact tests as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Materials which are specially approved based on toughness criteria or tests, other than those discussed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, shall have welding procedures tested and qualified for toughness as deemed appropriate and necessary by the Commandant.

(e) In the case of stainless steels, weld procedure toughness tests may be limited to weld metal only if this is all that is required by §54.25–15.

§54.05–16 Production toughness testing.

(a) For vessels of welded construction, production toughness test plates shall be prepared for each 50 feet of longitudinal and circumferential butt weld in each Class I-L vessel, or for each 150 feet in each Class II-L vessel, except for material other than stainless steel that is exempted from impact test requirements by this subchapter. In the case of stainless steels, weld production toughness tests may be limited to weld metal only if this is all that is required be §54.25–15. The test-plate thickness shall be the same as that of the vessel wall at the location of the production weld being sampled. The test plates shall be prepared, wherever possible, as run-off tabs attached at the ends of weld butts or seams. The rolling direction of the run-off tabs should be oriented parallel to the rolling direction of the adjacent production material. The test-plate material shall be taken from one of the heats of material used in the vessel, and both the electrodes and welding procedures shall be the same as used in the fabrication of the vessel. From each test plate, one set of three Charpy impact bars or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable according to the test used in procedure qualification, shall be taken transverse to the weld axis. For Charpy V-notch specimens, the notch shall be normal to the material surface and its location alternated (approximately) on successive tests between the weld metal and heat affected zone. Thus, approximately half of all weld production impact tests will be of weld metal and half of heat affected zone material. For the weld metal tests, the V-notch is to be centered between the fusion lines. For the heat affected zone tests, the notch is to be centered so as to sample, as nearly as practicable, the most critical location for toughness observed in the weld procedure qualification tests. Where the drop weight specimen is used in production weld testing, it shall be prepared in the same manner as specified for procedure qualification testing, §54.05–15(b).

(b) For vessels not exceeding 5 cubic feet in volume, one set of impact specimens, or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable according to the test used in procedure qualification, may represent all vessels from the same heat of material not in excess of 100 vessels, or one heat-treatment furnace batch. In addition, when such vessels are welded, one weld test plate made from one of the heats of material used, and two sets of impact specimens or two drop-weight specimens, as applicable, cut therefrom, may represent the weld metal in the smallest of: One lot of 100 vessels or less; or each heat-treatment furnace batch; or each 50 feet of welding for Class I-L vessels; or each 150 feet of welding for Class II-L vessels.

(c) For several vessels or parts of vessels being welded in succession, the plate thickness of which does not vary by more than one-fourth inch, and which are made of the same grade of material, a test plate shall be furnished for each 50 feet of welding for Class I-L vessels or 150 feet of welding for Class II-L vessels. For each 50- or 150-foot increment of weld, as applicable, the test plates shall be prepared at the time of fabrication of the first vessel involving that increment.

(d) The test plates and any other test material from which toughness test specimens are cut shall be given the same heat-treatment as the production material they represent. Test specimens representing other material than the weld toughness test plates shall preferably be cut from a part of the

vessel material but may be cut from like material that has been heat-treated within the temperature range specified by the producer in treating the actual vessel material.

(e) For nonpressure vessel type tanks and associated secondary barriers, as defined in § 38.05–4, subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter, production toughness test plates shall be prepared in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section. One set of toughness test plates shall be prepared for each 165 feet (50 meters) of production butt type welds.

§ 54.05–17 Weld toughness test acceptance criteria.

(a) For Charpy V-notch impact tests the energy absorbed in both the weld metal and heat affected zone impact tests in weld qualification and production shall be:

(1) For weld metal specimens, not less than the transverse values required for the parent material.

(2) For heat affected zone specimens, when the specimens are transversely oriented, not less than the transverse values required for the parent material.

(3) For heat affected zone specimens, when the specimens are longitudinally oriented, not less than 1.5 times the transverse values required for the parent material.

(b) For drop-weight tests both specimens from each required set shall exhibit a no-break performance.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 54.05–20 Impact test properties for service of 0 °F and below.

(a) *Test energy*. The impact energies of each set of transverse Charpy specimens may not be less than the values shown in Table 54.05–20(a). Only one specimen in a set may be below the required average and the value of that specimen must be above the minimum impact value permitted on one specimen only. See § 54.05–5(c) for retest requirements.

TABLE 54.05–20(a)—CHARPY V-NOTCH IMPACT REQUIREMENTS

Size of specimen	Minimum impact value required for average of each set of 3 specimens foot-pounds [1]	Minimum impact value permitted on one specimen only of a set, foot-pounds
10 × 10 mm	20.0	13.5
10 × 7.5 mm	16.5	11.0
10 × 5 mm	13.5	9.0
10 × 2.5 mm	10.0	6.5

[1] Straight line interpolation for intermediate values is permitted.

(b) Transversely oriented Charpy V-notch impact specimens of ASTM A 203 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1) nickel steels must exhibit energies not less than the values shown in § 54.05–20 (a). Requirements for 9 percent nickel steels are contained in § 54.25–20. Other nickel alloy steels, when specially approved by the Commandant, must exhibit a no-break performance when tested in accordance with the drop weight procedure. If, for such materials, there are data indicating suitable correlation with drop-weight tests, Charpy V-notch tests may be specially considered by the Commandant in lieu of drop-weight tests. If the drop-weight test cannot be performed because of material thickness limitations (less than one-half inch), or product shape, or is otherwise inapplicable (because of heat treatment, chemistry etc.) other tests or test criteria will be specified by the Commandant.

(c) Where sufficient data are available to warrant such waiver, the Commandant may waive the requirements for toughness testing austenitic stainless steel materials. Where required, austenitic stainless steels are to be tested using the drop-weight procedure and must exhibit a no-break performance. Where data are available indicating suitable correlation of Charpy V-notch results with drop-weight NDT or no-break performance, Charpy V-notch tests may be specially considered by the Commandant in lieu of dropweight tests. If the dropweight test cannot be performed because of material thickness limitations (less than one-half inch), or product shape, or is otherwise inapplicable (because of heat treatment, chemistry, etc.) other

tests and/or test criteria will be specified by the Commandant.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975, as amended by USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.05–25 [Reserved]

§ 54.05–30 Allowable stress values at low temperatures.

(a) The Coast Guard will give consideration to the enhanced yield and tensile strength properties of ferrous and nonferrous materials at low temperature for the purpose of establishing allowable stress values for service temperature below 0 °F.

(b) The use of such allowable stress values must be specially approved by the Coast Guard for each application. Further information may be obtained by writing to the Coast Guard (G-MSE).

(c) Submittals must include information and calculations specified by the Coast Guard (G-MSE) to demonstrate that the allowable stress for the material cannot be exceeded under any possible combination of vessel loads and metal temperature.

[CGD 73–133R, 39 FR 9179, Mar. 8, 1974, as amended by CGD 82–063b, 48 FR 4781, Feb. 3, 1983; CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50727, 50728, Sept. 27, 1996]

Subpart 54.10—Inspection, Reports, and Stamping

§ 54.10–1 Scope (modifies UG–90 through UG–103 and UG–115 through UG–120).

(a) The inspection, tests, stamping, and reports for pressure vessels shall be as required by paragraphs UG–90 through UG–103 and UG–115 through UG–120 of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

§ 54.10–3 Marine inspectors (replaces UG–90 and UG–91, and modifies UG–92 through UG–103).

(a) Only marine inspectors shall apply the Coast Guard Symbol. They will not apply any other code symbol to pressure vessels.

(b) All pressure vessels not exempted under provisions of § 54.01–15 shall be inspected by a marine inspector referring to procedures outlined in UG–92 through UG–103 of the ASME Code and §§ 50.30–10, 50.30–15, and 50.30–20 of this subchapter. The marine inspector will then stamp the vessel with the Coast Guard Symbol.

(c) Pressure vessels described in § 54.01–5(c)(3), except pressure vessels in systems regulated under § 58.60 of this chapter, must be visually examined by a marine inspector prior to installation. The marine inspector also reviews the associated plans and manufacturers' data reports. If, upon inspection, the pressure vessel complies with the applicable requirements in § 54.01–5, the marine inspector stamps the pressure vessel with the Coast Guard Symbol.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982]

§ 54.10–5 Maximum allowable working pressure (reproduces UG–98).

(a) The maximum allowable working pressure for a vessel is the maximum pressure permissible at the top of the vessel in its normal operating position at the operating temperature specified for that pressure. It is the least of the values found for maximum allowable working pressure for any of the essential parts of the vessel by the principles given in paragraph (b) of this section and adjusted for any difference in static head that may exist between the part considered and the top of the vessel. (See UA–60 (a) of the ASME Code.)

(b) The maximum allowable working pressure for a vessel part is the maximum internal or external pressure, including the static head thereon, as determined by the rules and formulas in this Division (ASME Code), together with the effect of any combination of loadings listed in UG–22 of the ASME Code (see § 54.01–30) which are likely to occur, for the designated coincident operating temperature, excluding any metal thickness specified as corrosion allowance. (See UG–25 of the ASME Code.)

(c) Maximum allowable working pressure may be determined for more than one designated operating temperature, using for each temperature the applicable allowable stress value.

NOTE: Table 54.10–5 gives pictorially the interrelation among the various pressure

levels pertinent to this part of the regulations. It includes reference to section VIII of the ASME Code for definitions and explanations.

TABLE 54.10–5—PICTORIAL INTER-RELATION AMONG VARIOUS PRESSURE LEVELS WITH REFERENCES TO SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS [1]

Pressure differential, psi [2]	Test pressures [3]	Relief device pressure settings	Pressures upon which relief device flow capacity is based
	Burst proof test (UG–101(m) of ASME Code).	.	
	Yield proof test (UG–101(j) of ASME Code).	.	
	Standard hydrostatic test (UG–99 of ASME Code).	.	
	.....	.....	Fire exposure, 120% MAWP.
	Pneumatic test (UG–100 of ASME Code).	.	
	.....	Rupture disk burst (§ 54.15–13).	
	.....	.....	Normal, 110% MAWP.
	Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP), UG–98 and UA–60(a) of ASME Code.	Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP), UG–98 and UA–60(a) of ASME Code.	Maximum allowable working pressure (MAWP), UG–98 and UA–60(a) of ASME Code.
	Design pressure, UG–21, and UA–60(b) of ASME Code.	Design pressure, UG–21 and UA–60(b) of ASME Code.	Design pressure, UG–21 and UA–60(b) of ASME Code.
	.....	Safety or relief value setting (UG–133 of ASME Code).	
	Operating pressure (UA–60(f) of ASME Code).	Operating pressure (UA–60(f) of ASME Code).	Operating pressure (UA–60(f) of ASME Code).

[1] For basic pressure definitions see § 52.01–3(g) of this subchapter.
[2] For pressure differentials above 3,000 pounds per square inch (p.s.i.), special requirements may apply.
[3] For the basis for calculating test pressures, see UA–60(e) of the ASME Code.

§ 54.10–10 Standard hydrostatic test (modifies UG–99).

(a) All pressure vessels shall satisfactorily pass the hydrostatic test prescribed by this section, except those pressure vessels noted under § 54.10–15(a).

(b) The hydrostatic test pressure shall be at least one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure stamped on the pressure vessel, multiplied by the ratio of the stress value ''S'' at the test temperature to the stress value ''S'' at the design temperature for the materials of which the pressure vessel is constructed. The values for ''S'' shall be taken from Tables UCS 23, UNF 23, UHA 23, or UHT 23 of the ASME Code. The value of ''S'' at test temperature shall be that taken for the material of the tabulated value of temperature closest to the test temperature. The value of ''S'' at design temperature shall be as interpolated from the appropriate table. No ratio less than one shall be used. The stress resulting from the hydrostatic test shall not exceed 90 percent of the yield stress of the material at the test temperature. External loadings which will exist in supporting structure during the hydrostatic test should be considered. The design shall consider the combined stress during hydrostatic testing due to pressure and the support reactions. This stress shall not exceed 90 percent of the yield stress of the material at the test temperature. In addition the adequacy of the supporting structure during hydrostatic testing should be considered in the design.

(c) The hydrostatic test pressure shall be applied for a sufficient period of time to permit a thorough examination of all joints and connections. The test shall not be conducted until the vessel and liquid are at approximately the same temperature.

(d) Defects detected during the hydrostatic test or subsequent examination shall be completely removed and then inspected. Provided the marine inspector gives his approval, they may then be repaired.

(e) Vessels requiring stress relieving shall be stress relieved after any welding repairs have been made. (See UW–40 of the ASME Code.)

(f) After repairs have been made the vessel shall again be tested in the regular way, and if it passes the test, the marine inspector may accept it. If it does not pass the test, the marine inspector can order supplementary repairs, or, if in his judgment the vessel is not suitable for service, he may permanently reject it.

§54.10–15 Pneumatic test (modifies UG–100).

(a) Pneumatic testing of welded pressure vessels shall be permitted only for those units which are so designed and/or supported that they cannot be safely filled with water, or for those units which cannot be dried and are to be used in a service where traces of the testing medium cannot be tolerated.

(b) Proposals to pneumatically test shall be submitted to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for approval.

(c) Except for enameled vessels, for which the pneumatic test pressure shall be at least equal to, but need not exceed, the maximum allowable working pressure to be marked on the vessel, the pneumatic test pressure shall be at least equal to 1.25 times the maximum allowable working pressure to be stamped on the vessel multiplied by the lowest ratio (for the materials of which the vessel is constructed) of the stress value ''S'' for the test temperature of the vessel to the stress value ''S'' for the design temperature (see UG–21 of the ASME Code). In no case shall the pneumatic test pressure exceed 1.25 times the basis for calculated test pressure as defined in UA–60(e) of the ASME Code.

(d) The pneumatic test of pressure vessels shall be accomplished as follows:

(1) The pressure on the vessel shall be gradually increased to not more than half the test pressure.

(2) The pressure will then be increased at steps of approximately one-tenth the test pressure until the test pressure has been reached.

(3) The pressure will then be reduced to the maximum allowable working pressure of the vessel to permit examination.

(e) Pressure vessels pneumatically tested shall also be leak tested. The test shall be capable of detecting leakage consistent with the design requirements of the pressure vessel. Details of the leak test shall be submitted to the Commandant for approval.

(f) After satisfactory completion of the pneumatic pressure test, the vessel may be stamped in accordance with §54.10–20. A marine inspector shall observe the pressure vessel in a loaded condition at the first opportunity following the pneumatic test. The tank supports and saddles, connecting piping, and insulation if provided shall be examined to determine if they are satisfactory and that no leaks are evident.

(g) The pneumatic test is inherently more hazardous than a hydrostatic test, and suitable precautions shall be taken to protect personnel and adjacent property.

§54.10–20 Marking and stamping.

(a) *Pressure vessels (replaces UG–116, except paragraph (k), and UG–118).* Pressure vessels that are required by §54.10–3 to be stamped with the Coast Guard Symbol must also be stamped with the following information:

(1) Manufacturer's name and serial number.

(2) Coast Guard number, see §50.10–30 of this subchapter.

(3) Coast Guard Symbol, which is affixed only by the marine inspector.

(4) Maximum allowable working pressure ____ kPa (____ psig) at ____ °C (____ °F).

(5) Class.

(6) Minimum service temperature allowed, if below −18 °C (0 °F)

(7) Water capacity in liters (U.S. gallons), if a cargo carrying pressure vessel.

(b) *Multichambered pressure vessels (replaces UG–116(k)).* In cases where more than one pressure vessel is involved in an integral construction, as with a heat exchanger, the manufacturer may elect to class the component pressure vessels differently. In such cases he shall stamp the combined structures as required in paragraph (a) of this section with information for each pressure vessel. Where an item for stamping is identical for both vessels, as with name and address of manufacturer, it need not be duplicated. However, where differences exist, each

value and the vessel to which it applies shall be clearly indicated.

(c) *Stamping data* (*replaces UG–117*). Except as noted in paragraph (d) of this section, the data shall be stamped directly on the pressure vessel. The data shall be legibly stamped and shall not be obliterated during the service life of the pressure vessel. In the event that the portion of the pressure vessel upon which the data is stamped is to be insulated or otherwise covered, the data shall be reproduced on a metal nameplate. This plate shall be securely attached to the pressure vessel. The nameplate shall be maintained in a legible condition such that it may be easily read.

(1) Those parts of pressure vessels requiring Coast Guard shop inspection under this part which are furnished by other than the shop of the manufacturer responsible for the completed vessel shall be stamped with the Coast Guard Symbol, the Marine Inspection Office identification letters (see § 50.10–30 of this subchapter) and the word ''Part'', the manufacturer's name and serial number, and the design pressure.

(d) *Thin walled vessels* (*Modifies UG–119*). In lieu of direct stamping on the pressure vessel, the information required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be stamped on a nameplate permanently attached to the pressure vessel when the pressure vessel is constructed of—

(1) Steel plate less than one-fourth inch thick; or

(2) Nonferrous plate less than one-half inch thick.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17226, June 29, 1973; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982]

§ 54.10–25 Manufacturers' data report forms (modifies UG–120).

(a) The Manufacturers' data report form, as provided by the Coast Guard, shall be completed in duplicate and certified by the manufacturer for each pressure vessel required to be shop inspected under these regulations. The original of this form shall be delivered to the Coast Guard inspector.

(b) Data forms for those parts of a pressure vessel requiring inspection, which are furnished by other than the shop of the manufacturer responsible for the completed unit, shall be executed in triplicate by the manufacturer of the parts. The original and one copy shall be delivered to the Coast Guard inspector who shall forward one copy of the report to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, having cognizance over the final assembly. These partial data reports, together with the final inspection and tests, shall be the final Coast Guard inspector's authority to apply the Coast Guard symbol and number. A final data report shall be executed by the manufacturer or assembler who completes the final assembly and tests.

(c) If a pressure vessel is required to be inspected in accordance with § 54.10–3(c), the manufacturer's data reports required by UG–120 must be made available to the Coast Guard inspector for review prior to inspection of the pressure vessel.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2130–0181)

[CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970 as amended by CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982]

Subpart 54.15—Pressure-Relief Devices

§ 54.15–1 General (modifies UG–125 through UG–136).

(a) All pressure vessels built in accordance with applicable requirements in Division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code must be provided with protective devices as indicated in UG–125 through UG–136 except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

(b) The markings shall be in accordance with this chapter for devices covered by § 54.15–10.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991]

§ 54.15–3 Definitions (modifies UA–60).

(a) Definitions applicable to this subpart are in § 52.01–3 of this subchapter.

§ 54.15–5 Protective devices (modifies UG–125).

(a) All pressure vessels must be provided with protective devices. The protective devices must be in accordance with the requirements of UG–125

through UG–136 of the ASME Code except as modified in this subpart.

(b) An unfired steam boiler evaporator or heat exchanger (see §54.01–10) shall be equipped with protective devices as required by §54.15–15.

(c) All pressure vessels other than unfired steam boilers shall be protected by pressure-relieving devices that will prevent the pressure from rising more than 10 percent above the maximum allowable working pressure, except when the excess pressure is caused by exposure to fire or other unexpected source of heat.

(d) Where an additional hazard can be created by exposure of a pressure vessel to fire or other unexpected sources of external heat (for example, vessels used to store liquefied flammable gases), supplemental pressure-relieving devices shall be installed to protect against excessive pressure. Such supplemental pressure-relieving devices shall be capable of preventing the pressure from rising more than 20 percent above the maximum allowable working pressure of the vessel. The minimum required relief capacities for compressed gas pressure vessels are given under §54.15–25. A single pressure-relieving device may be used to satisfy the requirements of this paragraph and paragraph (c) of this section, provided it meets the requirements of both paragraphs.

(e) Pressure-relieving devices should be selected on the basis of their intended service. They shall be constructed, located, and installed so that they are readily accessible for inspection and repair and so arranged that they cannot be readily rendered inoperative.

(f) Where pressure-indicating gages are used, they shall be chosen to be compatible with the pressure to be indicated. The size of the visual display, the fineness of graduations, and the orientation of the display will be considered. In no case shall the upper range of the gage be less than 1.2 times nor more than 2 times the pressure at which the relieving device is set to function.

(g) The Commandant may authorize or require the use of a rupture disk in lieu of a relief or safety valve under certain conditions of pressure vessel use and design. See §54.15–13.

(h) Vessels that are to operate completely filled with liquid shall be equipped with liquid relief valves unless otherwise protected against overpressure.

(i) The protective devices required under paragraph (a) of this section shall be installed directly on a pressure vessel except when the source of pressure is external to the vessel, and is under such positive control that the pressure in the vessel cannot exceed the maximum allowable working pressure at the operating temperature except as permitted in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section.

(j) Pressure-relieving devices shall be constructed of materials suitable for the pressure, temperature, and other conditions of the service intended.

(k) The opening through all pipes and fittings between a pressure vessel and its pressure-relieving device shall have at least the area of the pressure-relieving device inlet, and in all cases shall have sufficient area so as not to unduly restrict the flow to the pressure-relieving device. The opening in the vessel shall be designed to provide direct and unobstructed flow between the vessel and its pressure-relieving device.

(l) Safety devices need not be provided by the pressure vessel manufacturer. However, overpressure protection shall be provided prior to placing the vessel in service.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

§54.15–10 Safety and relief valves (modifies UG–126).

(a) All safety and relief valves for use on pressure vessels or piping systems shall be designed to meet the protection and service requirements for which they are intended and shall be set to relieve at a pressure which does not exceed the ''maximum allowable working pressure'' of the pressure vessel or piping system. Relief valves are not required to have huddling chambers for other than steam service. In addition, safety valves used on vessels in which steam is generated shall meet §52.01–120 of this subchapter except §52.01–120(a)(9). For steam service

below 206 kPa (30 psig), bodies of safety valves may be made of cast iron. Safety relief valves used in liquefied compressed gas service shall meet subpart 162.017 or 162.018 in subchapter Q (Specifications) of this chapter as appropriate.

(b) Pilot-valve control or other indirect operation of safety valves is not permitted unless the design is such that the main unloading valve will open automatically at not over the set pressure and will discharge its full rated capacity if some essential part of the pilot or auxiliary device should fail. All other safety and relief valves shall be of the direct spring loaded type.

(c) Safety and relief valves for steam or air service shall be provided with a substantial lifting device so that the disk can be lifted from its seat when the pressure in the vessel is 75 percent of that at which the valve is set to blow.

(d) Safety and relief valves for service other than steam and air need not be provided with a lifting device although a lifting device is desirable if the vapors are such that their release will not create a hazard.

(e) If the design of a safety or relief valve is such that liquid can collect on the discharge side of the disk, the valve shall be equipped with a drain at the lowest point where liquid can collect (for installation, see UG–134 of section VIII of the ASME Code).

(f) Cast iron may be employed in the construction of relief valves for pressures not exceeding 125 pounds per square inch and temperatures not exceeding 450 °F. Seats or disks of cast iron are prohibited.

(g) The spring in a relief valve in service for pressures up to and including 250 pounds per square inch shall not be reset for any pressure more than 10 percent above or 10 percent below that for which the relief valve is marked. For higher pressures, the spring shall not be reset for any pressure more than 5 percent above or 5 percent below that for which the relief valve is marked.

(h) The rated relieving capacity of safety and relief valves for use on pressure vessels shall be based on actual flow test data and the capacity shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with one of the following:

(1) 120 percent of the valve set pressure for valves rated in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Standard S–1.2.5.2.

(2) 110 percent of the valve set pressure for valves rated in accordance with UG–131 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

(3) 103 percent of the valve set pressure for steam in accordance with PG–69 of the ASME Code.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 81–79, 50 FR 9436, Mar. 8, 1985]

§ 54.15–13 Rupture disks (modifies UG–127).

(a) Paragraph UG–127 of the ASME Code provides for the use of rupture disks in series with spring loaded safety or relief valves.

(b) For certain pressure vessels containing substances which may render a relief or safety valve inoperative, or where the installation of a valve is considered impractical, the Commandant may authorize or require the use of a rupture disk in parallel with or in lieu of a spring loaded safety or relief valve. These rupture disks shall:

(1) Comply with the general provisions of § 54.15–5 except as noted otherwise in this section;

(2) Have a capacity for discharge such that the volume of release is sufficient to prevent the internal pressure from exceeding 120 percent of the ''maximum allowable working pressure'' with the pressure vessel exposed to fire conditions (see § 54.15–25); and,

(3) Operate at a pressure level which does not produce fatigue failure of the disk. The normal maximum operating pressure multiplied by 1.3 shall not exceed the nominal disk burst pressure. (Notice that this restriction for protection of the rupture disk will usually require operation below the ''maximum allowable working pressure'' of the pressure vessel and therefore should be considered in design.)

(c) All disks shall be oriented so that if rupture occurs, the disk fragments and pressure vessel discharge will be directed away from operating personnel and vital machinery.

§54.15–15 Relief devices for unfired steam boilers, evaporators, and heat exchangers (modifies UG–126).

(a) An approved safety valve set to relieve at a pressure not exceeding the ''maximum allowable working pressure'' of the shell shall be fitted to all unfired steam boilers and evaporators except for evaporators of the atmospheric type designed for vapor discharge direct to a distiller with no shutoff valve in the discharge line. The distiller connected to atmospheric evaporators shall be fitted with a vent to prevent a buildup in pressure. In no case shall the vent be less than 1½ inches in diameter. Evaporators operating between atmospheric pressure and 15 p.s.i.g., may use a rupture disc as an alternative to the safety valve.

(b) Safety valves for use on pressure vessels in which steam or pressure is generated shall comply with the requirements of §54.15–10. Rupture discs used in lieu of these safety valves, as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, shall comply with the requirements of §54.15–13.

(c) The relieving capacity of evaporator safety valves required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be at least equal to the capacity of the orifice fitted in the steam supply to the evaporator. The orifice capacity shall be determined in accordance with the formula in paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section as appropriate:

(1) Where the set pressure of the evaporator shell safety valve is 58 percent or less than the setting of the safety valve in the steam supply:

$$W=51.45AP$$

(2) Where the set pressure of the evaporator shell safety valve exceeds 58 percent of the setting of the safety valve on the steam supply:

$$W=105.3A\sqrt{P_1(P-P_1)}$$

where:

W=The required orifice capacity, in pounds per hour.

A=Cross-sectional area of rounded entrance orifice, in square inches. The orifice shall be installed near the steam inlet or the coils or tubes and where no orifice is employed the area used in the formula shall be that of the inlet connection or manifold.

P=Set pressure of steam supply safety valve, in pounds per square inch, absolute.

P_1=Set pressure of evaporator shell safety valve, in pounds per square inch, absolute.

(d) The relieving capacity of safety valves on unfired steam boilers shall not be less than the maximum generating capacity of the unfired steam boiler as certified by the manufacturer.

(e) On new installations and where the orifice size of an existing unfired steam boiler or evaporator is increased, an accumulation test shall be made by closing all steam outlet connections except the safety valves for a period of five minutes. When conducting the accumulation test, the water shall be at the normal operating level and the steam pressure shall be at the normal operating pressure, and while under this test the pressure shall not rise more than 6 percent above the safety valve setting.

(f) A heat exchanger with liquid in the shell and the heating medium in the tubes or coils, shall be fitted with a liquid relief valve meeting the requirement of §54.15–5.

(g)(1) A heat exchanger with steam in the shell and liquid in the tubes or coils at a pressure exceeding that in the shell, shall have a liquid relief valve fitted to protect the shell against excess pressure.

(2) The discharge capacity of such relief valves shall be calculated on the basis of the discharge from one tube using the difference in pressures between that in the shell and that in the tubes and shall be not less than that determined by the following formula:

$$Q=29.81KD\,2\sqrt{P_1-P_2}$$

where:

Q=Required relief valve discharge capacity, in gallons per minute, based on relief valve set pressure.

P_1=Pressure in the tube or coils, in pounds per square inch.

P_2=Set pressure of the shell relief valve, in pounds per square inch.

D=Internal diameter of the largest tube or coil, in inches.

K=Coefficient of discharge=0.62.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17226, June 29, 1973]

§ 54.15–25 Minimum relief capacities for cargo tanks containing compressed or liquefied gas.

(a) Each tank shall be fitted with one or more safety relief valves designed, constructed, and flow tested in accordance with subpart 162.017 or 162.018 in subchapter Q (Specifications) of this chapter. Valves conforming to specification subpart 162.017 shall be limited to use on tanks whose maximum allowable working pressure is not in excess of 10 pounds per square inch. With specific approval of the Commandant, such valves may be connected to the vessel in lieu of being directly fitted to the tanks.

(b) The discharge pressure and the maximum overpressure permitted shall be in accordance with § 54.15–5.

(c) The rate of discharge for heat input of fire must meet the following formula:

$Q=FGA^{0.82}$

where:

Q=minimum required rate of discharge in cubic meters (cubic feet) per minute of air at standard conditions 15 °C and 103 kPa (60 °F and 14.7 psia).

F=fire exposure factor for the following tank types:

F=1.0 for tanks without insulation located on the open deck.

F=0.5 for tanks on the open deck having insulation that has approved fire proofing, thermal conductance, and stability under fire exposure.

F=0.5 for uninsulated independent tasks installed in holds.

F=0/2 for insulated independent tanks in holds or for uninsulated independent tanks in insulated holds.

F=0.1 for insulated independent tanks in inerted holds or for uninsulated independent tanks in inerted, insulated holds.

F=0.1 for membrane and semi-membrane tanks.

G=gas factor of:

$$G=\frac{177}{LC}\sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}\left(G=\frac{633{,}000}{LC}\sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}\right)$$

where:

L=latent heat of the material being vaporized at the relieving conditions, in Kcal/kg (Btu per pound).

C=constant based on relation of specific heats (k), Table § 54.15–25(c) (if k is not known, C=.606(315)).

Z=compressibility factor of the gas at the relieving conditions (if not known, Z=1.0).

T=temperature in degrees K=(273 + degrees C) (R=(460 + degrees F)) at the relieving conditions (120% of the pressure at which the pressure relief valve is set).

M=molecular weight of the product.

A=external surface area of the tank in m^2 (sq. ft.) for the following tank types:

For a tank of a body of revolution shape:

A=external surface area.

For a tank other than a body of revolution shape:

A=external surface area less the projected bottom surface area.

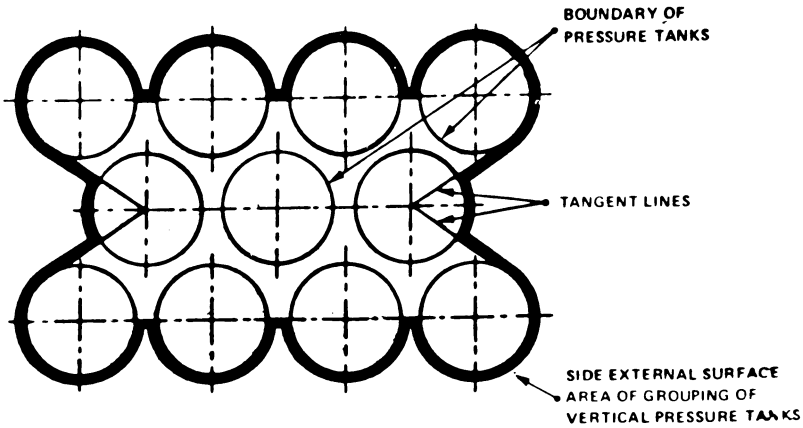
For a grouping of pressure vessel tanks having insulation on the vessel's structure:

A=external surface area of the hold without the projected bottom area.

For a grouping of pressure tanks having insulation on the tank:

A=external surface area of the pressure tanks excluding insulation, and without the projected bottom area.[1]

[1] Figure 54.15–25(c) shows a method of determining the side external surface area of a grouping of vertical pressure tanks.



SIDE EXTERNAL SURFACE AREA OF GROUPING OF VERTICAL PRESSURE TANKS

Figure 54.15–25 (c)

TABLE 54.15–25(C)—CONSTANT C

k	C	
1.00	.606	(315)
1.02	.611	(318)
1.04	.615	(320)
1.06	.620	(322)
1.08	.624	(324)
1.10	.628	(327)
1.12	.633	(329)
1.14	.637	(331)
1.16	.641	(333)
1.18	.645	(335)
1.20	.649	(337)
1.22	.652	(339)
1.24	.658	(341)
1.26	.660	(343)
1.28	.664	(345)
1.30	.667	(347)
1.32	.671	(349)
1.34	.674	(351)
1.36	.677	(352)
1.38	.681	(354)
1.40	.685	(356)
1.42	.688	(358)
1.44	.691	(359)
1.46	.695	(361)
1.48	.698	(363)
1.50	.701	(364)
1.52	.704	(366)
1.54	.707	(368)
1.56	.710	(369)
1.58	.713	(371)
1.60	.716	(372)
1.62	.719	(374)
1.64	.722	(376)
1.66	.725	(377)
1.68	.728	(379)
1.70	.731	(380)
1.72	.734	(382)
1.74	.736	(383)
1.76	.739	(384)
1.78	.742	(386)
1.80	.745	(387)

TABLE 54.15–25(C)—CONSTANT C—Continued

k	C	
1.82	.747	(388)
1.84	.750	(390)
1.86	.752	(391)
1.88	.755	(392)
1.90	.758	(394)
1.92	.760	(395)
1.94	.763	(397)
1.96	.765	(398)
1.98	.767	(399)
2.00	.770	(400)
2.02	.772	(401)
2.20	.792	(412)

(c–1) For an independent tank that has a portion of the tank protruding above the open deck, the fire exposure factor must be calculated for the surface area above the deck and the surface area below the deck, and this calculation must be specially approved by the Commandant (G-MSE).

(d) In determining the total safety valve relieving capacity, the arrangement and location of the valves on the tank will be evaluated. The valves shall be placed so that a number of valves sufficient to provide the required relieving capacity shall always be in communication with the cargo vapor phase. The possible motions which the tank may see in its intended service and attendant changes in cargo liquid level will be considered. Shut off valves shall not be installed between

the vessel and the safety relief valves. Manifolds for mounting multiple relief valves may be fitted with acceptable interlocking shut off valves so arranged that the required capacity of discharge will be ''lined up'' at all times.

(e)(1) Each safety relief valve shall be tested in the presence of a marine inspector before being placed in service except as noted otherwise in paragraph (e)(2) of this section. The test shall satisfactorily show that the valve will start to discharge at the required minimum pressure.

(2) Each safety relief valve fitted with a breaking pin and rupture disk need not be tested in the presence of a marine inspector before being placed in service. In lieu thereof, a certificate shall be furnished with the valve attested to by the manufacturer that the test requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section have been met.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 74–289, 44 FR 26007, May 3, 1979; CGD 82–063b, 48 FR 4781, Feb. 3, 1983; CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

Subpart 54.20—Fabrication by Welding

§ 54.20–1 Scope (modifies UW–1 through UW–65).

(a) Pressure vessels and vessel parts that are fabricated by welding shall be as required by paragraphs UW–1 through UW–65 of section VIII of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subchapter.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 54.20–2 Fabrication for hazardous materials (replaces UW–2(a)).

(a) Pressure vessels containing hazardous materials as defined in § 150.115 of this chapter must be of the class and construction required by subchapter D, I, O, or, when not specified, of a class determined by the Commandant.

(b) Class III pressure vessels must not be used for the storage or stowage of hazardous materials unless there is specific authorization in subchapters D, I, or O.

[CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982]

§ 54.20–3 Design (modifies UW–9, UW–11(a), UW–13, and UW–16).

(a) Fabrication by welding shall be in accordance with the provisions of this part and with part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) Welding subject to UW–11(a) of the ASME Code shall be modified as described in § 54.25–8 for radiographic examination.

(c) A butt welded joint with one plate edge offset, as shown in Figure UW–13.1(k) of the ASME Code, may only be used for circumferential joints of Class II and Class III pressure vessels.

(d) Attachment welds for nozzles and other connections shall be in accordance with UW–16 of the ASME Code. When nozzles or connections are made to pressure vessels, as shown in Figure UW–16.1 (a) and (c) of the ASME Code, and are welded from one side only, backing strips shall be used unless it can be determined visually that a full penetration weld has been achieved.

(e) When fabricating by welding the minimum joint requirements shall be as specified under the column headed ''minimum joint requirements'' in Table 54.01–5(b) for various classes of pressure vessels.

(f) Joints in Class II or III pressure vessel cargo tanks must meet the following:

(1) Category A and B joints must be type (1) or (2).

(2) Category C and D joints must have full penetration welds extending through the entire thickness of the vessel wall or nozzle wall.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21810, May 20, 1982; CGD 85–061, 54 FR 50964, Dec. 11, 1989]

§ 54.20–5 Welding qualification tests and production testing (modifies UW–26, UW–28, UW–29, UW–47, and UW–48).

(a) *Performance and procedure qualification*. No production welding shall be done until welding procedures and welders have been qualified in accordance with part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) *Tests*. Production tests are required in accordance with § 57.06–1 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

Subpart 54.23—Fabrication by Brazing

§54.23–1 Scope (modifies UB–1).

(a) Fabrication by brazing shall be in accordance with the provisions of this part and with part 57 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

Subpart 54.25—Construction With Carbon, Alloy, and Heat Treated Steels

§54.25–1 Scope.

(a) The carbon, alloy, and heat treated steels used in construction of pressure vessels and parts shall be as indicated in section VIII of the ASME Code except as noted otherwise in this subpart.

§54.25–3 Steel plates (modifies UCS–6).

(a) The steels listed in UCS–6(b) and UCS–6(c) of the ASME Code will be allowed only in Class III pressure vessels (see Table 54.01–5(b)).

§54.25–5 Corrosion allowance (replaces UCS–25).

(a) The corrosion allowance shall be as required in §54.01–35 in lieu of requirements in UCS–25 of the ASME Code.

§54.25–7 Requirement for postweld heat treatment (modifies UCS–56).

(a) Postweld heat treatment is required for all carbon and low alloy steel Class I, I-L, and II-L vessels regardless of thickness. (Refer to Table 54.01–5(b) for applicable requirements.)

(b) Cargo tanks which are fabricated of carbon or low alloy steel as Class II pressure vessels, designed for pressures exceeding 100 pounds per square inch gage and used in the storage or transportation of liquefied compressed gases shall be postweld heat treated regardless of thickness.

[CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970]

§54.25–8 Radiography (modifies UW–11(a), UCS–57, UNF–57, UHA–33, and UHT–57).

(a) Full radiography is required for all Class I and Class I-L vessels regardless of thickness. (Refer to Table 54.01–5(b) for applicable requirements.)

(b) Class II-L vessels shall be spot radiographed. The exemption provided in UW–11(c) of the ASME Code does not apply. (Refer to Table 54.01–5(b) for applicable requirements.)

(c) Each butt welded joint in a Class II or III pressure vessel cargo tank must be spot radiographed, in accordance with UW–52, regardless of diameter or thickness, and each weld intersection or crossing must be radiographed for a distance of at least 10 thicknesses from the intersection.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 85–061, 54 FR 50964, Dec. 11, 1989]

§54.25–10 Low temperature operation—ferritic steels (replaces UCS–65 through UCS–67).

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section contains requirements for pressure vessels and nonpressure vessel type tanks and associated secondary barrier, as defined in §38.05–4 and §154.7 of this chapter, and their parts constructed of carbon and alloy steels which are stressed at operating or hydrostatic test temperatures below 0 °F.

(2) The service temperature is the minimum temperature of a product at which it may be contained, loaded and/or transported. However, the service temperature shall in no case be taken higher than given by the following formula:

$$t_s = t_w - 0.25(t_w - t_B)$$

where:

t_s=Service temperature.

t_w=Boiling temperature of gas at normal working pressure of container but not higher than +32 °F.

t_B=Boiling temperature of gas at atmospheric pressure.

Only temperatures due to refrigerated service usually need to be considered in determining the service temperature, except pressure vessel type cargo tanks operating at ambient temperatures must meet paragraph (d) of this section. ''Refrigerated service'', as used in this paragraph, means a service in which the temperature is controlled by the process and not by atmospheric conditions.

(b) *Specifications*. Materials used in the construction of vessels to operate below 0 °F. (but not below the designated minimum service temperature) shall conform to a specification given in Table UCS–23 in the ASME Code and the following additional requirements:

NOTE: For high alloy steels refer to § 54.25–15. For heat treated steels refer to § 54.25–20.

(1)(i) For minimum service temperatures not lower than −67 °F., ferritic steels shall be made with fine grain practice and shall have an austenitic grain size of 5 or finer, and shall be normalized. Consideration will be given to other heat treatments. Refer to § 57.03–1(d) of this subchapter. Plate for pressure vessel applications shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 20 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1). It may be produced by the open hearth, basic oxygen or electric furnace process and shall conform to the requirements of Table 54.25–10(b)(1). (Other alloying elements may only be present in trace amounts.)

(ii) Mechanical properties shall be within the following limits:

Ultimate strength	—58,000 [1]–85,000 [1] p.s.i.
Yield strength	—Minimum 35,000 p.s.i.
	—Maximum 80 percent of ultimate.
Elongation minimum	—20 percent in 8 inches, or
	—24 percent in 2 inches, or
	—22 percent in 5.65 √A, where "A" is the test specimen cross sectional area.

TABLE 54.25–10(B)(1)

Minimum service [1] temperature °F	Max. C [1] percent	Manganese range [1] percent
−30	0.20	0.70–1.35
−50	.16	1.15–1.50
−67	.12	1.30–1.60

[1] At service temperatures intermediate between those specified, intermediate amounts of carbon and manganese will be allowed (in proportion to the actual service temperature variation from that listed), provided all other chemical and mechanical properties specified for steels in this temperature range are satisfied.

	Range percent
Si	0.10–0.50
	Maximum
S	0.035
P	0.035
Ni	0.80
Cr	0.25
Mo	0.08
Cu	0.035
Nb	0.05
V	0.08

(2) For minimum service temperature below −67 °F., but not below the designated minimum service temperature, ferritic steels shall be normalized, low carbon, fully killed, fine grain, nickel alloy type, conforming to any one of the specifications in Table 54.25–10(b)(2). Consideration will be given to other heat treatments. Refer to § 57.03–1(d) of this subchapter for quenched and tempered steels. The ultimate and yield strengths shall be as shown in the applicable specification and shall be suitable to the design stress levels adopted. The service temperature shall not be colder than the minimum specified in Table 54.25–10(b)(2) for each steel.

TABLE 54.25–10(B)(2)

Steel	Minimum service temperature
A–203, 2¼ percent, Ni, normalized.	−80 °F. for Grade A. −75 °F. for Grade B.
A–203, 3½ percent, Ni, normalized.	−130 °F. for Grade D. −110 °F. for Grade E.
5 percent Ni, normalized	Dependent on chemical and physical properties.

(3) The materials permitted under paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section shall be tested for toughness in accordance with and shall satisfy the applicable requirements of subpart 54.05.

(4) Welded pressure vessels or nonpressure vessel type tanks and associated secondary barriers, as defined in § 38.05–4 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter shall meet the toughness requirements of subparts 57.03 and 57.06 of this subchapter with regard to weld procedure qualifications and production testing.

(5) The material manufacturer's identification marking required by the material specification shall not be diestamped on plate material less than one-fourth inch in thickness.

(c) *Design*. Pressure vessels must meet the requirements for Class I-L and II-L construction. (See Table 54.01–5(b) for applicable requirements). Except as permitted by § 54.05–30, the allowable stress values used in the design of low temperature pressure vessels may not exceed those given in Table UCS–23 of the ASME Code for temperatures of 0 °F. to 650 °F. For materials not listed in this Table allowable stress values are determined in accordance

with Appendix P of Section VIII of the ASME Code.

(d) Weldments and all materials used in pressure vessel type cargo tanks operating at ambient temperatures and constructed of materials listed in Table UCS–23 must pass Charpy impact tests in accordance with UG–84 at a temperature of −20 °F or colder, except as provided by paragraphs (d)(1), (d)(2), and (d)(3) of this section.

(1) Charpy impact tests are not required for any of the following ASTM materials if the thickness for each is ⅝ inch or less, unless otherwise indicated:

(i) A–182, normalized and tempered.

(ii) A–302, Grades C and D.

(iii) A–336, Grades F21 and F22 that are normalized and tempered.

(iv) A–387, Grades 21 and 22 that are normalized and tempered.

(v) A–516, Grades 55 and 60.

(vi) A–533, Grades B and C.

(vii) All other plates, structural shapes and bars, and other product forms, except for bolting, if produced to a fine grain practice and normalized.

(2) Charpy impact tests are not required for any of the following ASTM materials if the thickness for each is 1¼ inch or less:

(i) A–203.

(ii) A–508, Class 1.

(iii) A–516, normalized.

(iv) A–524.

(v) A–537.

(vi) A–612, normalized.

(vii) A–662, normalized.

(viii) A–724, normalized.

(3) Charpy impact tests are not required for any of the following bolt materials:

(i) A–193, Grades B5, B7, B7M, and B16.

(ii) A–307, Grade B

(iii) A–325, Type 1.

(iv) A–449.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9977, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–133R, 39 FR 9178, Mar. 8, 1974; CGD 74–289, 44 FR 26007, May 3, 1979; CGD 77–069, 52 FR 31626, Aug. 21, 1987; CGD 85–061, 54 FR 50964, Dec. 11, 1989; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67178, Dec. 1, 1999; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.25–15 Low temperature operation—high alloy steels (modifies UHA–23(b) and UHA–51).

(a) Toughness tests for the materials listed in UHA–51(a) of the ASME Code for service temperatures below −425 °F., UHA–51(b)(1) through (5) for service temperatures below 0 °F., and UHA–51(c) for all service temperatures, shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of subpart 54.05. These requirements are also applicable to nonpressure vessel type, low temperature tanks and associated secondary barriers, as defined in § 38.05–4 in subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter. Such tests are required regardless of the vessel's design stress. Service temperature is defined in § 54.25–10(a)(2).

(b) Materials for pressure vessels with service temperatures below −320 °F. shall be of the stabilized or low carbon (less than 0.10 percent) austenitic stainless steel type, produced according to the applicable specifications of Table UHA–23 of the ASME Code. These materials and their weldments shall be tested for toughness according to the requirements of subpart 54.05 except that the Charpy V-notch testing acceptance criteria will be in accordance with UHT–6(a)(4) and (5) of the ASME Code.''

(c) Except as permitted by § 54.05–30, the allowable stress values used in the design of low temperature pressure vessels may not exceed those given in Table UHA–23 of the ASME Code for temperatures of −20 °F. to 100 °F.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–133R, 39 FR 9178, Mar. 8, 1974; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 54.25–20 Low temperature operation—ferritic steels with properties enhanced by heat treatment (modifies UHT–5(c), UHT–6, UHT–23, and UHT–82).

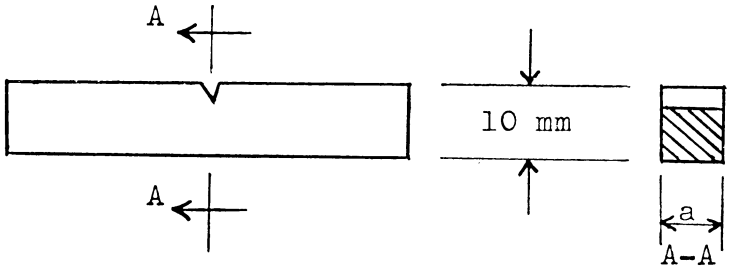
(a) For service temperatures below 0 °F. but not below the designated minimum service temperature, steel conforming to the specifications of Table 54.25–20(a) may be used in the fabrication of pressure vessels and nonpressure vessel tanks and associated secondary barriers, as defined in § 38.05–4 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter. The ultimate and yield

strengths shall be as shown in the applicable specification and shall be suitable for the design stress levels adopted. The service temperature shall not be colder than −320 °F. Service temperature is defined in § 54.25–10(a) (2).

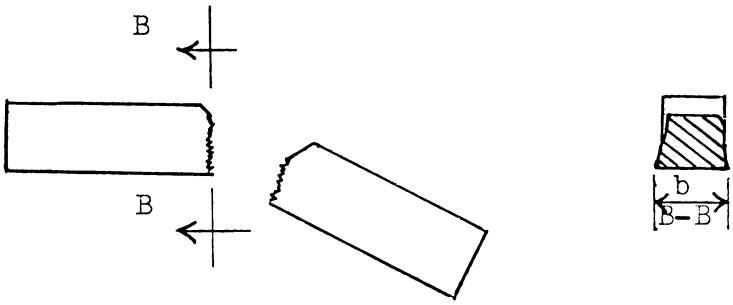
TABLE 54.25–20(A)

Steel	Minimum service temperature, °F.
A–333, 9 percent Ni, grade 8	−320
A–334, 9 percent Ni, grade 8	−320
A–353, 9 percent Ni, double normalized and tempered	−320
A–522, 9 percent Ni, NNT, Q and T, forging	−320
A–553, 9 percent Ni, quenched and tempered	−320

(b) The materials permitted under paragraph (a) of this section shall be tested for toughness in accordance with the requirements of UHT–6 of the ASME Code except that tests shall be conducted at the temperature specified in § 54.05–6 in lieu of that in UHT–5(c) of the ASME Code. Lateral expansion in a broken Charpy V-notch specimen is illustrated in Figure 54.25–20(b) and shall be measured in accordance with the procedure outlined in ASTM A 370 (incorporated by reference, see § 54.01–1).



CHARPY V-NOTCH SPECIMEN



BROKEN SPECIMEN

LATERAL EXPANSION = (b-a)

(c) The qualification of welding procedures and welders and weld production testing for the steels of Table 54.25–20(a) shall conform to the requirements of part 57 of this subchapter and subpart 54.05 except that the Charpy V-notch testing acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with UHT–6(a) (4) and (5) of the ASME Code.

(d) The values of absorbed energy in foot-pounds and of fracture appearance in percentage shear, which are recorded for information when complying with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall also be reported to the marine inspector or the Commandant, as applicable.

(e) Except as permitted by § 54.05–30, the allowable stress values may not exceed those given in Table UHT–23 of the ASME Code for temperatures of 150 °F. and below.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–133R, 39 FR 9179, Mar. 8, 1974; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.25–25 Welding of quenched and tempered steels (modifies UHT–82).

(a) The welding requirements in UHT–82 of the ASME Code shall be modified to require that the qualification of welding procedures and welders and weld production testing shall conform to the requirements of part 57 of this subchapter. The requirements are § 57.03–1(d) of this subchapter are applicable to welded pressure vessels and nonpressure vessel type tanks of quenched and tempered steels other than 9 percent nickel.

(b) [Reserved]

Subpart 54.30—Mechanical Stress Relief

§ 54.30–1 Scope.

(a) Certain pressure vessels may be mechanically stress relieved in accordance with the requirements in this subpart.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 54.30–3 Introduction.

(a) Large conventional pressure vessels used to transport liquefied petroleum and natural gases, at ''low temperatures'' may often be difficult to thermally stress relieve. Where no other problem, such as corrosion exists, mechanical stress relief will be permitted for Class II-L pressure vessels.

(b) Mechanical stress relief serves to cause small flaws, particularly in the weld zone, to yield plastically at the flaw tip resulting in a local relief of stress and a blunting of the crack tip. To achieve the maximum benefit from mechanical stress relief, it is necessary that the stresses so imposed be more severe than those expected in normal service life. At the same time, it is necessary that the stresses which are imposed are not so high as to result in appreciable deformation or general yielding.

(c) The weld joint efficiencies as listed in Table UW–12 of the ASME Code shall apply except that a minimum of spot radiography will be required. UW–12(c) of the ASME Code which permits omitting all radiography does not apply. Spot examination shall follow UW–52 of the ASME Code and in addition these vessels will be required to have radiographic examination of intersecting circumferential and longitudinal joints for a distance of at least 20 times the plate thickness from the junction. See § 54.25–8 on spot radiography.

(d) Severe cold forming will not be permitted unless thermal stress relief is used. For example, parts of the vessels which are individually cold formed, such as heads, must be thermally stress relieved, where the extreme fiber strain measured at the surface exceeds 5 percent as determined by:

$$\text{Percent strain}=(65t/R_f)[1-(R_f/R_o)]$$

where:

t=Plate thickness.

R_f=Final radius.

R_o=Original radius (equals infinity for flat plate).

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18828, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 54.30–5 Limitations and requirements.

(a) Class II-L pressure vessels which require stress relief (see Table 54.01–5(b)) may be mechanically stress relieved provided:

(1) The steels from which they are fabricated do not specifically require thermal stress relief in UCS–56 of the ASME Code and have a ratio of yield to ultimate tensile strength not greater than 0.8. For example: A–537 steels could be mechanically stress relieved.

(2) Pressure difference across the shell is not greater than 100 pounds per square inch, thickness of shell is not greater than 1 inch, and the design temperature is not greater than 115 °F.

(3) It will carry liquids of specific gravity no greater than 1.05.

(4) Design details are sufficient to eliminate stress concentrators: Mechanical stress relief is not acceptable in designs involving the following types of welded connections shown in UW–16.1 of the ASME Code:

(i) Types l, m, n, and p because of nonintegral reinforcement. Type o will be acceptable provided the plate, nozzle, and reinforcement assembly are furnace stress relieved and the reinforcement is at least 6 inches or 10t, whichever is larger, from the plate head.

(ii) Types d, e, and f because expansion and contraction stresses are concentrated at the junction points.

(5) That no slip-on flanges in sizes greater than 2 inches are used.

(6) The categories A and B joints are type one as described in Table UW–12 of the ASME Code and all categories C and D joints are full penetration welds. See UW–3 of the ASME Code for definition of categories.

(b) When a pressure vessel is to be mechanically stress relieved in accordance with § 54.30–10(a)(1), its maximum allowable working pressure will be 40 percent of the value which would otherwise be determined. However, an increase of this 40 percent factor may be permitted if the stress relief is carried out at a pressure higher than that required by § 54.30–10(a)(1) and an experimental strain analysis is carried out during stress relief. This evaluation should provide information as to the strains at the saddles, welded seams and nozzles as well as the body of the vessel. The hydrostatic pressure applied during stress relief should be such that, except in the case of welds, the stresses in the vessel shall closely approach but not exceed 90 percent of the yield stress of the material at the test temperature. The proposed experimental program should be submitted to the Commandant for approval prior to its use. Photo-elastic coating, strain gaging, or a brittle coating technique is suggested for the experimental analysis.

§ 54.30–10 Method of performing mechanical stress relief.

(a) The mechanical stress relief shall be carried out in accordance with the following stipulations using water as the pressurizing medium:

(1) At a hydrostatic pressure (measured at the tank top) of 1½ times the design pressure. (See UA–60(e) of the ASME Code.)

(2) At a temperature of 70 °F. or the service temperature plus 50 °F., whichever is higher. Where the ambient temperature is below 70 °F., and use of water at that temperature is not practical, the minimum temperature for mechanical stress relief may be below 70 °F. but shall not be less than 50 °F. above service temperature.

(3) The stress relief shall be at the required temperature and pressure and held for a period not less than 2 hours per inch of metal thickness, but in no case less than 2 hours.

(b) It is considered preferable that mechanical stress relief be accomplished with the tanks in place on their saddles or supporting structure in the barge or ship in which they will be utilized. In any case, it is considered mandatory that the tank be supported only by its regular saddles or supporting structure, without any auxiliary or temporary supports.

§ 54.30–15 Requirement for analysis and computation.

(a) A stress analysis shall be performed to determine if the tank may be exposed to excessive loadings during the mechanical stress relief process. This analysis should include consideration of the local stresses in way of saddles or other supporting structure and additional bending stresses due to the weight of the pressurizing liquid particularly in areas of high stress concentration. While it is necessary that the general stress level during the process be in excess of the normal

working level, the calculated maximum stress during test shall not exceed 90 percent of the yield strength of the material at test temperature. The supporting structure shall be analyzed to verify its adequacy.

(b) In all cases where the tanks are mechanically stress relieved in place in the ship or barge and the tanks are designed to carry cargoes with a specific gravity less than 1.05, the ship or barge shall be shown to have adequate stability and buoyancy, as well as strength to carry the excess weight of the tank during the stress relief procedure.

PART 56—PIPING SYSTEMS AND APPURTENANCES

Subpart 56.01—General

Sec.
56.01–1 Scope (replaces 100.1).
56.01–2 Incorporation by reference.
56.01–3 Power boiler external piping (Replaces 100.1.1, 100.1.2, 111.6, 122.1, 132 and 133).
56.01–5 Adoption of ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Code B31.1 for pressure and power piping, and other standards.
56.01–10 Plan approval.

Subpart 56.04—Piping Classification

56.04–1 Scope.
56.04–2 Piping classification according to service.
56.04–10 Other systems.

Subpart 56.07—Design

56.07–5 Definitions (modifies 100.2).
56.07–10 Design conditions and criteria (modifies 101–104.7).

Subpart 56.10—Components

56.10–1 Selection and limitations of piping components (replaces 105 through 108).
56.10–5 Pipe.

Subpart 56.15—Fittings

56.15–1 Pipe joining fittings.
56.15–5 Fluid-conditioner fittings.
56.15–10 Special purpose fittings.

Subpart 56.20—Valves

56.20–1 General.
56.20–5 Marking (reproduces 107.2).
56.20–7 Ends.
56.20–9 Valve construction.
56.20–15 Valves employing resilient material.
56.20–20 Valve bypasses.

Subpart 56.25—Pipe Flanges, Blanks, Flange Facings, Gaskets, and Bolting

56.25–5 Flanges.
56.25–7 Blanks.
56.25–10 Flange facings.
56.25–15 Gaskets (reproduces 108.4).
56.25–20 Bolting.

Subpart 56.30—Selection and Limitations of Piping Joints

56.30–1 Scope (replaces 110 through 118).
56.30–3 Piping joints (reproduces 110).
56.30–5 Welded joints.
56.30–10 Flanged joints (modifies 104.5.1 (a)).
56.30–15 Expanded or rolled joints.
56.30–20 Threaded joints.
56.30–25 Flared, flareless, and compression fittings.
56.30–27 Caulked joints.
56.30–30 Brazed joints.
56.30–35 Gasketed mechanical couplings.
56.30–40 Flexible pipe couplings of the compression or slip-on type.

Subpart 56.35—Expansion, Flexibility and Supports

56.35–1 Pipe stress calculations (replaces 119.7).
56.35–10 Nonmetallic expansion joints (replaces 119.5.1).
56.35–15 Metallic expansion joints (replaces 119.5.1).

Subpart 56.50—Design Requirements Pertaining to Specific Systems

56.50–1 General (replaces 122.6 through 122.10).
56.50–10 Special gaging requirements.
56.50–15 Steam and exhaust piping.
56.50–20 Pressure relief piping.
56.50–25 Safety and relief valve escape piping.
56.50–30 Boiler feed piping.
56.50–35 Condensate pumps.
56.50–40 Blowoff piping (replaces 102.2.5 (d)).
56.50–45 Circulating pumps.
56.50–50 Bilge and ballast piping.
56.50–55 Bilge pumps.
56.50–57 Bilge piping and pumps, alternative requirements.
56.50–60 Systems containing oil.
56.50–65 Burner fuel-oil service systems.
56.50–70 Gasoline fuel systems.
56.50–75 Diesel fuel systems.
56.50–80 Lubricating-oil systems.
56.50–85 Tank-vent piping.
56.50–90 Sounding devices.
56.50–95 Overboard discharges and shell connections.

56.50–96 Keel cooler installations.
56.50–97 Instrument, control and sampling piping (modifies 122.3).
56.50–103 Fixed oxygen-acetylene distribution piping.
56.50–105 Low-temperature piping.
56.50–110 Diving support systems.

Subpart 56.60—Materials

56.60–1 Acceptable materials and specifications (replaces 123 and Table 126.1 in ANSI-B31.1).
56.60–2 Limitations on materials.
56.60–3 Ferrous materials.
56.60–5 Steel (High temperature applications).
56.60–10 Cast iron and malleable iron.
56.60–15 Ductile iron.
56.60–20 Nonferrous materials.
56.60–25 Nonmetallic materials.

Subpart 56.65—Fabrication, Assembly and Erection

56.65–1 General (replaces 127 through 135.4).

Subpart 56.70—Welding

56.70–1 General.
56.70–3 Limitations.
56.70–5 Material.
56.70–10 Preparation (modifies 127.3).
56.70–15 Procedure.
56.70–20 Qualification, general.

Subpart 56.75—Brazing

56.75–5 Filler metal.
56.75–10 Joint clearance (reproduces 128.2.2).
56.75–15 Heating (reproduces 128.2.3).
56.75–20 Brazing qualification.
56.75–25 Detail requirements.
56.75–30 Pipe joining details.

Subpart 56.80—Bending and Forming

56.80–5 Bending.
56.80–10 Forming (reproduces 129.2).
56.80–15 Heat treatment of bends and formed components.

Subpart 56.85—Heat Treatment of Welds

56.85–5 Heating and cooling method (reproduces 131.1).
56.85–10 Preheating.
56.85–15 Postheat treatment.

Subpart 56.90—Assembly

56.90–1 General.
56.90–5 Bolting procedure.
56.90–10 Threaded piping (reproduces 135.4).

Subpart 56.95—Inspection

56.95–1 General (replaces 136).
56.95–5 Rights of access of marine inspectors.
56.95–10 Type and extent of examination required.

Subpart 56.97—Pressure Tests

56.97–1 General (replaces 137).
56.97–5 Pressure testing of nonstandard piping system components.
56.97–25 Preparation for testing (reproduces 137.3).
56.97–30 Hydrostatic tests (reproduces 137.4).
56.97–35 Pneumatic tests (replaces 137.5).
56.97–38 Initial service leak test (reproduces 137.7).
56.97–40 Installation tests.

AUTHORITY: 33 U.S.C. 1321(j), 1509; 43 U.S.C. 1333; 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; E.O. 12777, 56 FR 54757, 3 CFR, 1991 Comp., p. 351; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 56.01—General

NOTE: See § 50.15–10 for general adoption of standards of the ANSI (American National Standards Institute). The printing of portions of the ''American National Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping,'' ANSI-B31.1, is with the permission of the publisher, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International, Three Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016–5990. The adoption of this standard ANSI-B31.1 for pressure piping and power piping is subject to specific limitations or modifications as described in this part. Those requirements in ANSI-B31.1 which are not referred to in this part are adopted without change. Table 56.01–5(a) sets forth a general reference to various paragraphs in ANSI-B31.1 which are limited, modified, or replaced by regulations in this part.

§ 56.01–1 Scope (replaces 100.1).

(a) This part contains requirements for the various ships' and barges' piping systems and appurtenances.

(b) The respective piping systems installed on ships and barges shall have the necessary pumps, valves, regulation valves, safety valves, relief valves, flanges, fittings, pressure gages, liquid level indicators, thermometers, etc., for safe and efficient operation of the vessel.

(c) Piping for industrial systems on mobile offshore drilling units need not fully comply with the requirements of

this part but must meet Subpart 58.60 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978]

§ 56.01–2 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain standards and specifications are incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than the one listed in paragraph (b) of this section, notice of the change must be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material made available to the public. All approved material is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The standards and specifications approved for incorporation by reference in this part, and the sections affected are:

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036

ANSI B1.1–82 Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) 56.60–1; 56.25–20
ANSI B1.20.1–83 Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) 56.60–1
ANSI B1.20.3–76 (reaffirmed 1982) Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch) 56.60–1
ANSI B16.1–75 Cast Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800 .....56.60–1; 56.60–10
ANSI B16.3–85 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300 .....56.60–1
ANSI B16.4–85 Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250 .....56.60–1
ANSI B16.5–81 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings ...56.25–20; 56.30–10; 56.60–1
ANSI B16.9–86 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings.....56.60–1
ANSI B16.10–86 Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Ferrous Valves 56.60–1
ANSI B16.11–80 Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded 56.30–5; 56.60–1
ANSI B16.14–83 Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads 56.60–1
ANSI B16.15–85 Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250 .....56.60–1
ANSI B16.18–84 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 56.60–1
ANSI B16.20–73 Ring-Joint Gaskets and Grooves for Steel Pipe Flanges
VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels, 1986 with addenda 56.15–1; 56.15–5; 56.15–10; 56.25–5; 56.30–10; 56.30–30; 56.60–15; 56.60–1; 56.95–10
Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, 1986 with addenda 56.70–5; 56.70–20; 56.75–20; 56.0–1
ANSI B16.24–79 Bronze Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300 .....56.60–1
ANSI B16.25–86 Buttwelding Ends 56.60–1; 56.30–5; 56.70–10
ANSI B16.28–86 Wrought Steel Buttwelding Short Radius Elbows and Returns 56.60–1
ANSI B16.29–86 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV.....56.60–1
ANSI B16.34–88 Valves-Flanged, Threaded and Welding End...56.20–1; 56.60–1
ANSI B16.42–87 Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Classes 150 and 300 .....56.60–1
ANSI B18.2.1–81 Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series.....56.25–20; 56.60–1
ANSI B18.2.2–87 Square and Hex Nuts 56.25–20; 56.60–1
ANSI B31.1–86 Power Piping 56.01–5
ANSI B36.10M–85 Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe 56.07–5; 56.30–20; 56.60–1
ANSI B36.19M–85 Stainless Steel Pipe 56.07–5; 56.60–1

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) INTERNATIONAL

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:

Section I, Power Boilers, 1986 with addenda56.15–5; 56.15–10; 56.60–1; 56.60–1; 56.70–15; 56.95–10 56.15–1
Section VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels, 1986 with addenda ...56.15–1; 56.15–5; 56.15–10; 56.25–5; 56.30–10; 56.30–30; 56.60–15; 56.60–1; 56.95–10
Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, 1986 with addenda 56.70–5; 56.70–20; 56.75–20; 56.85–10

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

ASTM A 36/A 36M–97a, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 56.30–10

ASTM A 47–90 (1995), Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 56.60–1
ASTM A 53–98, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 56.10–5; 56.60–1
ASTM A 106–95, Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 126–95, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 56.60–1
ASTM A 134–96, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded (Sizes NPS 16 and Over) 56.60–1
ASTM A 135–97c, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe 56.60–1
ASTM A 139–96, Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over) 56.60–1
ASTM A 178/A 178M–95, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes 56.60–1
ASTM A 179/A 179M–90a (1996), Standard Specification for Seamless Cold-Drawn Low-Carbon Steel Heat-Exchanger and Condenser Tubes 56.60–1
ASTM A 182/A 182M–97c, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service 56.50–105
ASTM A 192/A 192M–91 (1996), Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Boiler Tubes for High-Pressure Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 194/A 194M–98b, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.....56.50–105
ASTM A 197–87 (1992), Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron 56.60–1
ASTM A 210/A 210M–96, Standard Specification for Seamless Medium-Carbon Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes 56.60–1
ASTM A 213/A 213M–95a, Standard Specification for Seamless Ferritic and Austenitic Alloy-Steel Boiler, Superheater, and Heat-Exchanger Tubes.....56.60–1
ASTM A 214/A 214M–96, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel Heat-Exchanger and Condenser Tubes.....56.60–1
ASTM A 226/A 226M–95, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel Boiler and Superheater Tubes for High-Pressure Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 234/A 234M–97, Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 249/A 249M–96a, Standard Specification for Welded Austenitic Steel Boiler, Superheater, Heat-Exchanger, and Condenser Tubes 56.60–1
ASTM A 268/A 268M–96, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Ferritic and Martensitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 276–98, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 56.60–2
ASTM A 307–97, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength 56.25–20
ASTM A 312/A 312M–95a, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes 56.50–105; 56.60–1
ASTM A 320/A 320M–97, Standard Specification for Alloy/Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service 56.50–105
ASTM A 333/A 333M–94, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Steel Pipe for Low-Temperature Service 56.50–105; 56.60–1
ASTM A 334/A 334M–96, Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service 56.50–105; 56.60–1
ASTM A 335/A 335M–95a, Standard Specification for Seamless Ferritic Alloy-Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 350/A 350M–97, Standard Specification for Carbon and Low-Alloy Steel Forgings, Requiring Notch Toughness Testing for Piping Components 56.50–105
ASTM A 351/A 351M–94a, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, Austenitic-Ferritic (Duplex), for Pressure-Containing Parts 56.50–105
ASTM A 352/A 352M–93 (1998), Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Ferritic and Martensitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts, Suitable for Low-Temperature Service.....56.50–105
ASTM A 358/A 358M–95a, Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion-Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Alloy Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service 56.60–1

ASTM A 369/A 369M–92, Standard Specification for Carbon and Ferritic Alloy Steel Forged and Bored Pipe for High-Temperature Service 56.60–1
ASTM A 376/A 376M–96, Standard Specification for Seamless Austenitic Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Central-Station Service ...56.07–10; 56.60–1; 56.60–2
ASTM A 395/A 395M–98, Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 56.50–60; 56.60–1; 56.60–15
ASTM A 403/A 403M–98, Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings 56.60–1
ASTM A 420/A 420M–96a, Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Low-Temperature Service 56.50–105; 56.60–1
ASTM A 520–97, Standard Specification for Supplementary Requirements for Seamless and Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon Steel Tubular Products for High-Temperature Service Conforming to ISO Recommendations for Boiler Construction 56.60–1
ASTM A 522/A 522M–95b, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled 8 and 9% Nickel Alloy Steel Flanges, Fittings, Valves, and Parts for Low-Temperature Service 56.50–105
ASTM A 536–84 (1993), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 56.60–1
ASTM A 575–96, Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades 56.60–2
ASTM A 576–90b (1995), Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality 56.60–2
ASTM B 16–92, Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines 56.60–2
ASTM B 21–96, Standard Specification for Naval Brass Rod, Bar, and Shapes 56.60–2
ASTM B 26/B 26M–97, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings 56.60–2
ASTM B 42–96, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 56.60–1
ASTM B 43–96, Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes 56.60–1
ASTM B 68–95, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed 56.60–1
ASTM B 75–97, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.....56.60–1
ASTM B 85–96, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings 56.60–2
ASTM B 88–96, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 56.60–1
ASTM B 96–93, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar for General Purposes and Pressure Vessels 56.60–2
ASTM B 111–95, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock 56.60–1
ASTM B 124–96, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper Alloy Forging Rod, Bar, and Shapes 56.60–2
ASTM B 161–93, Standard Specification for Nickel Seamless Pipe and Tube.....56.60–1
ASTM B 165–93, Standard Specification of Nickel-Copper Alloy (UNS NO4400) Seamless Pipe and Tube 56.60–1
ASTM B 167–97a, Standard Specification for Nickel-Chromium-Iron Alloys (UNS NO6600, NO6601, NO6603, NO6690, NO6025, and NO6045) Seamless Pipe and Tube 56.60–1
ASTM B 171–95, Standard Specification for Copper-Alloy Plate and Sheet for Pressure Vessels, Condensers, and Heat Exchangers 56.60–2
ASTM B 210–95, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes 56.60–1
ASTM B 234–95, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes for Condensers and Heat Exchangers 56.60–1
ASTM B 241/B 241M–96, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube 56.60–1
ASTM B 280–97, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service 56.60–1
ASTM B 283–96, Standard Specification for Copper and Copper-Alloy Die Forgings (Hot-Pressed).....56.60–2
ASTM B 315–93, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Alloy Pipe and Tube 56.60–1
ASTM B 361–95, Standard Specification for Factory-Made Wrought Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Welding Fittings.....56.60–1
ASTM B 858M–95, Standard Test Method for Determination of Susceptibility to Stress Corrosion Cracking in Copper Alloys Using an Ammonia Vapor Test 56.60–2
ASTM D 635–97, Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent

and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position 56.60–25
ASTM D 1785–96b, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 .....56.60–25
ASTM D 2241–96b, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).....56.60–25
ASTM D 2464–96a, Standard Specification for Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings Schedule 80.....56.60–25
ASTM D 2466–97, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.....56.60–25
ASTM D 2467–96a, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.....56.60–25
ASTM D 2665–97b, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC)Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings 56.60–25
ASTM D 2863–95, Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index) 56.60–25
ASTM E 23–96, Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials 56.50–105
ASTM F 682–82a (1993), Standard Specification for Wrought Carbon Steel Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings.....56.60–1
ASTM F 1006–86 (1992), Standard Specification for Entrainment Separators for Use in Marine Piping Applications.....56.60–1
ASTM F 1007–86 (1996), Standard Specification for Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application.....56.60–1
ASTM F 1020–86 (1996), Standard Specification for Line-Blind Valves for Marine Applications 56.60–1
ASTM F 1120–87 (1993), Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications 56.60–1
ASTM F 1123–87 (1993), Standard Specification for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints 56.60–1
ASTM F 1139–88 (1993), Standard Specification for Steam Traps and Drains 56.60–2
ASTM F 1172–88 (1993), Standard Specification for Fuel Oil Meters of the Volumetric Positive Displacement Type.....56.60–1
ASTM F 1173–95, Standard Specification for Thermosetting Resin Fiberglass Pipe and Fittings to be Used for Marine Applications 56.60–1
ASTM F 1199–88 (1993), Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 Degrees F Maximum).....56.60–1
ASTM F 1200–88 (1993), Standard Specification for Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 Degrees F) 56.60–1
ASTM F 1201–88 (1993), Standard Specification for Fluid Conditioner Fittings in Piping Applications above 0 Degrees F 56.60–1
ASTM F 1387–93, Standard Specification for Performance of Mechanically Attached Fittings.....56.30–25
ASTM F 1476–95a, Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.....56.30–35
ASTM F 1548–94, Standard Specification for the Performance of Fittings for Use with Gasketed Mechanical Couplings, Used in Piping Applications 56.30–35

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION INC. (EJMA)

25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591

Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, 1980.....56.60–1

INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION (IMO), PUBLICATIONS SECTION,

4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1 7SR United Kingdom

Resolution A.753(18) Guidelines for the Application of Plastic Pipes on Ships 56.60–25

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE INC. (FCI)

31 South Street, Suite 303, Morristown, NJ 07960

FCI 69–1 Pressure Rating Standard for Steam Traps 56.60–1

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY, INC. (MSS)

127 Park Street NE, Vienna, VA 22180

SP–6–85 Standard Finishes for Contact Faces of Pipe Flanges and Connecting-End Flanges of Valves and Fittings 56.25–10; 56.60–1
SP–9–87 Spot Facing for Bronze, Iron and Steel Flanges 56.60–1
SP–25–88 Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.....56.15–1; 56.20–5; 56.60–1
SP–44–85 Steel Pipe Line Flanges 56.60–1
SP–45–87 Bypass and Drain Connection Standard.....56.20–20; 56.60–1
SP–51–86 Class 150LW Corrosion Resistant Cast Flanges and Flanged Fittings 56.60–1

SP–53–85 Quality Standard for Steel Castings and Forgings for Valves, Flanges and Fittings and Other Piping Components—Magnetic Particle Examination Method 56.60–1
SP–55–85 Quality Standard for Steel Castings for Valves, Flanges and Fittings and Other Piping Components—Visual Method.....56.60–1
SP–58–83 Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture 56.60–1
SP–61–85 Pressure Testing of Steel Valves 56.60–1
SP–67–83 Butterfly Valves.....56.60–1
SP–69–83 Pipe Hangers and Supports—Selection and Application 56.60–1
SP–72–87 Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service 56.60–1
SP–73–86 Brazing Joints for Wrought and Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 56.60–1
SP–83–87 Steel Pipe Unions, Socket-Welding and Threaded 56.60–1

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, Pa 15096

J1475–84 Hydraulic Hose Fittings for Marine Applications.....56.60–25
J1942–89 Hose and Hose Assemblies for Marine Applications.....56.60–25

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40599, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990, as amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26000, May 23, 1996; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67178, Dec. 1, 1999; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 56.01–3 Power boiler external piping (Replaces 100.1.1, 100.1.2, 111.6, 122.1, 132 and 133).

(a) Power boiler external piping and components must meet the requirements of this part and §§ 52.01–105, 52.01–110, 52.01–115, and 52.01–120 of this chapter.

(b) Specific requirements for power boiler external piping and appurtenances, as defined in §§ 100.1.1 and 100.1.2, appearing in the various paragraphs of ANSI B31.1, are not adopted unless specifically indicated elsewhere in this part.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990]

§ 56.01–5 Adoption of ANSI (American National Standards Institute) Code B31.1 for pressure and power piping, and other standards.

(a) Piping systems for ships and barges shall be designed, constructed, and inspected in accordance with B31.1, the ''Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping,'' of the ANSI (American National Standards Institute), as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this part. The provisions in the appendices to ANSI-B31.1 are adopted and shall be followed when the requirements in ANSI-B31.1 or the regulations in this part make them mandatory. For general information Table 56.01–5(a) lists the various paragraphs, etc., in ANSI-B31.1 which are limited, modified, replaced, or reproduced by regulations in this part.

TABLE 56.01–5(A)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS IN THE ADOPTION OF ANSI-B31.1 CODE FOR PRESSURE AND POWER PIPING

Section or paragraph in ANSI-B31.1, and disposition	Unit in this part
100.1 replaced by	56.01–1.
100.2 modified by	56.07–5.
101 through 104.7 modified by	56.07–10.
101.2 modified by	56.07–10(a), (b).
101.5 replaced by	56.07–10(c).
102.2 modified by	56.07–10(d).
102.2.5(d) replaced by	56.50–40.
102.3 and 104.1.2 modified by	56.07–10(e).
104.3 modified by	56.07–10(f).
104.4 modified by	56.07–10(e).
104.5.1 modified by	56.30–10.
105 through 108 replaced by	56.10–1 through 56.25–20.
110 through 118 replaced by	56.30–1 through 56.30–35.
119.5.1 replaced by	56.35–10, 56.35–15, 56.35–35.
119.7 replaced by	56.35–1.
122.3 modified by	56.50–97.
122.6 through 122.10 replaced by	56.50–1 through 56.50–80.
123 replaced by	56.60–1.
Table 126.1 is replaced by	56.30–5(c)(3), 56.60–1.
127 through 135.4 replaced by	56.65–1, 56.70–1 through 56.90–10.
136 replaced by	56.95–1 through 56.95–10.
137 replaced by	56.97–1 through 56.97–40.

(b) When a section or paragraph of the regulations in this part relates to material in ANSI-B31.1 Code (American National Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping), the relationship with this code will be shown immediately following the heading of the

section or at the beginning of the paragraph as follows:

(1) (Modifies _____.) This indicates that the material in the ANSI-B31.1 so numbered for identification is generally applicable but is being altered, amplified or augmented.

(2) (Replaces _____.) This indicates that the material in the ANSI-B31.1 so numbered for identification does not apply.

(3) (Reproduces _____.) This indicates that the material in the ANSI-B31.1 so numbered for identification is being identically reproduced for convenience, not for emphasis.

(c) As stated in § 50.15–10 of this chapter, the standards of the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) specifically referred to in this part shall be the governing requirements for the subject matters covered unless specifically limited, modified or replaced by other regulations in this subchapter. See § 56.60–1(b) for the other adopted commercial standards applicable to piping systems which also form a part of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.01–10 Plan approval.

(a) Plans and specifications for new construction and major alterations showing the respective piping systems shall be submitted, as required by subpart 50.20 of this subchapter.

(b) Piping materials and appliances, such as pipe, tubing, fittings, flanges, and valves, except safety valves and safety relief valves covered in part 162 of subchapter Q (Specifications) of this chapter, are not required to be specifically approved by the Commandant, but shall comply with the applicable requirements for materials, construction, markings, and testing. These materials and appliances shall be certified as described in part 50 of this subchapter. Drawings listing material specifications and showing details of welded joints for pressure-containing appurtenances of welded construction shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(c)(1) Prior to installation aboard ship, diagrams of the following systems shall be submitted for approval:

(i) Steam and exhaust piping.

(ii) Boiler feed and blowoff piping.

(iii) Safety valve escape piping.

(iv) Fuel oil service, transfer and filling piping. (Service includes boiler fuel and internal combustion engine fuel piping.)

(v) Fire extinguishing systems including fire main and sprinkler piping, inert gas and foam.

(vi) Bilge and ballast piping.

(vii) Tank cleaning piping.

(viii) Condenser circulating water piping.

(ix) Vent, sound and overflow piping.

(x) Sanitary drains, soil drains, deck drains, and overboard discharge piping.

(xi) Internal combustion engine exhaust piping. (Refer to part 58 of this subchapter for requirements.)

(xii) Cargo piping.

(xiii) Hot water heating systems if the temperature is greater than 121 °C(250 °F).

(xiv) Compressed air piping.

(xv) Fluid power and control systems (hydraulic, pneumatic). (Refer to subpart 58.30 of this subchapter for specific requirements.)

(xvi) Lubricating oil piping.

(xvii) Refrigeration and air conditioning piping. (Refer to part 58 of this subchapter for specific requirements.)

(2) Arrangement drawings of the following systems shall also be submitted prior to installation:

(i) All Classes I, I-L, and II-L systems.

(ii) All Class II firemain, foam, sprinkler, bilge and ballast, vent sounding and overflow systems.

(iii) Other Class II systems only if specifically requested or required by regulations in this subchapter.

(d)(1) The drawings or diagrams shall include a list of material, furnishing pipe diameters, wall thicknesses, design pressure, fluid temperature, applicable ASTM material or ANSI component specification, type, size, design standard, and rating of valves, flanges, and fittings.

(2) Pump rated capacity and pump shutoff head shall appear on piping diagrams. Pump characteristic curves shall be submitted for all pumps in the

firemain and foam systems. These curves need not be submitted if the following information is shown on the drawing:

(i) Rated capacity and head at rated capacity.

(ii) Shutoff head.

(iii) Head at 150 percent rated capacity.

(3) Standard drawings of the following fabrication details shall be submitted:

(i) Welding details for piping connections.

(ii) Welding details for nonstandard fittings (when appropriate).

(d–1) Plans of piping for industrial systems on mobile offshore drilling units must be submitted under subpart 58.60 of this subchapter.

(e) Where piping passes through watertight bulkheads and/or fire boundaries, plans of typical details of piping penetrations shall be submitted.

(f) Arrangement drawings specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section are not required if—

(1) The location of each component for which there is a location requirement (i.e., shell penetration, fire station, foam monitor, etc.) is indicated on the piping diagram;

(2) The diagram includes, or is accompanied by and makes reference to, a material schedule which describes components in sufficient detail to substantiate their compliance with the regulations of this subchapter;

(3) A thermal stress analysis is not required; and

(4) A dynamic analysis is neither required nor elected in lieu of allowable stress reduction.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978, CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

Subpart 56.04—Piping Classification

§ 56.04–1 Scope.

Piping shall be classified as shown in Table 56.04–1.

TABLE 56.04–1—PIPING CLASSIFICATIONS

Service	Class	Section in this part
Normal	I, II	56.04–2
Low temperature	I-L, II-L	56.50–105

[CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48049, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 56.04–2 Piping classification according to service.

The designation of classes according to service is found in Table 56.04–2.

TABLE 56.04–2—PRESSURE PIPING CLASSIFICATION

Service	Class [1]	Pressure (p.s.i.g.)		Temp. (°F)
Class B and C poisons [2]	I	any	and	0 and above.
	I-L	any	and	below 0.
	II	(3)	(3)	(3)
	II-L	(3)	(3)	(3)
Gases and vapors [2]	I	above 150	or	above 650.
	I-L	above 150	and	below 0.
	II	150 and below	and	0 to 650.
	II-L	150 and below	and	below 0.
Liquefied flammable gases [2]	I	above 150	and	0 and above. [1]
	I-L	above 150	and	below 0.
	II	150 and below	and	0 and above.
	II-L	150 and below	and	below 0.
Molten sulphur	I	above 225	or	above 330.
	II	225 and below	and	330 and below.
Cargo liquids Grades A through D [2]	I	above 225	or	above 150.
	I-L	above 225	and	below 0.
	II	225 and below	and	0 to 150.
	II-L	225 and below	and	below 0.
Cargo liquids Grade E	I	above 225	or	above 400.
	I-L	above 225	and	below 0.
	II	225 and below	and	0 to 400.
	II-L	225 and below	and	below 0.

TABLE 56.04–2—PRESSURE PIPING CLASSIFICATION—Continued

Service	Class [1]	Pressure (p.s.i.g.)		Temp. (°F)
Water	I	above 225	or	above 350.
	II	225 and below	and	350 and below.
Fuels (Bunker, diesel, gasoline, etc.)	I	above 150	or	above 150.
	II	150 and below	and	150 and below.
Lubricating oil	I	above 225	or	above 400.
	II	225 and below	and	400 and below.
Asphalt	I	above 225	or	above 400.
	II	225 and below	and	400 and below.
Heat transfer oil	I	above 225	or	above 400.
	II	225 and below	and	400 and below.
Hydraulic fluid	I	above 225	or	above 400.
	II	225 and below	and	400 and below.
Flammable or combustible dangerous cargoes.	Refer to specific requirements of part 40 of this chapter.			
Other dangerous cargoes.	Refer to specific requirements of part 98 of this chapter.			

[1] Where doubt exists as to proper classification, refer to the Commandant for resolution.
[2] For definitions, see 46 CFR parts 30, 151, and 154. Note that the category "B and C" poisons is not used in the rules applying to self-propelled vessels (46 CFR part 153).
[3] Not permitted except inside cargo tanks approved for Class B and C poisons.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 73–96, 42 FR 49024, Sept. 26, 1977]

§ 56.04–10 Other systems.

Piping systems and appurtenances not requiring plan approval may be accepted by the marine inspector if:

(a) The system is suitable for the service intended,

(b) There are guards, shields, insulation and similar devices where needed for protection of personnel,

(c) Failure of the systems would not hazard the vessel, personnel or vital systems, and

(d) The system is not manifestly unsafe.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989]

Subpart 56.07—Design

§ 56.07–5 Definitions (modifies 100.2).

(a) *Piping*. The definitions contained in 100.2 of ANSI-B31.1 apply, as well as the following:

(1) The word *piping* within the meaning of the regulations in this subchapter refers to fabricated pipes or tubes with flanges and fittings attached, for use in the conveyance of vapors, gases or liquids, regardless of whether the diameter is measured on the inside or the outside.

(b) *Nominal diameter*. The term *nominal diameter* or *diameter* as used in this part, means the commercial diameter of the piping, i.e., pipe size.

(c) *Schedule*. The word *Schedule* when used in this part refers to specific values as given in American National Standards B36.10 and B36.19.

(d) *Fittings and appurtenances*. The word *fitting* and the phrase *fittings and appurtenances* within the meaning of the regulations in this subchapter refer to pressure containing piping system components other than valves and pipe. This includes piping system components whose function is to join branches of the system (such as tees, wyes, elbows, unions, bushings, etc.) which are referred to as pipe joining fittings, as well as components which operate on the fluid contained in the system (such as traps, drains, strainers, separators, filters, meters, etc.), which are referred to as "fluid conditioner" fittings. Thermometer wells and other similar fittings which form part of the pressure barrier of any system are included under this heading. Expansion joints, slip joints, rotary joints, quick disconnect couplings, etc., are referred to as special purpose fittings, and may be subject to such special design and testing requirements as prescribed by the Commandant. Refer to subpart 56.15 for design requirements for fittings.

(e) *Nonstandard fittings*. "Nonstandard fitting" means a component

of a piping system which is not fabricated under an adopted industry standard.

(f) *Vital system.* A *vital system* is one which is essential to the safety of the vessel, its passengers and crew.

(g) *Plate flange.* The term *plate flange,* as used in this subchapter, means a flange made from plate material, and may have a raised face and/or a raised hub.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989]

§56.07–10 Design conditions and criteria (modifies 101–104.7).

(a) *Maximum allowable working pressure* (*modifies 101.2*). (1) The maximum allowable working pressure of a piping system shall not be greater than the internal design pressure defined in 104.1.2 of ANSI-B31.1.

(2) Where the maximum allowable working pressure of a system component, such as a valve or a fitting, is less than that computed for the pipe or tubing, the system pressure shall be limited to the lowest of the component maximum allowable working pressures.

(b) *Relief valves* (*modifies 101.2*). (1) Every system which may be exposed to pressures higher than the system's maximum allowable working pressure shall be safeguarded by appropriate relief devices. (See §52.01–3 of this subchapter for definitions.) Relief valves are required at pump discharges except for centrifugal pumps so designed and applied that a pressure in excess of the maximum allowable working pressure for the system cannot be developed.

(2) The relief valve setting shall not exceed the maximum allowable working pressure of the system. Its relieving capacity shall be sufficient to prevent the pressure from rising more than 20 percent above the system maximum allowable working pressure. The rated relieving capacity of safety and relief valves used in the protection of piping systems only shall be based on actual flow test data and the capacity shall be certified by the manufacturer at 120 percent of the set pressure of the valve.

(3) Relief valves shall be certified as required in part 50 of this subchapter for valves, and shall also meet the requirements of §54.15–10 of this subchapter.

(c) *Ship motion dynamic effects* (*replaces 101.5.3*). Piping system designs shall account for the effects of ship motion and flexure, including weight, yaw, sway, roll, pitch, heave, and vibration.

(d) *Pressure temperature ratings* (*modifies 102.2*). The material in 102.2 of ANSI-B31.1 is applicable with the following exceptions:

(1) The details of components not having specific ratings as described in 102.2.2 of ANSI B31.1 must be furnished to the Marine Safety Center for approval.

(2) Boiler blowoff piping must be designed in accordance with §56.50–40 of this part.

(e) *Pressure design* (*modifies 102.3, 104.1.2 and 104.4*). (1) Materials for use in piping must be selected as described in §56.60–1(a) of this part. Tabulated allowable stress values for these materials shall be measured as indicated in 102.3.1 of ANSI-B31.1, Tables 56.60–1 and 56.60–2(a).

(2) Allowable stress values, as found in the ASME Code, which are restricted in application by footnote or are italicized shall not be used. Where multiple stresses are listed for a material, the lowest value of the listing shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Commandant. In all cases the temperature is understood to be the actual temperature of the component.

(3) Where the operator desires to use a material not listed, permission must be obtained from the Commandant. Requirements for testing found in §56.97–40(a)(2) and §56.97–40(a)(4) may affect design and should be considered. Special design limitations may be found for specific systems. Refer to subpart 56.50 for specific requirements.

(f) *Intersections* (*modifies 104.3*). The material of ANSI-B31.1 in 104.3 is applicable with the following additions:

(1) Reinforcement calculations where applicable shall be submitted.

(2) Wherever possible the longitudinal joint of a welded pipe should not be pierced.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; 37 FR 16803, Aug. 19, 1972; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995; CGD 95–028 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1998–4442, 63 FR 52190, Sept. 30, 1998]

Subpart 56.10—Components

§ 56.10–1 Selection and limitations of piping components (replaces 105 through 108).

(a) Pipe, tubing, pipe joining fittings, and piping system components, shall meet material and standard requirements of subpart 56.60 and shall meet the certification requirements of part 50 of this subchapter.

(b) The requirements in this subpart and subparts 56.15 through 56.25 shall be followed in lieu of those in 105 through 108 in ANSI-B31.1; however, certain requirements are marked ''reproduced.''

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970]

§ 56.10–5 Pipe.

(a) *General*. Pipe and tubing shall be selected as described in Table 56.60–1(a).

(b) *Ferrous pipe*. ASTM Specification A 53 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2) furnace welded pipe shall not be used for combustible or flammable liquids within machinery spaces. (See §§ 30.10–15 and 30.10–22 of this chapter.)

(c) *Nonferrous pipe*. (See also § 56.60–20.) (1) Copper and brass pipe for water and steam service may be used for design pressures up to 250 pounds per square inch and for design temperatures to 406 °F.

(2) Copper and brass pipe for air may be used in accordance with the allowable stresses found from Table 56.60–1(a).

(2–a) Copper-nickel alloys may be used for water and steam service within the design stress and temperature limitations indicated in ANSI-B31.1.

(3) Copper tubing may be used for dead-end instrument service up to 1,000 pounds per square inch.

(4) Copper, brass, or aluminum pipe or tube shall not be used for flammable fluids except where specifically permitted by this part.

(5) Aluminum alloy pipe or tube may be used within the limitation stated in 123.2.7 of ANSI-B31.1 and paragraph (4) of this section (c)5.

(d) *Nonmetallic pipe*. Plastic pipe may be used subject to the conditions described in § 56.60–25.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 56.15—Fittings

SOURCE: CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

§ 56.15–1 Pipe joining fittings.

(a) Pipe joining fittings certified in accordance with subpart 50.25 of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Threaded, flanged, socket-welding, buttwelding, and socket-brazing pipe joining fittings, made in accordance with the applicable standards in Tables 56.60–1(a) and 56.60–1(b) of this part and of materials complying with subpart 56.60 of this part, may be used in piping systems within the material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations of those standards and within any further limitations specified in this subchapter. Fittings must be designed for the maximum pressure to which they may be subjected, but in no case less than 50 pounds per square inch gage.

(c) Pipe joining fittings not accepted for use in piping systems in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section must meet the following:

(1) All pressure-containing materials must be accepted in accordance with § 56.60–1 of this part.

(2) Fittings must be designed so that the maximum allowable working pressure does not exceed one-fourth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fourth of the

ultimate tensile strength of the material for Class II systems and for all Class I, I-L, and II-L systems receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination. For Class I, I-L, or II-L systems not receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination under §56.07–10(c) of this part, the maximum allowable working pressure must not exceed one-fifth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fifth of the ultimate tensile strength of the material. The maximum allowable working pressure may be determined by—

(i) Calculations comparable to those of ANSI B31.1 or Section VIII of the ASME Code;

(ii) Subjecting a representative model to a proof test or experimental stress analysis described in paragraph A–22 of Section I of the ASME Code; or

(iii) Other means specifically accepted by the Marine Safety Center.

(3) Fittings must be tested in accordance with §56.97–5 of this part.

(4) If welded, fittings must be welded in accordance with subpart 56.70 of this part and part 57 of this chapter or by other processes specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center. In addition, for fittings to be accepted for use in piping systems in accordance with this paragraph, the following requirements must be met:

(i) For fittings sized three inches and below—

(A) The longitudinal joints must be fabricated by either gas or arc welding;

(B) One fitting of each size from each lot of 100 or fraction thereof must be flattened cold until the opposite walls meet without the weld developing any cracks;

(C) One fitting of each size from each lot of 100 or fraction thereof must be hydrostatically tested to the pressure required for a seamless drawn pipe of the same size and thickness produced from equivalent strength material, as determined by the applicable pipe material specification; and

(D) If a fitting fails to meet the test in paragraph (c)(4)(i)(B) or (c)(4)(i)(C) of this section, no fitting in the lot from which the test fitting was chosen is acceptable.

(ii) For fittings sized above three inches—

(A) The longitudinal joints must be fabricated by arc welding;

(B) For pressures exceeding 150 pounds per square inch, each fitting must be radiographically examined as specified in Section VIII of the ASME Code;

(C) For pressures not exceeding 150 pounds per square inch, the first fitting from each size in each lot of 20 or fraction thereof must be examined by radiography to ensure that the welds are of acceptable quality;

(D) One fitting of each size from each lot of 100 or fraction thereof must be hydrostatically tested to the pressure required for a seamless drawn pipe of the same size and thickness produced from equivalent strength material, as determined by the applicable pipe material specification; and

(E) If a fitting fails to meet the test in paragraph (c)(4)(ii)(C) or (c)(4)(ii)(D) of this section, no fitting in the lot from which the test fitting was chosen is acceptable.

(d) Single welded butt joints without the use of backing strips may be employed in the fabrication of pipe joining fittings of welded construction provided radiographic examination indicates that complete penetration is obtained.

(e) Each pipe joining fitting must be marked in accordance with MSS Standard SP–25.

§56.15–5 Fluid-conditioner fittings.

(a) Fluid conditioner fittings certified in accordance with subpart 50.25 of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Fluid conditioner fittings, not containing hazardous materials as defined in §150.115 of this chapter, which are made in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part and of materials complying with subpart 56.60 of this part, may be used within the material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations of those standards and within any further limitations specified in this subchapter.

(c) The following requirements apply to nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings which do not contain hazardous

materials as defined in § 150.115 of this chapter:

(1) The following nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings must meet the applicable requirements in § 54.01–5 (c)(3), (c)(4), and (d) of this chapter or the remaining provisions in part 54 of this chapter, except that Coast Guard shop inspection is not required:

(i) Nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings that have a net internal volume greater than 0.04 cubic meters (1.5 cubic feet) and that are rated for temperatures and pressures exceeding those specified as minimums for Class I piping systems.

(ii) Nonstandard fluid-conditioner fittings that have an internal diameter exceeding 15 centimeters (6 inches) and that are rated for temperatures and pressures exceeding those specified as minimums for Class I piping systems.

(2) All other nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings must meet the following:

(i) All pressure-containing materials must be accepted in accordance with § 56.60–1 of this part.

(ii) Nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings must be designed so that the maximum allowable working pressure does not exceed one-fourth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fourth of the ultimate tensile strength of the material for Class II systems and for all Class I, I-L, and II-L systems receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination. For Class I, I-L, or II-L systems not receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination under § 56.07–10(c) of this part, the maximum allowable working pressure must not exceed one-fifth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fifth of the ultimate tensile strength of the material. The maximum allowable working pressure may be determined by—

(A) Calculations comparable to those of ANSI B31.1 or Section VIII of the ASME Code;

(B) Subjecting a representative model to a proof test or experimental stress analysis described in paragraph A–22 of Section I of the ASME Code; or

(C) Other means specifically accepted by the Marine Safety Center.

(iii) Nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings must be tested in accordance with § 56.97–5 of this part.

(iv) If welded, nonstandard fluid conditioner fittings must be welded in accordance with subpart 56.70 of this part and part 57 of this chapter or by other processes specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(d) All fluid conditioner fittings that contain hazardous materials as defined in § 150.115 of this chapter must meet the applicable requirements of part 54 of this chapter, except subpart 54.10.

(e) Heat exchangers having headers and tubes and brazed boiler steam air heaters are not considered fluid conditioner fittings and must meet the requirements in part 54 of this chapter regardless of size. For brazed boiler steam air heaters, see also § 56.30–30(b)(1) of this part.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40602, Oct. 2, 1989, as amended by CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995]

§ 56.15–10 Special purpose fittings.

(a) Special purpose fittings certified in accordance with subpart 50.25 of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Special purpose fittings made in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part and of materials complying with subpart 56.60 of this part, may be used within the material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations of those standards and within any further limitations specified in this subchapter.

(c) Nonstandard special purpose fittings must meet the requirements of §§ 56.30–25, 56.30–40, 56.35–10, 56.35–15, or 56.35–35 of this part, as applicable.

Subpart 56.20—Valves

§ 56.20–1 General.

(a) Valves certified in accordance with subpart 50.25 of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Non-welded valves complying with the standards listed in § 56.60–1 of this part may be used within the specified pressure and temperature ratings

of those standards, provided the limitations of § 56.07–10(c) of this part are applied. Materials must comply with subpart 56.60 of this part. Welded valves complying with the standards and specifications listed in § 56.60–1 of this part may be used in Class II systems only unless they meet paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) All other valves must meet the following:

(1) All pressure-containing materials must be accepted in accordance with § 56.60–1 of this part.

(2) Valves must be designed so that the maximum allowable working pressure does not exceed one-fourth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fourth of the ultimate tensile strength of the material for Class II systems and for all Class I, I-L, and II-L systems receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination. For Class I, I-L, or II-L systems not receiving ship motion dynamic analysis and nondestructive examination under § 56.07–10(c) of this part, the maximum allowable working pressure must not exceed one-fifth of the burst pressure or produce a primary stress greater than one-fifth of the ultimate tensile strength of the material. The maximum allowable working pressure may be determined by—

(i) Calculations comparable to those of ANSI B31.1 or Section VIII of the ASME Code, if the valve shape permits this;

(ii) Subjecting a representative model to a proof test or experimental stress analysis described in paragraph A–22 of Section I of the ASME Code; or

(iii) Other means specifically accepted by the Marine Safety Center.

(3) Valves must be tested in accordance with § 56.97–5 of this part.

(4) If welded, valves must be welded in accordance with subpart 56.70 of this part and part 57 of this chapter or by other processes specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(d) Where liquid trapped in any closed valve can be heated and an uncontrollable rise in pressure can result, means must be provided in the design, installation, and operation of the valve to ensure that the pressure in the valve does not exceed that allowed by this part for the attained temperature. (For example, if a flexible wedge gate valve with the stem installed horizontally is closed, liquid from testing, cleaning, or condensation can be trapped in the bonnet section of the closed valve.) Any resulting penetration of the pressure wall of the valve must meet the requirements of this part and those for threaded and welded auxiliary connections in ANSI B16.34.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40604, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990]

§ 56.20–5 Marking (reproduces 107.2).

(a) Each valve shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark and reference symbol to indicate the service conditions for which the manufacturer guarantees the valve. The marking shall be in accordance with MSS-SP-25.

§ 56.20–7 Ends.

(a) Valves may be used with flanged, threaded, butt welding, socket welding or other ends in accordance with applicable standards as specified in subpart 56.60.

§ 56.20–9 Valve construction.

(a) All valves must close with a right-hand (clockwise) motion of the handwheel or operating lever when facing the end of the valve stem. Gate, globe and angle valves must generally be of the rising-stem type, preferably with the stem threads external to the valve body. Where operating conditions will not permit such installations, the use of nonrising-stem valves will be permitted. Nonrising-stem valves, lever operated valves, and any other valve where, due to design, the position of the disc or closure mechanism is not obvious shall be fitted with indicators to show whether the valve is opened or closed. See § 56.50–1(g)(2)(iii). Such indicators are not required for valves located in tanks or similar inaccessible spaces where indication is provided at the remote valve operator. Operating levers of the quarter-turn (rotary) valves must be parallel to the fluid flow in the open position and perpendicular to the fluid flow in the closed position.

(b) Valves of Class I piping systems (for restrictions in other classes refer

to sections on low temperature service), having diameters exceeding 2 inches must have bolted, pressure seal, or breech lock bonnets and flanged or welding ends, except that socket type welding ends shall not be used where prohibited by § 56.30–5(c) of this part, § 56.30–10(b)(4) of this part for the same pressure class, or elsewhere in this part. For diameters not exceeding 2 inches, screwed union bonnet or bolted bonnet, or bonnetless valves of a type which will positively prevent the stem from screwing out of the body may be employed. Outside screw and yoke design must be used for valves 3 inches and larger for pressures above 600 pounds per square inch gage. Cast iron valves with screwed-in or screwed-over bonnets are prohibited. Union bonnet type cast iron valves must have the bonnet ring made of steel, bronze, or malleable iron.

(c) Valves must be designed for the maximum pressure to which they may be subjected, but in no case shall the design pressure be less than 50 pounds per square inch gage. The use of wafer type resilient seated valves is not permitted for shell connections unless they are so arranged that the piping immediately inboard of the valve can be removed without affecting the watertight integrity of the shell connection. Refer also to § 56.20–15(b)(2)(iii) of this part. Large fabricated ballast manifold connecting lines exceeding 8 inches nominal pipe size must be designed for a pressure of not less than 25 pounds per square inch gage.

(d) Disks or disk faces, seats, stems and other wearing parts of valves shall be made of material possessing corrosion and heat-resisting qualities suitable for the service conditions to which they may be subjected.

(e) Plug cocks shall be constructed with satisfactory and positive means of preventing the plug from becoming loosened or removed from the body when the plug is operated. Cocks having plug locking arrangements depending on cotter pins are prohibited.

(f) Cocks shall be marked in a straight line with the body to indicate whether they are open or closed.

(g) Materials forming a portion of the pressure barrier shall comply with the applicable provisions of this part.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40604, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 56.20–15 Valves employing resilient material.

(a) A valve in which the closure is accomplished by resilient nonmetallic material instead of a metal to metal seat shall comply with the design, material, construction and testing for valves specified in this part.

(b) Valves employing resilient material shall be divided into three categories, Positive shutoff, Category A, and Category B, and shall be tested and used as follows:

(1) *Positive shutoff valves.* The closed valve must pass less than 10 ml/hr (0.34 fluid oz/hr) of liquid or less than 3 l/hr (0.11 cubic ft/hr) of gas per inch nominal pipe size through the line after removal of all resilient material and testing at full rated pressure. Packing material must be fire resistant. Piping subject to internal head pressure from a tank containing oil must be fitted with positive shutoff valves located at the tank in accordance with § 56.50–60(d). Otherwise positive shutoff valves may be used in any location in lieu of a required Category A or Category B valve.

(2) *Category A valves.* The closed valve must pass less than the greater of 5 percent of its fully open flow rate or 15 percent divided by the square root of the nominal pipe size (NPS) of its fully open flow rate through the line after complete removal of all resilient seating material and testing at full rated pressure; as represented by the formula: (15% / SQRT × (NPS)) (Fully open flow rate). Category A valves may be used in any location except where positive shutoff valves are required by § 56.50–60(d). Category A valves are required in the following locations:

(i) Valves at vital piping system manifolds;

(ii) Isolation valves in cross-connects between two piping systems, at least one of which is a vital system, where

failure of the valve in a fire would prevent the vital system(s) from functioning as designed.

(iii) Valves providing closure for any opening in the shell of the vessel.

(3) *Category B valves*. The closed valve will not provide effective closure of the line or will permit appreciable leakage from the valve after the resilient material is damaged or destroyed. Category B valves are not required to be tested and may be used in any location except where a Category A or positive shutoff valve is required.

(c) If a valve designer elects to use either calculations or actual fire testing in lieu of material removal and pressure testing, the proposed calculation method or test plan must be accepted by the Commandant (G-MSE).

[CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51200, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 56.20–20 Valve bypasses.

(a) Sizes of bypasses shall be in accordance with MSS-SP-45.

(b) Pipe for bypasses should be at least Schedule 80 seamless, and of a material of the same nominal chemical composition and physical properties as that used for the main line. Lesser thickness may be approved depending on the installation and service conditions.

(c) Bypasses may be integral or attached.

Subpart 56.25—Pipe Flanges, Blanks, Flange Facings, Gaskets, and Bolting

§ 56.25–5 Flanges.

Flanges must conform to the design requirements of the applicable standards of Table 56.60–1(b) of this part or Appendix 2 of section VIII of the ASME Code. Plate flanges must meet the requirements of § 56.30–10(b)(5) of this part and the material requirements of § 56.60–1(a) of this part. Flanges may be integral or may be attached to pipe by threading, welding, brazing, or other means within the applicable standards specified in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part and the requirements of this subpart. For flange facing gasket combinations other than those specified above, calculations must be submitted indicating that the gaskets will not result in a higher bolt loading or flange moment than for the acceptable configurations.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40605, Oct. 2, 1989, as amended by USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§ 56.25–7 Blanks.

(a) Blanks shall conform to the design requirements of 104.5.3 of ANSI-B31.1.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970]

§ 56.25–10 Flange facings.

(a) Flange facings shall be in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) and MSS-SP-6.

(b) When bolting class 150 standard steel flanges to flat face cast iron flanges, the steel flange must be furnished with a flat face, and bolting must be in accordance with § 56.25–20 of this part. Class 300 raised face steel flanges may be bolted to class 250 raised face cast iron flanges with bolting in accordance with § 56.25–20(b) of this part.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40605, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.25–15 Gaskets (reproduces 108.4).

(a) Gaskets shall be made of materials which are not injuriously affected by the fluid or by temperature.

(b) Only metallic and suitable asbestos-free nonmetallic gaskets may be used on flat or raised face flanges if the expected normal operating pressure exceeds 720 pounds per square inch or the operating temperature exceeds 750 °F.

(c) The use of metal and nonmetallic gaskets is not limited as to pressure provided the gasket materials are suitable for the maximum fluid temperatures.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 86–035, 54 FR 36316, Sept. 1, 1989]

§ 56.25–20 Bolting.

(a) *General*. (1) Bolts, studs, nuts, and washers must comply with applicable standards and specifications listed in § 56.60–1 of this part. Unless otherwise specified, bolting must be in accordance with ANSI B16.5.

(2) Bolts and studs must extend completely through the nuts.

(3) See § 58.30–15(c) of this chapter for exceptions on bolting used in fluid power and control systems.

(b) Carbon steel bolts or bolt studs may be used if expected normal operating pressure does not exceed 300 pounds per square inch gage and the expected normal operating temperature does not exceed 400 °F. Carbon steel bolts must have heavy hexagon heads in accordance with ANSI B18.2.1 and must have heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts in accordance with ANSI B18.2.2, unless the bolts are tightly fitted to the holes and flange stress calculations taking the bolt bending stresses into account are submitted. When class 250 cast iron flanges are used or when class 125 cast iron flanges are used with ring gaskets, the bolting material must be carbon steel conforming to ASTM Specification A 307 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2), Grade B.

(c) Alloy steel stud bolts must be threaded full length or, if desired, may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than that at the root of the threads. They must have heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts in accordance with ANSI B18.2.2.

(d) All alloy bolts or bolt studs and accompanying nuts are recommended to be threaded in accordance with ANSI B1.1, Class 2A external threads, and Class 2B internal threads (8-thread series 8UN for 1 inch and larger).

(e) (Reproduces 108.5.6.) Washers, when used under nuts, shall be of forged or rolled steel.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec.18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40605, Oct. 2, 1989; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 56.30—Selection and Limitations of Piping Joints

§ 56.30–1 Scope (replaces 110 through 118).

(a) The selection and limitation of piping joints shall be as required by this subpart in lieu of requirements in 110 through 118 of ANSI-B31.1; however certain requirements are marked ''reproduced'' in this subpart.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970]

§ 56.30–3 Piping joints (reproduces 110).

The type of piping joint used shall be suitable for the design conditions and shall be selected with consideration of joint tightness, mechanical strength and the nature of the fluid handled.

§ 56.30–5 Welded joints.

(a) *General.* Welded joints may be used for materials for which welding procedures, welders, and welding machine operators have been qualified in accordance with part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) *Butt welds—general.* Butt welds may be made with or without backing or insert rings within the limitations established in § 56.70–15. When the use of backing rings will result in undesirable conditions such as severe stress concentrations, corrosion or erosion, then:

(1) The backing rings shall be removed and the inside of the joint ground smooth, or

(2) The joint shall be welded without backing rings, or

(3) Consumable insert rings must be used. Commonly used types of butt welding end preparations are shown in ANSI B16.25.

(4) Restrictions as to the use of backing rings appear for the low temperature piping systems and should be checked when designing for these systems.

(c) *Socket welds* (*Modifies 127.3.3A.*). (1) Socket welds must conform to ANSI B16.11, applicable standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part, and Figure 127.4.4C in ANSI B31.1 as modified by § 56.30–10(b)(4) of this part. A gap of approximately one-sixteenth inch between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket must be provided before welding. This may best be provided by bottoming the pipe and backing off slightly before tacking.

(2) Socket welds must not be used where severe erosion or crevice corrosion is expected to occur. Restrictions on the use of socket welds appear in

§56.70–15(d)(3) of this part for Class I service and in §56.50–105 of this part for low temperature service. These sections should be checked when designing for these systems. See §56.70–15(d)(4) of this part for Class II service.

(3) (*Reproduces 111.3.4.*) Drains and bypasses may be attached to a valve of fitting by socket welding provided the socket depth, bore diameter, and shoulder thickness conform to ANSI B16.11.

(d) *Fillet welds.* Fillet welds may vary from convex to concave. The size of a fillet weld is determined as shown in Figure 127.4.4A of ANSI B31.1. Fillet weld details for socket-welding components must meet §56.30–5(c) of this part. Fillet weld details for flanges must meet §56.30–10 of this part. See also §56.70–15(d)(3) and (d)(4) of this part for applications of fillet welds.

(e) *Seal welds.* Seal welds may be used but shall not be considered as contributing any strength to the joint.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40605, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§56.30–10 Flanged joints (modifies 104.5.1(a)).

(a) Flanged or butt-welded joints are required for Classes I and I-L piping for nominal diameters exceeding 2 inches, except as otherwise specified in this subchapter.

(b) Flanges may be attached by any method shown in Figure 56.30–10(b) or by any additional means that may be approved by the Marine Safety Center. Pressure temperature ratings of the appropriate ANSI standard must not be exceeded.

(1) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 1.* Flanges with screw threads may be used in accordance with Table 56.30–20(c) of this part.

(2) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 2.* ANSI B16.5 class 150 and class 300 low-hubbed flanges with screw threads, plus the addition of a strength fillet weld of the size as shown, may be used in Class I systems not exceeding 750 °F or 4 NPS, in Class II systems without diameter limitations, and in Class II-L systems not exceeding 1 NPS. If 100 percent radiography is required by §56.95–10 of this part for the class, diameter, wall thickness, and material of pipe being joined, the use of the threaded flanges is not permitted and buttwelding flanges must be provided. For Class II piping systems, the size of the strength fillet may be limited to a maximum of 0.525 inch instead of 1.4T.

(3) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 3.* ANSI B16.5 slip-on flanges may be used in Class I, Class II, or Class II-L systems not to exceed the service pressure-temperature ratings for the class 300 and lower class flanges, within the temperature limitations of the material selected for use, and not to exceed 4 NPS in Class I and Class II-L systems. If 100 percent radiography is required by §56.95–10 of this part for the class, diameter, wall thickness, and material of the pipe being joined, the use of slip-on flanges is not permitted and a butt welding flange must be provided. The configuration in Figure 127.4.4B(b) of ANSI B31.1. utilizing a face and backweld may be preferable in those applications where it is desirable to eliminate void spaces. For Class II piping systems, the size of the strength fillet may be limited to a maximum of 0.525 inch instead of 1.4T and the distance from the face of the flange to the end of the pipe may be a maximum of three-eighths inch. Restrictions on the use of slip-on flanges appear in §56.50–105 of this part for low temperature piping systems.

(4) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 4.* ANSI B16.5 socket welding flanges may be used in Class I or II-L systems not exceeding 3 NPS for class 600 and lower class flanges and 2½ NPS for class 900 and class 1500 flanges within the service pressure-temperature ratings of the standard. Whenever full radiography is required by §56.95–10 for the class, diameter, and wall thickness of the pipe being joined, the use of socket welding flanges in not permitted and a butt weld type connection must be provided. For Class II piping, socket welding flanges may be used without diameter limitation, and the size of the fillet weld may be limited to a maximum of 0.525 inch instead of 1.4T. Restrictions on the use of socket welds appear in §56.50–105 for low temperature piping systems.

(5) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 5.* Flanges fabricated from steel plate meeting the requirements of part 54 of

this chapter may be used for Class II piping for pressures not exceeding 150 pounds per square inch and temperatures not exceeding 450 °F. Plate material listed in UCS–6(b) Section VIII of the ASME Code may not be used in this application, except that material meeting ASTM Specification A 36 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2) may be used. The fabricated flanges must conform at least to the American National Standard class 150 flange dimensions. The size of the strength fillet weld may be limited to a maximum of 0.525 inches instead of 1.4T and the distance from the face of the flange to the end of the pipe may be a maximum of three-eighths inch.

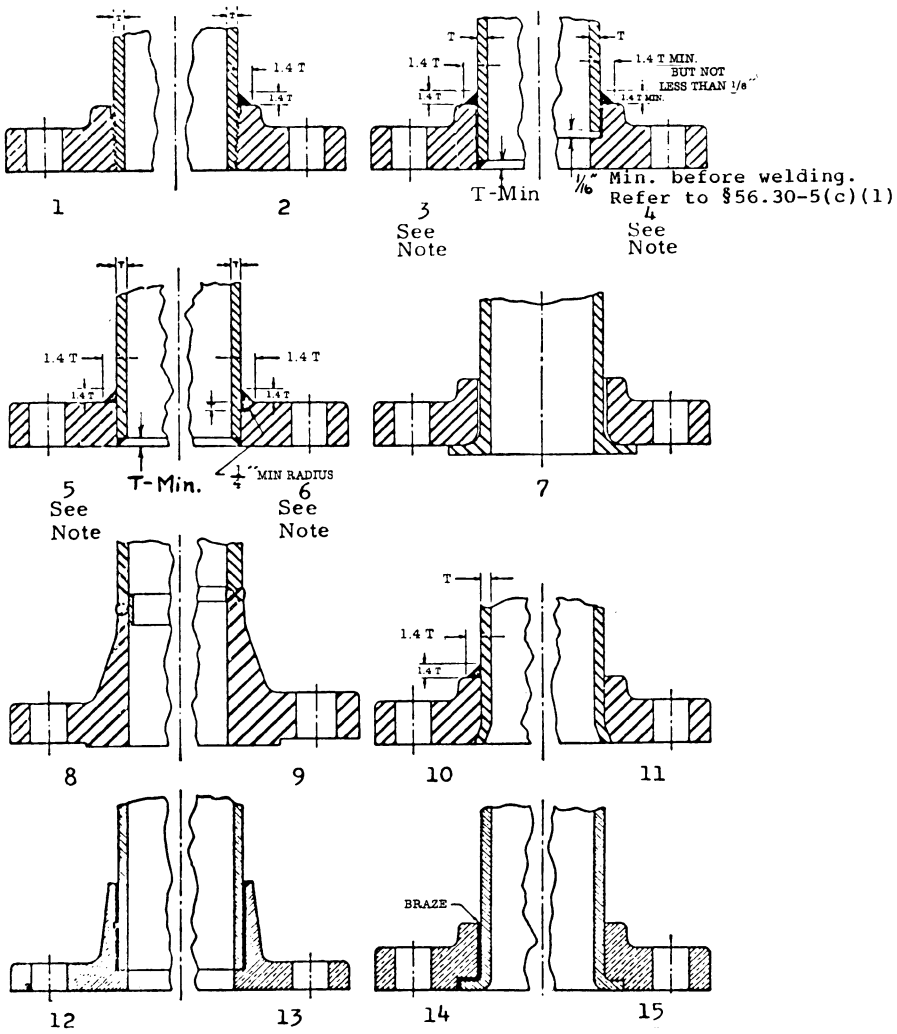


FIGURE 56.30–10(B)—METHODS OF ATTACHMENT

NOTE: T is nominal pipe wall thickness used. Refer to text in §56.30–10(b) for modifications on Class II piping systems. Fillet weld leg size need not exceed the thickness of the applicable ANSI hub.

(6) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 6.* Steel plate flanges meeting the material and construction requirements listed in subparagraph (5) of this paragraph may be used for Class II piping for pressures not exceeding 150 pounds per square inch or temperatures not exceeding 650 °F. The flange shall be attached to the pipe as shown by Figure 56.30–10(b). Method 6. The pressure shall not exceed the American National Standard Service pressure temperature rating. The size of the strength fillet weld may be limited to a maximum of 0.525 inch instead of 1.4T and the distance from the face of the flange to the end of the pipe may be a maximum of three-eighths inch.

(7) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 7.* Lap joint flanges (Van Stone) may be used for Class I and Class II piping. The Van Stone equipment shall be operated by competent personnel. The ends of the pipe shall be heated from 1,650° to 1,900 °F. dependent on the size of the pipe prior to the flanging operation. The foregoing temperatures shall be carefully adhered to in order to prevent excess scaling of the pipe. The extra thickness of metal built up in the end of the pipe during the forming operation shall be machined to restore the pipe to its original diameter. The machined surface shall be free from surface defects and the back of the Van Stone lap shall be machined to a fine tool finish to furnish a line contact with the mating surface on the flange for the full circumference as close as possible to the fillet of the flange. The number of heats to be used in forming a flange shall be determined by the size of the pipe and not more than two pushups per heat are permitted. The width of the lap flange shall be at least three times the thickness of the pipe wall and the end of the pipe shall be properly stress relieved after the flanging operation is completed. Manufacturers desiring to produce this type of joint shall demonstrate to a marine inspector that they have the proper equipment and personnel to produce an acceptable joint.

(8) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 8.* Welding neck flanges may be used on any piping provided the flanges are butt-welded to the pipe. The joint shall be welded as indicated by Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 8, and a backing ring employed which will permit complete penetration of the weld metal. If a backing ring is not used, refer to §56.30–5(b) for requirements.

(9) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 9.* Welding neck flanges may also be attached to pipe by a double-welded butt joint as shown by Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 9.

(10) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 10.* Flanges may be attached by shrinking the flange on to the end of the pipe and flaring the end of the pipe to an angle of not less than 20°. A fillet weld of the size shown by Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 10, shall be used to attach the hub to the pipe. This type of flange is limited to a maximum pressure of 300 pounds per square inch at temperatures not exceeding 500 °F.

(11) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 11.* The flange of the type described and illustrated by Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 10, except with the fillet weld omitted, may be used for Class II piping for pressures not exceeding 150 pounds per square inch and temperatures not exceeding 450 °F.

(12) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 12.* High-hub bronze flanges may be used for temperatures not exceeding 425 °F. The hub of the flange shall be bored to a depth not less than that required for a threaded connection of the same diameter leaving a shoulder for the pipe to butt against. A preinserted ring of silver brazing alloy having a melting point not less than 1,000 °F. and of sufficient quantity to fill the annular clearance between the flange and the pipe shall be inserted in the groove. The pipe shall then be inserted in the flange and sufficient heat applied externally to melt the brazing alloy until it completely fills the clearance between the hub and the flange of the pipe. A suitable flux shall be applied to the surfaces to be joined to produce a satisfactory joint.

(13) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 13.* The type of flange as described for Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 12, may be employed and in lieu of an annular groove being machined in the hub of the flange

for the preinserted ring of silver brazing alloy, a bevel may be machined on the end of the hub and the silver brazing alloy introduced from the end of the hub to attach the pipe to the flange.

(14) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 14.* Flanges may be attached to nonferrous pipe by inserting the pipe in the flange and flanging the end of the pipe into the recess machined in the face of the flange to receive it. The width of the flange shall be not less than three times the pipe wall thickness. In addition, the pipe shall be securely brazed to the wall of the flange.

(15) *Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 15.* The flange of the type described and illustrated by Figure 56.30–10(b), Method 14, except with the brazing omitted, may be used for Class II piping and where the temperature does not exceed 250 °F.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40605, Oct. 2, 1989; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 56.30–15 Expanded or rolled joints.

(a) Expanded or rolled joints may be used where experience or test has demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the design conditions and where adequate provisions are made to prevent separation of the joint. Specific application for use must be made to the Commandant.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 56.30–20 Threaded joints.

(a) Threaded joints may be used within the limitations specified in subpart 56.15 of this chapter and within other limitations specified in this section.

(b) (Reproduces 114.1.) All threads on piping components must be taper pipe threads in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 56.60–1(b). Threads other than taper pipe threads may be used for piping components where tightness of the joint depends on a seal weld or a seating surface other than the threads, and where experience or test has demonstrated that such threads are suitable.

(c) Threaded joints may not be used where severe erosion, crevice corrosion, shock, or vibration is expected to occur; or at temperatures over 925 °F. Size limitations are given in Table 56.30–20(c) of this section.

TABLE 56.30–20(C)—THREADED JOINTS [1,2]

Maximum nominal size, inches	Maximum pressure, p.s.i.g.
Above 2″	(Not permitted in Class I piping service.)
Above 1″ up to 2″	600.
Above ¾″ up to 1″	1,200.
¾″ and below	1,500.

[1] Further restrictions on the use of threaded joints appear in the low temperature piping section.

[2] Threaded joints in hydraulic systems are permitted above the pressures indicated for the nominal sizes shown when commercially available components such as pumps, valves and strainers may only be obtained with threaded connections.

(d) Pipe with a wall thickness less than that of standard weight of ANSI B36.10 steel pipe must not be threaded regardless of service. For additional threading limitations for pipe used in steam service over 250 pounds per square inch or water service over 100 pounds per square inch and 200 °F, see part 104.1.2(c)(1) of ANSI B31.1. Restrictions as to the use of threaded joints appear for low temperature piping and should be checked when designing for these systems.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40164, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40606, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.30–25 Flared, flareless, and compression fittings.

(a) This section applies to pipe fittings that are mechanically connected to pipe by such means as ferrules, flared ends, swaging, elastic strain preload, crimping, bite-type devices, and shape memory alloys. Fittings to which this section applies must be designed, constructed, tested, and marked in accordance with ASTM F 1387 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2). Previously approved fittings may be retained as long as they are maintained in good condition to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) Flared, flareless and compression fittings may be used within the service limitations of size, pressure, temperature, and vibration recommended by the manufacturer and as specified in this section.

(c) Flared, flareless, and compression type tubing fittings may be used for

tube sizes not exceeding 50 millimeters (2 inches) outside diameter within the limitations of applicable standards and specifications listed in this section and § 56.60–1 of this part.

(d) Flareless fittings must be of a design in which the gripping member or sleeve must grip or bite into the outer surface of the tube with sufficient strength to hold the tube against pressure, but without appreciably distorting the inside tube diameter or reducing the wall thickness. The gripping member must also form a pressure seal against the fitting body.

(e) For fluid services, other than hydraulic systems, using a combustible fluid as defined in § 30.10–15 of this chapter and for fluid services using a flammable fluid as defined in § 30.10–22 of this chapter, flared fittings must be used; except that flareless fittings of the nonbite type may be used when the tubing system is of steel, nickel copper or copper nickel alloy. When using copper or copper zinc alloy, flared fittings are required. (See also § 56.50–70 for gasoline fuel systems, § 56.50–75 for diesel fuel systems, and § 58.25–20 for hydraulic systems for steering gear.)

[CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26000, May 23, 1996; 61 FR 35138, July 5, 1996, as amended by USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 56.30–27 Caulked joints.

Caulked joints may not be used in marine installations.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40606, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.30–30 Brazed joints.

(a) *General* (*refer also to subpart 56.75*). Brazed socket-type joints shall be made with suitable brazing alloys. The minimum socket depth shall be sufficient for the intended service. Brazing alloy shall either be end-fed into the socket or shall be provided in the form of a preinserted ring in a groove in the socket. The brazing alloy shall be sufficient to fill completely the annular clearance between the socket and the pipe or tube.

(b) *Limitations*. (1) Brazed socket-type joints shall not be used on systems containing flammable or combustible fluids in areas where fire hazards are involved or where the service temperature exceeds 425 °F. When specifically approved by the Commandant, brazed construction may be used for service temperatures up to 525 °F. in boiler steam air heaters provided the requirements of UB–12 of section VIII of the ASME Code are satisfied at the highest temperature desired.

(2) Brazed joints depending solely upon a fillet, rather than primarily upon brazing material between the pipe and socket are not acceptable.

§ 56.30–35 Gasketed mechanical couplings.

(a) This section applied to pipe fittings that form a seal by compressing a resilient gasket onto the pipe joint primarily by threaded fasteners and where joint creep is only restricted by such means as machined grooves, centering pins, or welded clips. Fittings to which this section applies must be designed, constructed, tested, and marked in accordance with ASTM F 1476 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2) and ASTM F 1548 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2). Previously approved fittings may be retained as long as they are maintained in good condition to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) Gasketed mechanical couplings may be used within the service limitations of pressure, temperature and vibration recommended by the manufacturer, except that gasketed mechanical couplings must not be used in—

(1) Any location where leakage, undetected flooding or impingement of liquid on vital equipment may disable the vessel; or

(2) In tanks where the liquid conveyed in the piping system is not chemically compatible with the liquid in the tank.

(c) Gasketed mechanical couplings must not be used as expansion joints. Positive restraints must be included, where necessary, to prevent the coupling from creeping on the pipe and uncovering the joint. Bite-type devices do not provide positive protection against creep and are generally not accepted for this purpose. Machined grooves, centering pins, and welded clips are

considered positive means of protection against creep.

[CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996, as amended by USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 56.30–40 Flexible pipe couplings of the compression or slip-on type.

(a) Flexible pipe couplings of the compression or slip-on type must not be used as expansion joints. To ensure that the maximum axial displacement (approximately ⅜″ maximum) of each coupling is not exceeded, positive restraints must be included in each installation.

(b) Positive means must also be provided to prevent the coupling from ''creeping'' on the pipe and uncovering the joint. Bite type devices do not provide positive protection against creeping and are not generally accepted for this purpose unless other means are also incorporated. Machined grooves or centering pins are considered positive means, and other positive means will be considered.

(c) Couplings which employ a solid sleeve with welded attachments on both pipes will require the removal of one set of attachments before dismantling. Rewelding of the attachments may require gas freeing of the line.

(d) The installation shall be such as to preclude appreciable difference in the vibration magnitudes of the pipes joined by the couplings. The couplings shall not be used as a vibration damper. The vibration magnitude and frequency should not exceed that recommended by the coupling manufacturer.

(e) Flexible couplings made in accordance with the applicable standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part and of materials complying with subpart 56.60 of this part may be used within the material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations of those standards and within any further limitations specified in this subchapter. Flexible couplings fabricated by welding must also comply with part 57 of this chapter.

(f) Flexible couplings must not be used in cargo holds or in any other space where leakage, undetected flooding, or impingement of liquid on vital equipment may disable the ship, or in tanks where the liquid conveyed in the piping system is not compatible with the liquid in the tank. Where flexible couplings are not allowed by this subpart, joints may be threaded, flanged and bolted, or welded.

(g) Damaged or deteriorated gaskets shall not be reinstalled.

(h) Each coupling shall be tested in accordance with § 56.97–5.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40606, Oct. 2, 1989]

Subpart 56.35—Expansion, Flexibility and Supports

§ 56.35–1 Pipe stress calculations (replaces 119.7).

(a) A summary of the results of pipe stress calculations for the main and auxiliary steam piping where the design temperatures exceed 800 °F shall be submitted for approval. Calculations shall be made in accordance with one of the recognized methods of stress analysis acceptable to the Marine Safety Center to determine the magnitude and direction of the forces and movements at all terminal connections, anchor and junction points, as well as the resultant bending stress, longitudinal pressure stress, torsional stress, and combined expansion stress at all such points. The location of the maximum combined stress shall be indicated in each run of pipe between anchor points.

(b) Special consideration will be given to the use of the full tabulated value of S in computing S_h and S_c where all material used in the system is subjected to additional nondestructive testing as specified by the Marine Safety Center, and where the calculations prescribed in 119.6.4 and 102.3.2 of ANSI-B31.1 and § 56.07–10 are performed. The nondestructive testing procedures and method of stress analysis shall be approved by the Marine Safety Center prior to the submission of computations and drawings for approval.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.35–10 Nonmetallic expansion joints (replaces 119.5.1).

(a) Nonmetallic expansion joints certified in accordance with subpart 50.25

of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Nonmetallic expansion joints must conform to the standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part. Nonmetallic expansion joints may be used within their specified pressure and temperature rating in vital and nonvital machinery sea connections inboard of the skin valve. These joints must not be used to correct for improper piping workmanship or misalignment. Joint movements must not exceed the limits set by the joint manufacturer.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.35–15 Metallic expansion joints (replaces 119.5.1).

(a) Metallic expansion joints certified in accordance with subpart 50.25 of this subchapter are acceptable for use in piping systems.

(b) Metallic expansion joints must conform to the standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this part and may be used within their specified pressure and temperature rating.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989]

Subpart 56.50—Design Requirements Pertaining to Specific Systems

§ 56.50–1 General (replaces 122.6 through 122.10).

The piping requirements in this subpart shall apply in lieu of requirements in 122.6 through 122.10 of ANSI-B31.1. Installation requirements applicable to all systems:

(a) Where pipes and scuppers are carried through watertight or oiltight bulkheads, decks or tank tops, or are carried through fire control bulkheads and decks, the integrity of the structure shall be maintained. Lead or other heat sensitive materials shall not be used in piping systems which make such bulkhead or deck penetrations where the deterioration of such systems in the event of fire would impair the integrity of the bulkheads or decks. (For plastic pipe installations, see § 56.60–25(a).) Where plate insert pads are used, bolted connections shall have threads tapped into the plate to a depth of not less than the diameter of the bolt. If welded, the pipe or flange shall be welded to both sides of the plating. Openings in structure through which pipes pass shall be reinforced where necessary. Flanges shall not be bolted to bulkheads so that the plate forms a part of the joint. Metallic materials having a melting point of 1,700 °F. or less are considered heat sensitive and if used must be suitably insulated.

(b)(1) Pipes piercing the collision bulkhead shall be fitted with screwdown valves operable from above the bulkhead deck and the valve shall be fitted inside the forepeak tank adjacent to the collision bulkhead. The pipe penetrating the collision bulkhead shall be welded to the bulkhead on both sides. On new installations or replacement in vessels of 150 gross tons and over, the valve body shall be of steel or ductile cast iron.

(2) Passenger vessels shall not have the collision bulkhead pierced below the margin line by more than one pipe conveying liquids in the forepeak tank except that if the forepeak tank is divided to hold two different kinds of liquids, the collision bulkhead may be pierced below the margin line by two pipes, provided there is no practical alternative to the fitting of the second pipe and further provided the safety of the vessel is maintained.

(c) Valves and cocks not forming part of a piping system are not permitted in watertight subdivision bulkheads, however, sluice valves or gates in oiltight bulkheads of tankships may be used if approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(d) Piping shall not be run over or in the vicinity of switchboards or other electrical equipment if avoidable. When such leads are necessary, welded joints only shall be used and provision shall be made to prevent leakage from damaging the equipment.

(e) Stuffing boxes shall not be used on deep tank bulkheads, double bottoms or in any position where they cannot be easily examined. This requirement does not apply to ore carriers operating on the Great Lakes or cargo lines of oil tankers.

(f) Piping systems shall be installed so that under no condition will the operation of safety or relief valves be impaired.

(g)(1) Power actuated valves in systems other than as specified in § 56.50–60 of this part may be used if approved for the system by the Marine Safety Center. All power actuated valves required in an emergency to operate the vessel's machinery, to maintain its stability, and to operate the bilge and firemain systems must have a manual means of operation.

(2)(i) Remote valve controls that are not readily identifiable as to service must be fitted with nameplates.

(ii) Remote valve controls must be accessible under service conditions.

(iii) Remote valve controls, except reach rods, must be fitted with indicators that show whether the valves they control are open or closed. Valve position indicating systems must be independent of valve control systems.

(iv) Valve reach rods must be adequately protected.

(v) Solid reach rods must be used in tanks containing liquids, except that tank barges having plug cocks inside cargo tanks may have reach rods of extra-heavy pipe with the annular space between the lubricant tube and the pipe wall sealed with a nonsoluble to prevent penetration of the cargo.

(3) Air operated remote control valves must be provided with self-indicating lines at the control boards which indicate the desired valve positions, i.e., open or closed.

(h) Suitable drains shall be provided at low points of piping systems.

(i) Valves and cocks shall be located so as to be easily accessible and valves or cocks attached to the shell of the vessel or to sea chests located below the floorplating shall be operable from above the floorplates.

(j) When welded fabrication is employed, a sufficient number of detachable joints shall be provided to facilitate overhauling and maintenance of machinery and appurtenances. The joints shall be located so that adequate space is provided for welding, and the location of the welds shall be indicated on the plans.

(k) Piping, including valves, pipe fittings and flanges, conveying vapors, gases or liquids whose temperature exceeds 150 °F., shall be suitably insulated where necessary to preclude injury to personnel.

(l) Where pipes are run through dry cargo spaces they must be protected from mechanical injury by a suitable enclosure or other means.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.50–10 Special gaging requirements.

(a) Where pressure reducing valves are employed (see 102.2.5(b) of ANSI-B31.1) a pressure gage shall be provided on the low pressure side of the reducing station.

(b) Fuel oil service, fire, cargo and fuel oil transfer and boiler feed pumps must be provided with a pressure gage on the discharge side of the pump. Additional information pertaining to fire pumps is in § 34.10–5 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels), § 76.10–5 of subchapter H (Passenger Vessels), § 95.10–5 of subchapter I (Cargo and Miscellaneous Vessels), and § 108.417 of subchapter IA (Mobile Offshore Drilling Units) of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56799, Dec. 4, 1978]

§ 56.50–15 Steam and exhaust piping.

(a) The design pressures of the steam piping connected to the boiler drum or to the superheater inlet header shall not be less than the lowest pressure setting of any drum safety valve. The value of allowable stress for the material shall not exceed that corresponding to the saturated steam temperature at drum pressure and shall be selected as described in § 56.07–10(e).

(b) Main superheater outlet piping systems, desuperheated piping systems, and other auxiliary superheated piping systems led directly from the boiler superheater shall be designed for a pressure not less than the pressure at which the superheater safety valve is set. In the case of a superheated safety valve which is drum pilot actuated, the design pressure of such piping systems shall not be less than the pressure setting of the actuator valve on the drum. Where it can be shown that the limitations set forth in 102.2.4 of ANSI-B31.1 will not be exceeded, the design pressure of such piping systems may be reduced but shall not be less than the

pressure setting of the actuator valve on the drum less the pressure drop through the superheater, including associated piping and a control desuperheater if fitted, at the normal rated operating condition. In both cases, the value of allowable stress shall be selected using a temperature not less than that of the steam at the superheater outlet at the normal rated operating conditions in accordance with §56.07–10(e). Valves and fittings shall be selected for the above temperature and pressure from the accepted standards in Table 56.60–1(b), using the pressure-temperature rating in the standard.

(c) Steam stop valves in sizes exceeding 6 inches shall be fitted with bypasses for heating the line and equalizing the pressure before the valve is opened.

(d) In multiple boiler installations each boiler's main, auxiliary and desuperheated steam lines shall be fitted with two valves, one a stop valve and one a stop check valve.

(e) Main and auxiliary steam stop valves must be readily accessible, operable by one person and arranged to seat against boiler pressure.

(f) Where vessels are equipped with more than one boiler, the auxiliary steam piping shall be so arranged that steam for the whistle, steering gear, and electric-lighting plant may be supplied from any power boiler.

(g) Steam and exhaust pipes shall not be led through coal bunkers or dry cargo spaces unless approved by the Commandant.

(h)(1) Steam piping, with the exception of the steam heating system, must not be led through passageways, accommodation spaces, or public spaces unless the arrangement is specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(2) Steam pressure in steam heating systems must not exceed 150 pounds per square inch gage, except that steam pressure for accommodation and public space heating must not exceed 45 pounds per square inch gage.

(3) Steam lines and registers in non-accommodation and non-public spaces must be suitably located and/or shielded to minimize hazards to any personnel within the space. Where hazards in a space cannot be sufficiently minimized, the pressure in the steam line to that space must be reduced to a maximum of 45 pounds per square inch gage.

(4) High temperature hot water for heating systems may not exceed 375°F.

(i) Where positive shutoff valves are fitted in the exhaust lines of machinery, and the exhaust side, including engine steam cylinders and chests, turbine casings, exhaust piping and shutoff valves, is not designed for the full inlet pressure, the exhaust side must be protected from over pressure by one of the following means:

(1) A full flow relief valve in the exhaust side so set and of sufficient capacity to prevent the exhaust side from being accidentally or otherwise subjected to a pressure in excess of its maximum allowable pressure.

(2) A sentinel relief valve or other warning device fitted on the exhaust side together with a back pressure trip device which will close the inlet valve prior to the exhaust side pressure exceeding the maximum allowable pressure. A device that will throttle the inlet valve, so that the exhaust side does not exceed the maximum allowable pressure, may be substituted for the back pressure trip.

(j) Shore steam connections shall be fitted with a relief valve set at a pressure not exceeding the design pressure of the piping.

(k) Means must be provided for draining every steam pipe in which dangerous water hammer might otherwise occur.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995]

§56.50–20 Pressure relief piping.

(a) *General*. There must be no intervening stop valves between the vessel or piping system being protected and its protective device or devices, except as specifically provided for in other regulations or as specifically authorized by the Marine Safety Center.

(b) *Discharge lines (reproduces 122.6.2(d))*. Discharge lines from pressure-relieving safety devices shall be designed to facilitate drainage.

(c) *Stop valves.* Stop valves between the safety or relief valve and the point of discharge are not permitted, except as specifically provided for in other regulations or as specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(d) *Reference.* See also § 56.07–10(a) and (b) for specific requirements.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40607, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.50–25 Safety and relief valve escape piping.

(a) Escape piping from unfired steam generator, boiler, and superheater safety valves shall have an area of not less than that of the combined areas of the outlets of all valves discharging thereto and shall be led as near vertically as practicable to the atmosphere.

(b) Expansion joints or flexible pipe connections shall be fitted in escape piping. The piping shall be adequately supported and installed so that no stress is transmitted to the safety valve body.

(c) Safety or relief valve discharges, when permitted to terminate in the machinery space, shall be led below the floorplates or to a remote position to minimize the hazardous effect of the escaping steam.

(d) The effect of the escape piping on the operation of the relief device shall be considered. The back pressure in the escape piping from the main propulsion steam generator should not exceed 10 percent of the relief device setting unless a compensated relief device is used. Back pressure must be calculated with all relief valves which discharge to a common escape pipe relieving simultaneously at full capacity.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40608, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 56.50–30 Boiler feed piping.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Steam vessels, and motor vessels fitted with steam driven electrical generators shall have at least two separate means of supplying feed water for the boilers. All feed pumps shall be fitted with the necessary connections for this purpose. The arrangement of feed pumps shall be in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this section.

(2) Feed pump supply to power boilers may utilize the group feed system or the unit feed system.

(3) Feed discharge piping from the pump up to, but not including the required stop and stop-check valves, shall be designed for either the feed pump relief valve setting or the shutoff head of the pump if a relief valve is not fitted. (Refer to § 56.07–10(b) for specific requirements.) Feed piping from the boiler, to and including the required stop and stop-check valves (see paragraph (b) of this section), shall have a design pressure which exceeds the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler by either 25 percent or 225 pounds per square inch whichever is less. The value of allowable stress for design purposes shall be selected as described in § 56.07–10(e) at a temperature not below that for saturated steam at the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

(4) Feed pumps for water tube boilers shall have fresh water connections only. Care shall be taken to prevent the accidental contamination of feed water from salt water or oil systems.

(b) *Feed valves.* (1) Stop and stop-check valves shall be fitted in the main feed line and shall be attached as close as possible to drum feed inlet nozzles or to the economizer feed inlet nozzles on boilers fitted with integral economizers.

(2) Where the installation will not permit the feed stop valve to be attached directly to the drum inlet nozzle on boilers not fitted with economizers, a distance piece may be installed between the stop valve and the inlet nozzle.

(3) Feed stop or stop-check valves may be located near the operating platform on boilers fitted with economizers provided the piping between the valves and the economizer, exclusive of the feed valves and the economizer inlet nozzles, is installed with a minimum of intervening flanged connections.

(4) Auxiliary feed lines shall be fitted with stop valves and stop-check valves. Boilers not having auxiliary feed water nozzles, or where independent auxiliary feed lines are not installed, shall have the auxiliary feed line to the drum or economizer connected to the main feed line as close as possible to the main

feed stop valves; and the valves in the auxiliary feed line shall be fitted as close as possible to the junction point.

(5) Boilers fitted with economizers shall have a check valve fitted in the economizer discharge and located as close as possible to the drum fed inlet nozzle. When economizer bypasses are fitted, a stop-check valve shall be installed in lieu of the aforementioned check valve.

(6) A sentinel valve is not required for vessels constructed after September 30, 1997, and for other vessels to which it has been shown to the satisfaction of the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection or the Coast Guard Marine Safety Center, that a sentinel valve is not necessary for the safe operation of the particular boiler.

(c) *Feed water regulators, heaters, and grease extractors.* (1) Where feed water regulators, tubular feed water heaters, and grease extractors are installed, an alternate means of operation with these devices bypassed shall be provided.

(2) Feed water regulators designed with a built-in bypass for emergency use need not be fitted with an external bypass when installed in a feed system provided with an auxiliary feed line. All feed water regulators installed in a unit feed system shall be fitted with an external bypass. Feed water regulators bypasses shall be so arranged that the regular feed valves are in operation while the bypass is in use.

(3) A feed water regulator may be interposed between the stop and stop-check valves in the feed lines.

(d) *Group feed system.* Group feed systems shall be provided with pumps and piping as follows:

(1) Oceangoing and Great Lakes steam vessels, having a feed pump attached to the main propelling unit, shall be provided with at least one independently driven feed pump. Each of these pumps shall be used exclusively for feed purposes and shall be capable of supplying the operating boilers at their normal capacity. In addition, a second independently driven pump, capable of supplying such boilers at 75 percent of their normal capacity, shall be provided for emergency use. This second pump may be used for other purposes.

(2) If two independently driven pumps are provided, each capable of supplying the boilers at their normal required operating capacity, and neither of which is used for other purposes, the third or emergency feed pump is not required. Where more than two independently driven feed pumps are provided, their aggregate capacity shall not be less than 200 percent of that demanded by the boilers at their required normal operating capacity.

(3) River or harbor steam vessels shall have at least two means for feeding the boilers; one of which shall be an independently driven pump, the other may be an attached pump, an additional independently driven pump, or an injector.

(e) *Unit feed system.* Unit feed systems shall be provided with pumps and piping as follows:

(1) The unit feed system may be used on vessels having two or more boilers. When the unit feed system is employed each boiler shall have its own independently driven main feed pump capable of supplying the boiler at its normal operating capacity. In addition these shall be an auxiliary independently driven feed pump of the same capacity which can be operated in place of and in conjunction with the main feed pump. In vessels with three or more boilers, not more than two boilers may be served by any one auxiliary pump. The auxiliary pump may be so interconnected that any pump can feed any boiler.

(2) In the unit feed system, a separate feed line shall be provided for each boiler from its pumps. A separate auxiliary feed line is not required. The discharge from each pump and the feed supply to each boiler shall be automatically controlled by the level of the water in that boiler. In addition to the automatic control, manual control shall be provided.

(f) *Feedwater.* The feedwater shall be introduced into a boiler as required by §52.01–105(b) of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§ 56.50–35 Condensate pumps.

Two means shall be provided for discharging the condensate from the main condenser, one of which shall be mechanically independent of the main propelling machinery. If one of the independent feed pumps is fitted with a direct suction from the condenser and a discharge to the feed tank, it may be accepted as an independent condensate pump. On vessels operating on lakes (including Great Lakes), bays, sounds, or rivers, where provision is made to operate noncondensing, only one condensate unit will be required.

§ 56.50–40 Blowoff piping (replaces 102.2.5(d)).

(a)(1) The requirements for blowoff piping in this section shall be followed in lieu of the requirements in 102.2.5(d) in ANSI-B31.1.

(2) Where blowoff valves are connected to a common discharge from two or more boilers, a nonreturn valve shall be provided in the line from each boiler to prevent accidental blowback in the event the boiler blowoff valve is left open.

(b) Blowoff piping external to the boiler shall be designed for not less than 125 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler, or the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler plus 225 pounds per square inch, whichever is less. When the required blowoff piping design pressure exceeds 100 pounds per square inch gage, the wall thickness of the piping shall not be less than Schedule 80. The value of allowable stress for design purposes shall be selected as described in § 56.07–10(e) at a temperature not below that of saturated steam at the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

(c) Boiler blowoff piping which discharges above the lightest loadline of a vessel shall be arranged so that the discharge is deflected downward.

(d) Valves such as the globe type so designed as to form pockets in which sediment may collect shall not be used for blowoff service.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.50–45 Circulating pumps.

(a) A main circulating pump and emergency means for circulating water through the main condenser shall be provided. The emergency means may consist of a connection from an independent power pump fitted between the main circulating pump and the condenser.

(b) Independent sea suctions shall be provided for the main circulating and the emergency circulating pumps.

(c) A cross connection between the circulating pumps in the case of multiple units will be acceptable in lieu of an independent power pump connection.

(d) On vessels operating on lakes (including Great Lakes), bays, sounds, or rivers, where provision is made to operate noncondensing, only one circulating unit will be required.

§ 56.50–50 Bilge and ballast piping.

(a)(1) All vessels except unmanned barges shall be provided with a satisfactory bilge pumping plant capable of pumping from and draining any watertight compartment except for ballast, oil and water tanks which have acceptable means for filling and emptying independent of the bilge system. The bilge pumping system shall be capable of operation under all practicable conditions after a casualty whether the ship is upright or listed. For this purpose wing suctions will generally be necessary except in narrow compartments at the ends of the vessel where one suction may be sufficient. In compartments of unusual form, additional suctions may be required.

(2) Arrangements shall be made whereby water in the compartments will drain to the suction pipes. Efficient means shall be provided for draining water from all tank tops, other watertight flats and insulated holds. Peak tanks, chain lockers and decks over peak tanks may be drained by eductors, ejectors, or hand pumps. Where piping is led through the forepeak, see § 56.50–1(b).

(3) Where drainage from particular compartments is considered undesirable, the provisions for such drainage may be omitted, provided it can be shown by calculations that the safety of the vessel will not be impaired.

(4) Where the vessel is to carry Class 3 flammable liquids with a flashpoint below 23 °C (74 °F), Class 6, Division 6.1, poisonous liquids, or Class 8 corrosive liquids with a flashpoint below 23 °C (74 °F) as defined in 49 CFR part 173, in enclosed cargo spaces, the bilge-pumping system must be designed to ensure against inadvertent pumping of such liquids through machinery-space piping or pumps.

(5) For each vessel constructed on or after June 9, 1995, and on an international voyage, arrangements must be made to drain the enclosed cargo spaces on either the bulkhead deck of a passenger vessel or the freeboard deck of a cargo vessel.

(i) If the deck edge, at the bulkhead deck of a passenger vessel or the freeboard deck of a cargo vessel, is immersed when the vessel heels 5° or less, the drainage of the enclosed cargo spaces must discharge to a space, or spaces, of adequate capacity, each of which has a high-water-level alarm and a means to discharge overboard. The number, size and arrangement of the drains must prevent unreasonable accumulation of water. The pumping arrangements must take into account the requirements for any fixed manual or automatic sprinkling system. In enclosed cargo spaces fitted with carbon-dioxide extinguishing systems, the drains must have traps or other means to prevent escape of the smothering gas. The enclosed cargo spaces must not drain to machinery spaces or other spaces where sources of ignition may be present if water may be contaminated with Class 3 flammable liquids; Class 6, Division 6.1, poisonous liquids; or Class 8 corrosive liquids with a flashpoint below 23 °C (74 °F).

(ii) If the deck edge, at the bulkhead deck of a passenger vessel or the freeboard deck of a cargo vessel, is immersed only when the vessel heels more than 5°, the drainage of the enclosed cargo spaces may be by means of a sufficient number of scuppers discharging overboard. The installation of scuppers must comply with §42.15–60 of this chapter.

(b) Passenger vessels shall have provision made to prevent the compartment served by any bilge suction piping from being flooded in the event the pipe is severed or otherwise damaged by collision or grounding in any other compartment. Where the piping is located within one-fifth of the beam of the side of the vessel (measured at right angles to the centerline at the level of the deepest subdivision loadline or deepest loadline where a subdivision loadline is not assigned) or is in a ductkeel, a nonreturn valve shall be fitted to the end of the pipe in the compartment which it serves.

(c)(1) Each bilge suction must lead from a manifold except as otherwise approved by the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center. As far as practicable, each manifold must be in, or be capable of remote operation from, the same space as the bilge pump that normally takes suction on that manifold. In either case, the manifold must be capable of being locally controlled from above the floorplates and must be easily accessible at all times. As far as practicable, each overboard-discharge valve for a bilge system must comply with the requirements governing location and accessibility for suction manifolds. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph (c)(4) of this section for a vessel employing a common-rail bilge system, each bilge-manifold valve controlling a bilge suction from any compartment must be of the stop-check type.

(2) Each passenger vessel on an international voyage must comply with the provisions of SOLAS II–1/21.

(3) A common-rail bilge system may be installed as an acceptable alternative to the system required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section, provided it satisfies all of the following criteria:

(i) The common-rail main runs inboard at least one-fifth of the beam of the vessel.

(ii) A stop-check valve or both a stop valve and a check valve are provided in each branch line and located inboard at least one-fifth of the beam of the vessel.

(iii) The stop valve or the stop-check valve is power-driven, is capable of remote operation from the space where the pump is, and, regardless of the status of the power system, is capable of manual operation to both open and close the valve.

(iv) The stop valve or the stop-check valve is accessible for both manual operation and repair under all operating conditions, and the space used for access contains no expansion joint or flexible coupling that, upon failure, would cause flooding and prevent access to the valve.

(v) A port and a starboard suction serve each space protected unless, under the worst conditions of list and trim and with liquid remaining after pumping, the vessel's stability remains acceptable, in accordance with subchapter S of this chapter.

(vi) For each vessel designed for the carriage of combinations of both liquid and dry bulk cargoes (O/B/O), no bilge pump or piping is located in a machinery space other than in a pump room for cargo, and no liquid and other cargoes are carried simultaneously.

(vii) For each cargo vessel in Great Lakes service, each common-rail piping for the bilge and ballast system serving cargo spaces, if installed and if connected to a dedicated common-rail bilge system, must lead separately from a valved manifold located at the pump.

(d) The internal diameter of bilge suction pipes including strainers shall be determined by formulas (1) and (2), except that the nearest commercial size not more than one-fourth inch under the required diameter may be used. Bilge suction pipes shall be suitably faired to pump inlets.

(1) For suctions to each main bilge pump:

$$d = 1 + \sqrt{\frac{L(B+D)}{2500}} \quad (1) \quad (4) \quad (5)$$

(2) For branch suctions to cargo and machinery spaces:

$$d = 1 + \sqrt{\frac{c(B+D)}{1500}} \quad (2) \quad (3) \quad (5)$$

where:

L=Length of vessel on loadwater line, in feet.

B=Breadth of vessel, in feet. (5)

D=Molded depth (in feet) to the bulkhead deck. (6)

c=Length of compartment, in feet.

d=Required internal diameter of suction pipe, in inches.

NOTE 1—For tank vessels, ''L'' may be reduced by the combined length of the cargo oil tanks.

NOTE 2—For bulk carriers with full depth wing tanks served by a ballast system where the beam of the vessel is not representative of the breadth of the compartment, ''B'' may be appropriately modified to the breadth of the compartment.

NOTE 3—In the calculation for a vessel with more than one hull, such as a catamaran, the breadth of the unit is the breadth of one hull.

NOTE 4—In the calculation for a mobile offshore drilling unit, ''L'' is reducible by the combined length of spaces that can be pumped by another piping system meeting §§ 56.50–50 and 56.50–55, where ''L'' is the length of the unit at the waterline.

NOTE 5—For mobile offshore drilling units employing unusual hull forms, ''B'' may be modified to the average breadth rather than the maximum breadth.

NOTE 6—For each passenger vessel constructed on or after June 9, 1995, and being on an international voyage, D must be measured to the next deck above the bulkhead deck if an enclosed cargo space on the bulkhead deck that is internally drained in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) of this section extends the entire length of the vessel. Where the enclosed cargo space extends a lesser length, D must be taken as the sum of the molded depth (in feet) to the bulkhead deck plus lh/L where l and h are the aggregate length and height (in feet) of the enclosed cargo space.

(3) For vessels of 150 gross tons and over, no main suction piping shall be less than 2½ inches internal diameter. Branch piping need not be more than 4 inches and shall not be less than 2 inches in diameter except for drainage of small pockets or spaces in which case 1½-inch diameter may be used. For vessels less than 150 gross tons no bilge suction shall be less than 1½ inches internal diameter and no branch piping shall be less than 1 inch nominal pipe size.

(4) For vessels of 65 feet in length or less and not engaged on an international voyage, the bilge pipe sizes computed by Formulas (1) and (2) of this paragraph are not mandatory, but in no case shall the size be less than 1 inch nominal pipe size.

(5) The number, location, and size of bilge suctions in the boiler and machinery compartments shall be determined when the piping plans are submitted for approval and shall be based

upon the size of the compartments and the drainage arrangements.

(e) *Independent bilge suction.* One of the independent bilge pumps must have a suction of a diameter not less than that given by Formula (2) in paragraph (d) of this section that is led directly from the engine room bilge entirely independent of the bilge main, and on passenger vessels each independent bilge pump located in the machinery spaces must have such direct suctions from these spaces, except that not more than two pumps are required to have direct suctions from any one space. A suction that is led directly from a suitably located pump manifold may be considered to be independent of the bilge main. Where two direct suctions are required in any one compartment on passenger vessels, one suction must be located on each side of the compartment. If watertight bulkheads separate the engine and boiler rooms, a direct suction or suctions must be fitted to each compartment unless the pumps available for bilge service are distributed throughout these compartments, in which case at least one pump in each such compartment must be fitted with direct suction in its compartment. In a vessel with more than one hull, there must be one bilge pump that has an independent bilge suction in each hull. In a column stabilized mobile offshore drilling unit, the independent bilge suction must be from the pumproom bilge.

(f) *Emergency bilge suctions.* In addition to the independent bilge suction(s) required by paragraph (e) of this section, an emergency bilge suction must be provided in the machinery space for all self-propelled vessels as described in the following subparagraphs. Emergency suctions must be provided from pumps other than those required by §56.50–55(a) of this part. Such suctions must have nonreturn valves, and must meet the following criteria as appropriate:

(1) On passenger vessels propelled by steam and operating on an international voyage or on ocean, coastwise, or Great Lakes routes, the main circulating pump is to be fitted with a direct bilge suction for the machinery space. The diameter of such suctions shall not be less than two-thirds the diameter of the main sea injection. When it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Commandant that the main circulating pump is not suitable for emergency bilge service, a direct emergency bilge suction is to be led from the largest available independent power driven pump to the drainage level of the machinery space. The suction is to be of the same diameter as the main inlet of the pump used and the capacity of the pump shall exceed that of a required main bilge pump.

(2) On passenger vessels propelled by internal combustion engines and operating on an international voyage or on ocean, coastwise, or Great Lakes routes, the largest available pump in the engine room is to be fitted with the direct bilge suction in the machinery space except that a required bilge pump may not be used. The area of the suction pipe is to be equal to the full suction inlet of the pump. The discharge capacity of the pump selected shall exceed the capacity of the required main bilge pump.

(3) Vessels over 180 feet in length which are not passenger vessels and which operate on international voyages or in ocean, coastwise, or Great Lakes service, must be provided with a direct emergency bilge suction from any pump in the machinery space, except that a required bilge pump may not be used. The discharge capacity of the pump selected must exceed the capacity of the required main bilge pump and the area of the suction inlet is to be equal to the full suction inlet of the pump.

(4) Vessels under 180 feet in length need not provide an emergency bilge suction, except that passenger vessels shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs (f) (1) and (2) of this section.

(5) Each vessel with more than one hull must have an emergency bilge suction in each hull.

(6) Each column stabilized mobile offshore drilling unit must have—

(i) An emergency bilge suction in each hull; and

(ii) A remote control for the emergency pump and associated valves that can be operated from the ballast control room.

(g) Each individual bilge suction shall be fitted with a suitable bilge strainer having an open area of not less than three times at of the suction pipe. In addition a mud box or basket strainer shall be fitted in an accessible position between the bilge suction manifold and the pump.

(h) Pipes for draining cargo holds or machinery spaces must be separate from pipes which are used for filling or emptying tanks where water or oil is carried. Bilge and ballast piping systems must be so arranged as to prevent oil or water from the sea or ballast spaces from passing into cargo holds or machinery spaces, or from passing from one compartment to another, whether from the sea, water ballast, or oil tanks, by the appropriate installation of stop and non-return valves. The bilge and ballast mains must be fitted with separate control valves at the pumps. Except as allowed by paragraph (c)(4)(vii) of this section, piping for draining a cargo hold or machinery space must be separate from piping used for filling or emptying any tank where water or oil is carried. Piping for bilge and ballast must be arranged so as to prevent, by the appropriate installation of stop and non-return valves, oil or water from the sea or ballast spaces from passing into a cargo hold or machinery space, or from passing from one compartment to another, regardless of the source. The bilge and ballast mains must be fitted with separate control valves at the pumps.

(i) Ballast piping shall not be installed to any hull compartment of a wood vessel. Where the carriage of liquid ballast in such vessels is necessary, suitable ballast tanks, structurally independent of the hull, shall be provided.

(j) When dry cargo is to be carried in deep tanks, arrangement shall be made for disconnecting or blanking-off the oil and ballast lines, and the bilge suctions shall be disconnected or blanked-off when oil or ballast is carried. Blind flanges or reversible pipe fittings may be employed for this purpose.

(k) Where bilge and ballast piping is led through tanks, except ballast piping in ballast tanks, means must be provided to minimize the risk of flooding of other spaces due to pipe failure within the tanks. In this regard, such piping may be in an oiltight or watertight pipe tunnel, or the piping may be of Schedule 80 pipe wall thickness, fitted with expansion bends, and all joints within the tanks are welded. Alternative designs may be installed as approved by the Marine Safety Center. Where a pipe tunnel is installed, the watertight integrity of the bulkheads must be maintained. No valve or fitting may be located within the tunnel if the pipe tunnel is not of sufficient size to afford easy access. These requirements need not be met provided the contents of the tank and piping system are chemically compatible and strength and stability calculations are submitted showing that crossflooding resulting from a pipe, the tank, and the spaces through which the piping passes will not seriously affect the safety of the ship, including the launching of lifeboats due to the ship's listing. Bilge lines led through tanks without a pipe tunnel must be fitted with nonreturn valves at the bilge suctions.

(l) When bilge pumps are utilized for other services, the piping shall be so arranged that under any condition at least one pump will be available for drainage of the vessel through an overboard discharge, while the other pump(s) are being used for a different service.

(m) All bilge pipes used in or under fuel storage tanks or in the boiler or machinery space, including spaces in which oil settling tanks or oil pumping units are located, shall be of steel or other acceptable material.

(n) Oil pollution prevention requirements for bilge and ballast systems are contained in subpart B of part 155, Title 33, Code of Federal Regulations.

NOTE: For the purposes of this section, a pumproom is a machinery space on a column stabilized mobile offshore drilling unit.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–58R, 39 FR 18767, May 30, 1974; 79–165a, 45 FR 64188, Sept. 29, 1980; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40608, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24772, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 56.50–55 Bilge pumps.

(a) *Self-propelled vessels.* (1) Each self-propelled vessel must be provided with

a power-driven pump or pumps connected to the bilge main as required by Table 56.50–55(a).

TABLE 56.50–55(a)—POWER BILGE PUMPS REQUIRED FOR SELF-PROPELLED VESSELS

Vessel length, in feet	Passenger vessels [1]			Dry-cargo vessels [2]		Tank vessels	Mobile offshore drilling units
	International voyages [3]	Ocean, coastwise and Great Lakes	All other waters	Ocean, coastwise and Great Lakes	All waters	All waters	All waters
180′ or more	[4] 3	[4] 3	2	2	2	2	2
Below 180′ and exceeding 65′	[4] 3	[5] 2	[5] 2	[5] 2	[5] 2	2	2
65′ or less	3	1	1	1	1	1	.....

[1] Small passenger vessels under 100 gross tons refer to Subpart 182.520 of Subchapter T (Small Passenger Vessel) of this chapter.
[2] Dry-bulk carriers having ballast pumps connected to the tanks outside the engineroom and to the cargo hold may substitute the appropriate requirements for tank vessels.
[3] Not applicable to passenger vessels which do not proceed more than 20 mile from the nearest land, or which are employed in the carriage of large numbers of unberthed passengers in special trades.
[4] When the criterion numeral exceeds 30, an additional independent power-driven pump is required. (See Part 171 of this chapter for determination of criterion numeral.)
[5] Vessels operating on lakes (including Great Lakes), bays, sounds, or rivers where steam is always available, or where a suitable water supply is available from a power-driven pump of adequate pressure and capacity, may substitute siphons or eductors for one of the required power-driven pumps, provided a siphon or eductor is permanently installed in each hold or compartment.

(b) *Nonself-propelled vessels*. (1) Ocean going sailing vessels and barges shall be provided with pumps connected to the bilge main as required in Table 56.50–55(b)(1).

TABLE 56.50–55(b)(1)—BILGE PUMPS REQUIRED FOR NONSELF-PROPELLED VESSELS

Type of vessel	Waters navigated	Power pumps [1]	Hand pumps
Sailing	Ocean and coastwise	Two	[2]
Manned barges	.....do	Two	[2]
Manned barges	Other than ocean and coastwise	[3]	[3]
Unmanned barges	All waters	[3]	[3]
Mobile offshore drilling units	All waters	Two	None.

[1] Where power is always available, independent power bilge pumps shall be installed as required and shall be connected to the bilge main.
[2] Efficient hand pumps connected to the bilge main may be substituted for the power pumps. Where there is no common bilge main, one hand pump will be required for each compartment.
[3] Suitable hand or power pumps or siphons, portable or fixed, carried either on board the barge or on the towing vessel shall be provided.

(2) The pumps and source of power for operation on oceangoing sailing vessels and barges shall be located above the bulkhead deck or at the highest convenient level which is always accessible.

(3) Each hull of a vessel with more than one hull, such as a catamaran, must meet Table 56.50–55(b).

(c) *Capacity of independent power bilge pump*. Each power bilge pump must have the capacity to develop a suction velocity of not less than 400 feet per minute through the size of bilge main piping required by §56.50–50(d)(1) of this part under ordinary conditions; except that, for vessels of less than 65 feet in length not engaged on international voyages, the pump must have a minimum capacity of 25 gallons per minute and need not meet the velocity requirement of this paragraph.

(d) *Priming*. Suitable means shall be provided for priming centrifugal pumps which are not of the self-priming type.

(e) *Location*. (1) For self-propelled vessels, if the engines and boilers are in two or more watertight compartments, the bilge pumps must be distributed throughout these compartments. On other self-propelled vessels and mobile offshore drilling units, the bilge pumps must be in separate compartments to the extent practicable. When the location of bilge pumps in separate watertight compartments is not practicable,

alternative arrangements may be submitted for consideration by the Marine Safety Center.

(2) For nonself-propelled vessels requiring two bilge pumps, these pumps, insofar as practicable, shall be located in separate watertight machinery spaces. When the location of bilge pumps in separate watertight compartments is not possible, the Commandant will consider alternate arrangements of the bilge pumps.

(3) The emergency bilge pumps shall not be installed in a passenger ship forward of the collision bulkhead.

(4) Each hull of a vessel with more than one hull must have at least two means for pumping the bilges in each hull. No multi-hulled vessel may operate unless one of these means is available to pump each bilge.

(f) *Other pumps.* Sanitary, ballast, and general service pumps having the required capacity may be accepted as independent power bilge pumps if fitted with the necessary connections to the bilge pumping system.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 79–023, 48 FR 51007, Nov. 4, 1983; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40608, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24773, May 10, 1995; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 56.50–57 Bilge piping and pumps, alternative requirements.

(a) If a passenger vessel complies with §§ 171.075 and 171.082 of this chapter, its bilge pumping and piping systems must meet §§ 56.50–50 and 56.50–55, except as follows:

(1) Each bilge pumping system must comply with—

(i) Regulation 19(b) of the Annex to IMCO Resolution A.265 (VIII) in place of §§ 56.50–55(a)(1), 56.50–55(a)(3), and 56.50–55(f);

(ii) Regulation 19(d) of the Annex to IMCO Resolution A.265 (VIII) in place of § 56.50–55(a)(2).

(2) Each bilge main must comply with Regulation 19(i) of the Annex to IMCO Resolution A.265 (VIII) in place of § 56.50–50(d) except—

(i) The nearest commercial pipe size may be used if it is not more than one-fourth inch under the required diameter; and

(ii) Each branch pipe must comply with § 56.50–50(d)(2).

(b) The standards referred to in this section, which are contained in the Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) Resolution A.265 (VIII), dated December 10, 1973, are incorporated by reference. This document is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, 22151, under the title ''Regulations on Subdivision and Stability of Passenger Ships as Equivalent to part B of chapter II of the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960'' (Volume IV of the U.S. Coast Guard's ''Commandant's International Technical Series'', USCG CITS–74–1–1.)

[CGD 76–053, 47 FR 37553, Aug. 26, 1982, as amended by CGD 79–023, 48 FR 51007, Nov. 4, 1983]

§ 56.50–60 Systems containing oil.

(a)(1) Oil-piping systems for the transfer or discharge of cargo or fuel oil must be separate from other piping systems as far as practicable, and positive means shall be provided to prevent interconnection in service.

(2) Fuel oil and cargo oil systems may be combined if the cargo oil systems contain only Grade E oils and have no connection to cargo systems containing grades of oil with lower flash points or hazardous substances.

(3) Pumps used to transfer oil must have no discharge connections to fire mains, boiler feed systems, or condensers unless approved positive means are provided to prevent oil from being accidentally discharged into any of the aforementioned systems.

(b) When oil needs to be heated to lower its viscosity, heating coils must be properly installed in each tank.

(1) Each drain from a heating coil as well as each drain from an oil heater must run to an open inspection tank or other suitable oil detector before returning to the feed system.

(2) As far as practicable, no part of the fuel-oil system containing heated oil under pressure exceeding 180 KPa (26 psi) may be placed in a concealed position so that defects and leakage cannot be readily observed. Each machinery space containing a part of the

system must be adequately illuminated.

(c) Filling pipes may be led directly from the deck into the tanks or to a manifold in an accessible location permanently marked to indicate the tanks to which they are connected. A shutoff valve must be fitted at each filling end. Oil piping must not be led through accommodation spaces, except that low pressure fill piping not normally used at sea may pass through accommodation spaces if it is of steel construction, all welded, and not concealed.

(d) Piping subject to internal head pressure from oil in the tank must be fitted with positive shutoff valves located at the tank.

(1) Valves installed on the outside of the oil tanks must be made of steel, ductile cast iron ASTM A395, or a ductile nonferrous alloy having a melting point above 1,700°F and must be arranged with a means of manual control locally at the valve and remotely from a readily accessible and safe location outside of the compartment in which the valves are located.

(i) In the special case of a deep tank in any shaft tunnel, piping tunnel, or similar space, one or more valves must be fitted on the tank, but control in the event of fire may be effected by means of an additional valve on the piping outside the tunnel or similar space. Any such additional valve installed inside a machinery space must be capable of being operated from outside this space.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) If valves are installed on the inside of the tank, they may be made of cast iron and arranged for remote control only. Additional valves for local control must be located in the space where the system exits from the tank or adjacent tanks. Valves for local control outside the tanks must be made of steel, ductile cast iron ASTM A 395 (incorporated by reference, see §56.01–2), or a ductile nonferrous alloy having a melting point above 1,700°F.

(3) Power operated valves installed to comply with the requirements of this section must meet the following requirements:

(i) Valve actuators must be capable of closing the valves under all conditions, except during physical interruption of the power system (e.g., cable breakage or tube rupture). Fluid power actuated valves, other than those opened against spring pressure, must be provided with an energy storage system which is protected, as far as practicable, from fire and collision. The storage system must be used for no other purpose and must have sufficient capacity to cycle all connected valves from the initial valve position to the opposite position and return. The cross connection of this system to an alternate power supply will be given special consideration by the Marine Safety Center.

(ii) The valve shall have a local power actuator to both open and close the valve unless local manual opening operation will not prevent remote closing of the valve.

(iii) The positioning of the valve by either the local or remote actuators shall not void the ability of the other actuator to close the valve.

(iv) The valve shall be provided with a means of emergency manual operation to both open and close the valve regardless of the status of the power operating system. Such manual operation may interfere with the power operation, and if so, shall be protected from causal use by means of covers, locking devices, or other suitable means. Instructions and warnings regarding the emergency system shall be conspicuously posted at the valve.

(4) Remote operation for shutoff valves on small independent oil tanks will be specially considered in each case where the size of tanks and their location may warrant the omission of remote operating rods.

(e) Fuel oil tanks overhanging boilers are prohibited.

(f) Valves for drawing fuel or draining water from fuel are not permitted in fuel oil systems except that a single valve may be permitted in the case of diesel driven machinery if suitably located within the machinery space away from any potential source of ignition. Such a valve shall be fitted with a cap or a plug to prevent leakage.

(g) Test cocks must not be fitted to fuel oil or cargo oil tanks.

(h) Oil piping must not run through feed or potable water tanks. Feed or

potable water piping must not pass through oil tanks.

(i) Where flooding equalizing cross-connections between fuel or cargo tanks are required for stability considerations, the arrangement must be approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(j) Piping conveying oil must be run well away from hot surfaces wherever possible. Where such leads are unavoidable, only welded joints are to be used, or alternatively, suitable shields are to be fitted in the way of flanged or mechanical pipe joints when welded joints are not practicable. Piping that conveys fuel oil or lubricating oil to equipment and is in the proximity of equipment or lines having an open flame or having parts operating above 500°F must be of seamless steel. (See § 56.50–65 of this part.)

(k) Oil piping drains, strainers and other equipment subject to normal oil leakage must be fitted with drip pans or other means to prevent oil draining into the bilge.

(l) Where oil piping passes through a non-oil tank without stop valves complying with paragraph (d) of this section installed at all tank penetrations, the piping must comply with § 56.50–50(k).

(m) Each arrangement for the storage, distribution, and use of oil in a pressure-lubrication system must—

(1) As well as comply with § 56.50–80, be such as to ensure the safety of the vessel and all persons aboard; and

(2) In a machinery space, meet the applicable requirements of §§ 56.50–60 (b)(2) and (d), 56.50–85(a)(11), 56.50–90 (c) and (d), and 58.01–55(f) of this subchapter. No arrangement need comply with § 56.50–90 (c)(1) and (c)(3) of this subchapter if the sounding pipe is fitted with an effective means of closure, such as a threaded cap or plug or other means acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The use of flexible piping or hose is permitted in accordance with the applicable requirements of §§ 56.35–10, 56.35–15, and 56.60–25(c).

(n) Each arrangement for the storage, distribution, and use of any other flammable oil employed under pressure in a power transmission-system, control and activating system, or heating system must be such as to ensure the safety of the vessel and all persons aboard by—

(1) Complying with Subpart 58.30 of this subchapter; and,

(2) Where means of ignition are present, meeting the applicable requirements of §§ 56.50–85(a)(11), 56.50–90 (c) and (d), and 58.01–55(f) of this subchapter. Each pipe and its valves and fittings must be of steel or other approved material, except that the use of flexible piping or hose is permitted in accordance with the applicable requirements of §§ 56.35–10, 56.35–15, and 56.60–25(c).

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40609, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, Oct. 1, 1990; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 56.50–65 Burner fuel-oil service systems.

(a) All discharge piping from the fuel oil service pumps to burners must be seamless steel with a thickness of at least Schedule 80. If required by § 56.07–10(e) of this part or paragraph 104.1.2 of ANSI B31.1, the thickness must be greater than Schedule 80. Short lengths of steel, or annealed copper nickel, nickel copper, or copper pipe and tubing may be used between the fuel oil burner front header manifold and the atomizer head to provide flexibility. All material used must meet the requirements of subpart 56.60 of this part. The use of non-metallic materials is prohibited. The thickness of the short lengths must not be less than the larger of 0.9 mm (0.35 inch) or that required by § 56.07–10(e) of this part. Flexible metallic tubing for this application may be used when approved by the Marine Safety Center. Tubing fittings must be of the flared type except that flareless fittings of the nonbite type may be used when the tubing is steel, nickel copper or copper nickel.

(b)(1) All vessels having oil fired boilers must have at least two fuel service pumps, each of sufficient capacity to supply all the boilers at full power, and arranged so that one may be overhauled while the other is in service. At

least two fuel oil heaters of approximately equal capacity must be installed and so arranged that any heater may be overhauled while the other(s) is (are) in service. Suction and discharge strainers must be of the duplex or other type capable of being cleaned without interrupting the oil supply.

(2) All auxiliary boilers, except those furnishing steam for vital equipment and fire extinguishing purposes other than duplicate installations, may be equipped with a single fuel oil service pump and a single fuel oil heater. Such pumps need not be fitted with discharge strainers.

(3) Strainers must be located so as to preclude the possibility of spraying oil on the burner or boiler casing, or be provided with spray shields. Coamings, drip pans, etc., must be fitted under fuel oil service pumps, heaters, etc., where necessary to prevent oil drainage to the bilge.

(4) Boilers burning fuel oils of low viscosity need not be equipped with fuel oil heaters, provided acceptable evidence is furnished to indicate that satisfactory combustion will be obtained without the use of heaters.

(c) Piping between service pumps and burners shall be located so as to be readily observable, and all bolted flange joints shall be provided with a wrap around deflector to deflect spray in case of a leak. The relief valve located at the pump and the relief valves fitted to the fuel oil heaters shall discharge back into the settling tank or the suction side of the pump. The return line from the burners shall be so arranged that the suction piping cannot be subjected to discharge pressure.

(d) If threaded-bonnet valves are employed, they shall be of the union-bonnet type capable of being packed under pressure.

(e) Unions shall not be used for pipe diameters of 1 inch and above.

(f) Boiler header valves of the quick closing type shall be installed in the fuel supply lines as close to the boiler front header as practicable. The location is to be accessible to the operator or remotely controlled.

(g) Bushings and street ells are not permitted in fuel oil discharge piping.

(h) Each fuel-oil service pump must be equipped with controls as required by §58.01–25 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40609, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995]

§56.50–70 Gasoline fuel systems.

(a) *Material.* (1) Fuel supply piping to the engines shall be of seamless drawn annealed copper pipe or tubing, nickel copper, or copper nickel pipe or tubing meeting the requirements of subpart 56.60.

(2) Tubing wall thicknesses shall not be less than the larger of that shown in Table 56.50–70(a), or as required by §56.07–10(e) and 104.1.2 of ANSI-B31.1.

(3) Tubing fittings shall be of nonferrous drawn or forged metal and of the flared type except that the flareless fittings of the nonbite type may be used when the tubing system is of nickel copper or copper nickel. Tubing shall be cut square and flared by suitable tools. Tube ends shall be annealed before flaring. Pipe fittings shall be of nonferrous material. Pipe thread joints shall be made tight with a suitable compound.

(4) Valves for fuel lines shall be of nonferrous material of the union bonnet type with ground seats except that cocks may be used if they are the solid bottom type with tapered plugs and union bonnets.

TABLE 56.50–70(a)—TUBING WALL THICKNESS

Outside diameter of tubing in inches	Thickness	
	B.W.G.	Inch
1/8, 3/16, 1/4	#21	0.032
5/16, 3/8	#20	.035
7/16, 1/2	#19	.042

(b) *Installation.* (1) All fuel pipes, pipe connections, and accessories shall be readily accessible. The piping shall run in sight wherever practicable, protected against mechanical injury, and effectively secured against excessive movement and vibration by the use of soft nonferrous metal liners or straps without sharp edges. Where passing through steel decks or bulkheads, fuel lines shall be protected by close fitting ferrules or stuffing boxes. Refer to §56.30–25 for tubing joint installations.

(2) A short length of suitable metallic or nonmetallic flexible tubing or hose, or a loop of annealed copper tubing shall be installed in the fuel supply line at or near the engine to prevent damage by vibration. If nonmetallic flexible hose is used it shall meet the requirements of § 56.60–25(b) for fuel service. Flexible hose connections should maintain metallic contact between the sections of the fuel supply lines; however, if such contact is not maintained, the fuel tank shall be grounded.

(3) Valves in fuel lines shall be installed to close against the flow.

(c) *Shutoff valves.* Shutoff valves of a suitable type shall be installed in the fuel supply lines, one as close to each tank as practicable, and one as close to each carburetor as practicable. Where fuel tanks are installed below the weather deck, arrangements shall be provided for operating all shutoff valves at the tanks from outside the compartments in which they are located, preferably from an accessible position on the weather deck. The operating gear for the shutoff valves at the tanks shall be accessible at all times and shall be suitably marked.

(d) *Strainers.* A suitable twin strainer shall be fitted in the fuel supply line in the engine compartment. Strainers shall be of the type opening on top for cleaning screens. A drip pan shall be fitted under the strainer.

(e) *Outlets and drains.* Outlets in fuel lines for drawing gasoline for any purpose are prohibited. Valved openings in the bottom of fuel tanks are prohibited; however, openings fitted with threaded plug or cap can be used for cleaning purposes.

(f) *Fuel suction connections.* All fuel suction and return lines shall enter the top of the fuel tanks and connections shall be fitted into spuds. Such lines shall extend nearly to the bottom of the tank.

(g) *Filling and sounding pipes.* Filling and sounding pipes shall be so arranged that vapors or possible overflow when filling cannot escape to the inside of the vessel but will discharge overboard. Such pipes shall terminate on the weather deck clear of any coamings and shall be fitted with suitable shutoff valves or deck plugs. Filling and sounding pipes shall extend to within one-half of their diameter from the bottom of the tank or from the surface of the striking plate in case of a sounding pipe. A flame screen of noncorrodible wire mesh shall be fitted in the throat of the filling pipe. Sounding pipes shall be kept closed at all times except during sounding.

(h) *Vent pipes.* Each tank shall be fitted with a vent, the cross-sectional area of which shall not be less than that of the filling pipe. The vent pipes shall terminate at least 2 feet above the weather deck and not less than 3 feet from any opening into living quarters or other below deck space. The ends of vent pipes shall terminate with U-bends and shall be fitted with flame screens or flame arresters. The flame screens shall consist of a single screen of corrosion resistant wire of at least 30 by 30 mesh.

(i) *Gasoline tanks.* For requirements pertaining to independent gasoline fuel tanks see subpart 58.50 of this subchapter.

(j) *Fuel pumps.* Each fuel pump must be equipped with controls as required by § 58.01–25 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995; USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§ 56.50–75 Diesel fuel systems.

(a) *Vessels greater than 100 gross tons.* (1) The diesel fuel system shall comply with §§ 56.50–60, 56.50–85, and 56.50–90. The fuel supply piping to engines shall be of seamless steel, annealed seamless copper or brass pipe or tubing, or of nickel copper or copper nickel alloy meeting the requirements of subpart 56.60 for materials and § 56.50–70(a)(2) for thickness. Fuel oil service or unit pumps shall be equipped with controls to comply with § 58.01–25 of this subchapter.

(2) The installation shall comply with § 56.50–70(b).

(3) Tubing connections and fittings shall be drawn or forged metal of the flared type except that flareless fittings of the nonbite type may be used when the tubing system is steel, nickel-copper, or copper-nickel. When making flared tube connections the tubing

shall be cut square and flared by suitable tools. Tube ends shall be annealed before flaring.

(b) *Vessels of 100 gross tons and less and tank barges*—(1) *Materials.* Fuel supply piping shall be of copper, nickel copper or copper nickel having a minimum wall thickness of 0.035 inch except that piping of other materials such as seamless steel pipe or tubing which provides equivalent safety may be used.

(2) *Tubing connections and fittings.* Tubing connections shall comply with the provisions of §56.50–75(a)(3).

(3) *Installation.* The installation of diesel fuel piping shall comply with the requirements of §56.50–70(b).

(4) *Shutoff valves.* Shutoff valves shall be installed in the fuel supply lines, one as close to each tank as practicable, and one as close to each fuel pump as practicable. Valves shall be accessible at all times.

(5) *Outlets and drains.* Valves for removing water or impurities from fuel oil systems will be permitted in the machinery space provided such valves are fitted with caps or plugs to prevent leakage.

(6) *Filling pipe.* Tank filling pipes on motorboats and motor vessels of less than 100 gross tons and tank barges shall terminate on an open deck and shall be fitted with suitable shutoff valves, deck plugs, or caps.

(7) *Vent pipes.* Each tank shall be fitted with a vent pipe complying with §56.50–85.

(8) *Independent diesel fuel tanks.* See subpart 58.50 of this subchapter for specific requirements.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40610, Oct. 2, 1989]

§56.50–80 Lubricating-oil systems.

(a) The lubricating oil system shall be designed to function satisfactorily when the vessel has a permanent 15° list and a permanent 5° trim.

(b) When pressure or gravity-forced lubrication is employed for the steam driven main propelling machinery, an independent auxiliary lubricating pump shall be provided.

(c) Oil coolers on steam driven machinery shall be provided with two separate means of circulating water through the coolers.

(d) For internal combustion engine installations, the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall be met, but they do not apply to vessels in river and harbor service, nor to any vessel below 300 gross tons. Where the size and design of an engine is such that lubrication before starting is not necessary and an attached pump is normally used, the independent auxiliary pump is not required if a duplicate of the attached pump is carried as spare. In meeting the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section in the case of internal combustion engines, two separate means are to be provided for circulating coolant on those engines on which oil coolers are fitted. One of those means must be independently driven and may consist of a connection from a pump of adequate size normally used for other purposes utilizing the required coolant. Where the design of an engine will not readily accommodate an independent pump connection, the independent auxiliary pump will not be required if a duplicate of the attached pump is carried as a spare. Oil filters shall be provided on all internal combustion engine installations. On main propulsion engines which are fitted with full-flow type filters, the arrangement shall be such that the filters may be cleaned without interrupting the oil supply except that such an arrangement is not required on vessels having more than a single main propulsion engine.

(e) The lubricating oil piping shall be independent of other piping systems and shall be provided with necessary coolers, heaters, filters, etc., for proper operation. Oil heaters shall be fitted with bypasses.

(f) Diesel engine lubrication systems shall be so arranged that vapors from the sump tank may not be discharged back into the engine crank case of engines of the dry sump type.

(g) Steam turbine driven propulsion and auxiliary generating machinery depending on forced lubrication shall be arranged to shut down automatically upon failure of the lubricating system.

(h) Sight-flow glasses may be used in lubricating-oil systems provided it has been demonstrated, to the satisfaction

of the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, that they can withstand exposure to a flame at a temperature of 927 °C (1700 °F) for one hour, without failure or appreciable leakage.

(i) Steam driven propulsion machinery must be provided with an emergency supply of lubricating oil that must operate automatically upon failure of the lubricating oil system. The emergency oil supply must be adequate to provide lubrication until the equipment comes to rest during automatic shutdown.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17837, May 18, 1988; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995]

§ 56.50–85 Tank-vent piping.

(a) This section applies to vents for all independent, fixed, non-pressure tanks or containers or for spaces in which liquids, such as fuel, ship's stores, cargo, or ballast, are carried.

(1) The structural arrangement in double bottom and other tanks shall be such as to permit the free passage of air and gases from all parts of the tanks to vent pipes.

(2) Tanks having a comparatively small surface, such as fuel oil settling tanks, need be fitted with only one vent pipe, but tanks having a comparatively large surface shall be fitted with at least two vent pipes. The vents shall be located so as to provide venting of the tanks under any service condition.

(3) Vent pipes for fuel oil tanks shall, wherever possible, have a slope of no less than 30°. Header lines, where both ends are adequately drained to a tank, are excluded from this requirement.

(4) Tank vents must extend above the weather deck, except vents from fresh water tanks, bilge oily-water holding tanks, bilge slop tanks, and tanks containing Grade E combustible liquids, such as lubricating oil, may terminate in the machinery space, provided—

(i) The vents are arranged to prevent overflow on machinery, electrical equipment, and hot surfaces;

(ii) Tanks containing combustible liquids are not heated; and

(iii) The vents terminate above the deep load waterline if the tanks have boundaries in common with the hull.

(5) Vents from oil tanks must terminate not less than three feet from any opening into living quarters.

(6) Vents extending above the freeboard deck or superstructure deck from fuel oil and other tanks must be at least Schedule 40 in wall thickness. Except for barges in inland service and for Great Lakes vessels, the height from the deck to any point where water may gain access through the vent to below deck must be at least 30 inches (760mm) on the freeboard deck and 17½ inches (450mm) on the superstructure deck. On Great Lakes vessels, the height from the deck to any point where water may gain access through the vent to below deck must be at least 30 inches (760mm) on the freeboard deck, 24 inches (610mm) on the raised quarterdeck, and 12 inches (305mm) on other superstructure decks. Where the height of vents on Great Lakes vessels may interfere with the working of the vessel, a lower height may be approved by the Marine Safety Center provided the vent cap is properly protected from mechanical damage. For barges in inland service, the vents must extend at least six inches above the deck. A lesser amount may be approved by the Marine Safety Center if evidence is provided that a particular vent has proven satisfactory in service.

(7) Satisfactory means, permanently attached, shall be provided for closing the openings of all vents, except that barges in inland service may be exempted. Acceptable means of closure are:

(i) A ball check valve where the ball float, normally in the open position, will float up and close under the action of a submerging wave. The valve shall be designed so that the effective clear discharge area through the valve with the float in the open position is not less than the inlet area of the vent pipe to which the valve is connected.

(ii) A hinged closure normally open on the outlet of the return bend, which must close automatically by the force of a submerging wave; or

(iii) Another suitable device acceptable to the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center.

(8) Vent outlets from all tanks which may emit flammable or combustible

vapors, such as bilge slop tanks and contaminated drain tanks, must be fitted with a single screen of corrosion-resistant wire of at least 30 by 30 mesh, or two screens of at least 20 by 20 mesh spaced not less than one-half inch (13mm) nor more than 1½ inches (38mm) apart. The clear area through the mesh must not be less than the internal unobstructed area of the required pipe.

(9) Where vents are provided with flame screens, the closure device shall be situated so as not to damage these screens.

(10) The diameter of each vent pipe must not be less than 1½ inches nominal pipe size for fresh water tanks, 2 inches nominal pipe size for water ballast tanks, and 2½ inches nominal pipe size for fuel oil tanks, except that small independent tanks need not have a vent more than 25% greater in cross-sectional area than the fill line.

(11)(i) If a tank may be filled by a pressure head exceeding that for which the tank is designed, the aggregate cross-sectional area of the vents in each tank must be not less than the cross-sectional area of the filling line unless the tank is protected by overflows, in which case the aggregate cross-sectional area of the overflows must be not less than the cross-sectional area of the filling line.

(ii) Provision must be made to guard against liquids rising in the venting system to a height that would exceed the design head of a cargo tank or fuel-oil tank. It may be made by high-level alarms or overflow-control systems or other, equivalent means, together with gauging devices and procedures for filling cargo tanks.

(12) Where deep tanks are intended for the occasional carriage of dry or liquid cargo, a ''spectacle'' or ring and blank flange may be fitted in the overflow pipe so arranged as not to interfere with venting when the tanks contain oil.

(13) Vents from fresh water or water ballast tanks shall not be connected to a common header with vents from oil or oily ballast tanks.

(b) Tank vents must remain within the watertight subdivision boundaries in which the tanks they vent are located. Where the structural configuration of a vessel makes meeting this requirement impracticable, the Marine Safety Center may permit a tank vent to penetrate a watertight subdivision bulkhead. All tank vents which penetrate watertight subdivision bulkheads must terminate above the weather deck.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40610, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§56.50–90 Sounding devices.

(a) Each tank must be provided with a suitable means of determining liquid level. Except for a main cargo tank on a tank vessel, each integral hull tank and compartment, unless at all times accessible while the vessel is operating, must be fitted with a sounding pipe.

(b) Where sounding pipes terminate below the freeboard deck on cargo vessels, they shall be fitted with gate valves. On passenger vessels, where sounding pipes terminate below the bulkhead deck, they shall be fitted with self-closing gate valves.

(c) Except as allowed by this paragraph, on each vessel constructed on or after June 9, 1995, no sounding pipe used in a fuel-oil tank may terminate in any space where the risk of ignition of spillage from the pipe might arise. None may terminate in a space for passengers or crew. When practicable, none may terminate in a machinery space. When the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, determines it impracticable to avoid terminating a pipe in a machinery space, a sounding pipe may terminate in a machinery space if all the following requirements are met:

(1) In addition to the sounding pipe, the fuel-oil tank has an oil-level gauge complying with paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) The pipe terminates in a place remote from ignition hazards unless precautions are taken such as fitting an effective screen (shield) to prevent the fuel oil, in case of spillage through the end of the pipe, from coming into contact with a source of ignition.

(3) The end of the pipe is fitted with a self-closing blanking device and a small-diameter, self-closing control cock located below the blanking device

for the purpose of ascertaining before the blanking device is opened that no fuel oil is present. Provision must be made to ensure that no spillage of fuel oil through the control cock involves an ignition hazard.

(d) On each vessel constructed on or after June 9, 1995, other oil-level gauges may be used instead of sounding pipes if all the following requirements are met:

(1) In a passenger vessel, no such gauge may require penetration below the top of the tank, and neither the failure of a gauge nor an overfilling of the tank may permit release of fuel into the space.

(2) In a cargo vessel, neither the failure of such a gauge nor an overfilling of the tank may permit release of fuel into the space. The use of cylindrical gauge-glasses is prohibited. The use of oil-level gauges with flat glasses and self-closing valves between the gauges and fuel tanks is acceptable.

(e) The upper ends of sounding pipes terminating at the weather deck shall be closed by a screw cap or plug. Great Lakes dry cargo carriers may have the sounding pipes which service ballast water tanks terminate at least 4 inches above the deck if closure is provided by a tight fitting hinged cover making metal-to-metal contact with the hinge on the forward side. Positive means to secure these caps in the closed position shall be provided. Provision shall be made to prevent damage to the vessels' plating by the striking of the sounding rod.

(f) On mobile offshore drilling units where installation of sounding pipes may not be practicable for some tanks, alternate means of determining liquid level may be used if approved by the Commandant.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56800, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24774, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 56.50–95 Overboard discharges and shell connections.

(a)(1) All inlets and discharges led through the vessel's side shall be fitted with efficient and accessible means, located as close to the hull penetrations as is practicable, for preventing the accidental admission of water into the vessel either through such pipes or in the event of fracture of such pipes.

(2) The number of scuppers, sanitary discharges, tank overflows, and other similar openings in the vessel's side shall be reduced to a minimum, either by making each discharge serve for as many as possible of the sanitary and other pipes, or in any other satisfactory manner.

(3) In general, when the bulkhead deck is above the freeboard deck, the requirements of this section apply relative to the bulkhead deck. For vessels not assigned load lines, such as certain inland vessels and barges, the weather deck shall be taken as the freeboard deck.

(b)(1) Scuppers and discharge pipes originating at any level and penetrating the shell either more than 17½ inches (450mm) below the freeboard deck or less than 23½ inches (600mm) above the summer load waterline must be provided with an automatic nonreturn valve at the shell. This valve, unless required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, may be omitted if the piping is not less than Schedule 80 in wall thickness for nominal pipe sizes through 8 inches, Schedule 60 for nominal pipe sizes above 8 inches and below 16 inches, and Schedule 40 for nominal pipe sizes 16 inches and above.

(2) Discharges led through the shell originating either from spaces below the freeboard deck or from within enclosed superstructures and equivalent deckhouses on the freeboard deck as defined in § 42.13–15(i) of subchapter E (Load Lines) of this chapter, shall be fitted with efficient and accessible means for preventing water from passing inboard. Normally each separate discharge shall have one automatic nonreturn valve with a positive means of closing it from a position above the freeboard deck. Where, however, the vertical upward distance from the summer load line to the inboard end of the discharge pipe through which flooding can take place exceed 0.01L, the discharge may have two automatic nonreturn valves without positive means of closing, provided that the inboard valve is always accessible for examination under service conditions. Where that vertical distance exceeds 0.02L a

single automatic nonreturn valve without positive means of closing is acceptable. In an installation where the two automatic nonreturn valves are used, the inboard valve must be above the tropical load line. The means for operating the positive action valve shall be readily accessible and provided with an indicator showing whether the valve is open or closed. A suitable arrangement shall be made to insure the valve is not closed by unauthorized persons, and a notice shall be posted in a conspicuous place at the operating station to the effect that the valve shall not be closed except as required in an emergency.

(3) Where scuppers and drains are installed in superstructures or deckhouses not enclosed as defined in §42.13–15(j) of subchapter E (Load Lines) of this chapter, they shall be led overboard. Refer to paragraph (b)(1) of this section for any nonreturn valve requirement.

(4) Sanitary pump discharges leading directly overboard or via a holding tank must meet the standards prescribed by this paragraph. The location of the sanitary system openings within the vessel determines whether the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section are applicable.

(c) Overflow pipes which discharge through the vessel's side must be located as far above the deepest load line as practicable and fitted with valves as required by paragraph (b) of this section. Two automatic nonreturn valves must be used unless it is impracticable to locate the inboard valve in an accessible position, in which case a nonreturn valve with a positive means of closure from a position above the freeboard deck will be acceptable. Overflows which extend at least 30 inches above the freeboard deck before discharging overboard may be fitted with a single automatic nonreturn valve at the vessel's side. Overflow pipes which serve as tank vents must not be fitted with positive means of closure without the specific approval of the Marine Safety Center. Overflow pipes may be vented to the weather.

(d)(1) Sea inlets and discharges, such as used in closed systems required for the operation of main and auxiliary machinery, as in pump connections or scoop injection heat exchanger connections, need not meet the requirements of paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section but instead shall be fitted with a shutoff valve located as near the shell plating as practicable, and may be locally controlled if the valve is located in a manned machinery space. These controls shall be readily accessible above the floor plates and shall be provided with indication showing whether the valve is opened or closed. Manned machinery spaces include the main machinery space and are either attended by the crew or are automated in accordance with part 62 of this subchapter to be comparable to an attended space.

(2) In unmanned machinery spaces, all machinery inlets and discharges as described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall be remotely operable from a position above the freeboard deck unless otherwise approved and shall meet the access and marking requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(e)(1) Pipes terminating at the shell plating shall be fitted with bends or elbows between the outboard openings and the first rigid connection inboard. In no case shall such pipes be fitted in a direct line between the shell opening and the first inboard connection.

(2) Seachests and other hull fittings shall be of substantial construction and as short as possible. They shall be located as to minimize the possibility of being blocked or obstructed.

(3) The thickness of inlet and discharge connections outboard of the shutoff valves, and exclusive of seachests, must be not less than that of Schedule 80 for nominal pipe sizes through 8 inches, Schedule 60 for nominal pipe sizes above 8 inches and below 16 inches, and Schedule 40 for nominal pipe sizes 16 inches and above.

(f) Valves required by this section and piping system components outboard of such required valves on new vessel installations or replacements in vessels of 150 gross tons and over shall be of a steel, bronze, or ductile cast iron specification listed in Table 56.60–1(a). Lead or other heat sensitive materials having a melting point of 1,700 °F. or less shall not be used in such service, or in any other application where the deterioration of the piping system

in the event of fire would give rise to danger of flooding. Brittle materials such as cast iron shall not be used in such service. Where nonmetallic materials are used in a piping system, and shell closures are required by this section, a positive closure metallic valve is required (see also § 56.60–25).

(g) The inboard openings of ash and rubbish-chute discharges shall be fitted with efficient covers. If the inboard opening is located below the freeboard deck, the cover shall be watertight, and in addition, an automatic nonreturn valve shall be fitted in the chute in any easily accessible position above the deepest load line. Means shall be provided for securing both the cover and the valve when the chute is not in use. When ash-ejectors or similar expelling devices located in the boilerroom have the inboard openings below the deepest load line, they shall be fitted with efficient means for preventing the accidental admission of water. The thickness of pipe for ash ejector discharge shall be not less than Schedule 80.

(h) Where deck drains, soil lines, and sanitary drains discharge through the shell in way of cargo tanks on tank vessels, the valves required by this section shall be located outside the cargo tanks. These valves shall meet the material requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. The piping led through such tanks shall be fitted with expansion bends where required, and shall be of steel pipe having a wall thickness of not less than five-eighths inch, except that the use of suitable corrosion-resistant material of lesser thickness will be given special consideration by the Commandant. All pipe joints within the tanks shall be welded. Soil lines and sanitary drains which pass through cargo tanks shall be provided with nonreturn valves with positive means of closing or other suitable means for preventing the entrance of gases into living quarters.

(i) Except as provided for in § 58.20–20(c) of this chapter, sea valves must not be held open with locks. Where it is necessary to hold a discharge or intake closed with a lock, either a locking valve may be located inboard of the sea valve, or the design must be such that there is sufficient freedom of motion to fully close the locked sea valve after an event, such as fire damage to the seat, causes significant leakage through the valve. Valves which must be opened in and emergency, such as bilge discharges or fire pump suctions must not be locked closed, whether they are sea valves or not.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843; Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17837, May 18, 1988; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40610, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.50–96 Keel cooler installations.

(a) Keel cooler installations shall meet the requirements of § 56.50–95(d)(1) and (2), and (e)(3), and (f) except that shutoff or isolation valves will not be required for the inlet and discharge connections if:

(1) The installation is forward of the collision bulkhead; or,

(2) The installation is integral with the ship's hull such that the cooler tubes are welded directly to the hull of the vessel with the hull forming part of the tube and satisfies all of the following:

(i) The cooler structure is fabricated from material of the same thickness and quality as the hull plating to which it is attached except that in the case of half round pipe lesser thickness may be used if specifically approved by the Commandant. In any case the structure, with the exception of the hull proper, need not exceed three-eighths inch in thickness.

(ii) The flexible connections and all openings internal to the vessel, such as expansion tank vents and fills, in the installation are above the deepest load line and all piping components are Schedule 80 or thicker below the deepest load line.

(iii) Full penetration welds are employed in the fabrication of the structure and its attachment to the hull.

(iv) The forward end of the structure must be faired to the hull such that the horizontal length of the fairing is no less than four times the height of the structure, or be in a protected location such as inside a bow thruster trunk.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40611, Oct. 2, 1989]

§56.50–97 Instrument, control and sampling piping (modifies 122.3).

(a) Instrument, control and sampling piping must comply with paragraph 122.3 of ANSI-B31.1 except that:

(1) Soldered type fittings may not be used.

(2) The outside diameter of takeoff connections may not be less than 0.840 inches for service conditions up to 900 psi or 800 °F., and 1.050 inches for conditions that exceed either of these limits.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975]

§56.50–103 Fixed oxygen-acetylene distribution piping.

(a) This section applies to fixed piping installed for the distribution of oxygen and acetylene carried in cylinders as vessels stores.

(b) The distribution piping shall be of at least standard wall thickness and shall include a means, located as close to the supply cylinders as possible, of regulating the pressure from the supply cylinders to the suitable pressure at the outlet stations.

(c) Acetylene distribution piping and pipe fittings must be seamless steel. Copper alloys containing less than 65 percent copper may be used in connection with valves, regulators, gages, and other equipment used with acetylene.

(d) Oxygen distribution piping and pipe fittings must be seamless steel or copper.

(e) When more than two cylinders are connected to a manifold, the supply pipe between each cylinder and manifold shall be fitted with a non-return valve.

(f) Except for the cylinder manifolds, acetylene is not to be piped at a pressure in excess of 100 kPa (14.7 psi).

(g) Pipe joints on the low pressure side of the regulators shall be welded.

(h) Branch lines shall not run through unventilated spaces or accommodation spaces.

(i) Relief valves or rupture discs shall be installed as relief devices in the piping system if the maximum design pressure of the piping system can be exceeded. The relief device set pressure shall not exceed the maximum design pressure of the piping system. Relief devices shall discharge to a location in the weather at least 3 m (10 ft) from sources of ignition or openings to spaces or tanks.

(j) Outlet stations are to be provided with suitable protective devices which will prevent the back flow of gas into the supply lines and prevent the passage of flame into the supply lines.

(k) Shutoff valves shall be fitted at each outlet.

[CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997]

§56.50–105 Low-temperature piping.

(a) *Class I-L.* Piping systems designated to operate at temperatures below 0 °F. and pressures above 150 pounds per square inch gage shall be of Class I-L. Exceptions to this rule may be found in the individual requirements for specific commodities in subchapters D, I, and O of this chapter. The following requirements for Class I-L piping systems shall be satisfied:

(1) *Materials.* All materials used in low temperature piping systems shall be selected from among those specifications listed in Table 56.50–105 and shall satisfy all of the requirements of the specifications, except that:

(i) The minimum service temperature as defined in §54.25–10(a)(2) of this subchapter shall not be colder than that shown in Table 56.50–105; and

(ii) The material shall be tested for low temperature toughness using the Charpy V-notch specimen of ASTM E 23 (incorporated by reference, see §56.01–2), ''Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials'', Type A, Figure 4. The toughness testing requirements of subpart 54.05 of this subchapter shall be satisfied for each particular product form. Charpy V-notch tests shall be conducted at temperatures not warmer than 10 °F. below the minimum service temperature of the design, except that for service temperatures of −320 °F. and below, the impact test may be conducted at the service temperature. The minimum average energy shall not be less than that shown in Table 56.50–105. In the case of steels conforming to the specifications of Table 54.25–20(a) of this subchapter the minimum lateral expansion shall not be less than that required in §54.25–20 of this subchapter. The minimum energy permitted for a single specimen and the minimum subsize energies shall be those obtained

by multiplying the average energy shown in Table 56.50–105 by the applicable fraction shown in Table 56.50–105(a).

TABLE 56.50–105(a)—CHARPY V-NOTCH ENERGY MULTIPLYING FACTORS

Charpy V-notch specimen size [1]	Factor for minimum energy, average of 3 specimens [1]	Factor for minimum energy single specimen [1]
10×10 mm	1	2/3
10×7.5 mm	5/6	5/9
10×5.0 mm	2/3	4/9
10×2.5 mm	1/2	1/3

[1] Straight line interpolation for intermediate values is permitted.

(iii) Steels equivalent to those listed in Table 56.50–105 of this part, but not produced according to a particular ASTM specification, may be used only with the prior consent of the Marine Safety Center. Steels differing in chemical composition, mechanical properties or heat treatments from those specified may be specially approved by the Marine Safety Center. Similarly, aluminum alloys and other nonferrous materials not covered in Table 56.50–105 of this part may be specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center for service at any low temperature. There are restrictions on the use of certain materials in this part and in subchapter O of this chapter.

(2) *Piping weldments.* Piping weldments shall be fabricated to satisfy the requirements of § 57.03–1(b) of this subchapter in addition to subpart 56.70. Toughness testing of production weldments for low temperature piping systems and assemblies is not required.

(3) *Postweld heat treatment.* All piping weldments shall be postweld heat treated for stress relief in accordance with the procedures of subpart 56.85. The only exceptions to this requirement are for materials which do not require postweld heat treatment as shown in Table 56.85–10. Relief from postweld heat treatment shall not be dependent upon pipe thickness or weld joint type.

(4) *Nonacceptable joints.* Single welded butt joints with backing ring left in place, socket welds, slip-on flanges, pipe joining sleeves, and threaded joints shall not be used, except in small diameter instrument lines.

(5) *Other requirements.* All other requirements of this part for Class I piping apply to Class I-L piping. Pressure testing must comply with subpart 56.97 of this part, and nondestructive testing of circumferentially welded joints must comply with § 56.95–10. Seamless tubular products must be used except that, when the service pressure does not exceed 1724 KPa (250 psi), the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, may give special consideration to appropriate grades of piping and tubing that are welded without the addition of filler metal in the root pass. Each production procedure and quality-control program for welded products must be acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) *Class II-L.* Piping systems designed to operate at temperatures below 0 °F. and pressures not higher than 150 pounds per square inch gage shall be of Class II-L. Exceptions to this rule may be found in the individual requirements for specific commodities in subchapter D (Tank Vessels) and I (Cargo and Miscellaneous Vessels) of this chapter. The following requirements for Class II-L piping systems shall be satisfied:

(1) Materials must be the same as those required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section except that pipe and tubing of appropriate grades welded without the addition of a filler metal may be used. The Commandant may give special consideration to tubular products welded with the addition of filler metal.

(2) Piping weldments shall be fabricated to satisfy the requirements of § 57.03–1(b) of this subchapter in addition to subpart 56.70. Toughness testing of production weldments for low temperature piping systems and assemblies is not required.

(3) All piping weldments shall be postweld heat treated for stress relief in accordance with the procedures of subpart 56.85. The only exceptions to this requirement are for materials which do not require postweld heat treatment as shown in Table 56.85–10 and for socket weld joints and slip-on flange weld attachments where the weld thickness does not exceed that exempted by this table. Otherwise, relief from post-weld heat treatment shall

not be dependent upon pipe thickness or weld joint type.

(4) Socket welds in nominal sizes above 3 inches, slip-on flanges in nominal sizes above 4 inches, and threaded joints in sizes above 1 inch shall not be used.

(5) Pressure testing must comply with Subpart 56.97, and nondestructive testing of welded joints must comply with §56.95–10.

(6) All other requirements contained in this part for Class II piping shall be applicable to Class II-L systems, except that §56.70–15(b)(3)(iv) shall not apply.

TABLE 56.50–105—ACCEPTABLE MATERIALS AND TOUGHNESS TEST CRITERIA[2]

Product form	ASTM specification[3]	Grade[4]	Minimum service temperature	Minimum avg Charpy V notch energy
Pipe		1	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		3	−150 °F	25 ft. lb.
Tube (carbon and low alloy steels).	A–333 and A–334	4 (A–333 only)	−100 °F	25 ft. lb.
		6	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		7	−100 °F	25 ft. lb.
		8	−320 °F	Refer to §54.25–20 of this subchapter.
Pipe (Austenitic stainless steel).	A–312	All Grades	No limit	Austenitic stainless steel piping need be impact tested only when toughness tests are specified in subpart 54.25 of this subchapter for plating of the same alloy designation. When such toughness tests are required, the minimum average energy is 25 ft. lb.
Wrought welding fittings (carbon and low alloy steels).	A–420	WPL1	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		WPL3	−150 °F	25 ft. lb.
		WPL4	−100 °F	25 ft. lb.
Forged or rolled flanges, forged fittings, valves and pressure parts (carbon and low alloy steels).	A–350[1]	LF1	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		LF2	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		LF3	−150 °F	25 ft. lb.
		LF4	−100 °F	25 ft. lb.
Forged or rolled flanges, forged fittings, valves and pressure parts (high alloy steels).	A–182	Austenitic grades only (304, 304H, 304L, 310, 316, 316H, 316L, 321, 321H, 347, 347H, 348, 348H).	No limit	These products need be impact tested only when toughness tests are specified in subpart 54.25 of this subchapter for plating of the same alloy designation. When such toughness tests are required, the minimum average energy is 25 ft. lb.
Forged flanges, fittings, and valves (9% nickel).	A–522	9% Ni	−320 °F	Refer to §54.25–20 of this subchapter.
Castings for valves and pressure parts (carbon and low alloy steels).	A–352[1]	LCB	−30 °F	20 ft. lb.
		LC1	−50 °F	20 ft. lb.
		LC2	−100 °F	25 ft. lb.
		LC3	−150 °F	25 ft. lb.
Castings for valves and pressure parts (high alloy steel).	A–351	Austenitic grades CF3, CF3A, CF8, CF8A, CF3M, CF8M, CF8C, CK20 only.	No limit, except −325 °F for grades CF8C and CK20.	No toughness testing required except for service temperatures colder than −425 °F for grades CF3, CF3A, CF8, CF8A, CF3M, and CF8M. 25 ft. lb. average must be attained in these tests.

TABLE 56.50–105—ACCEPTABLE MATERIALS AND TOUGHNESS TEST CRITERIA [2]—Continued

Product form	ASTM specification [3]	Grade [4]	Minimum service temperature	Minimum avg Charpy V notch energy
Bolting	A–320	L7, L9, L10, L43	−150 °F	20 ft. lb.
		B8D, B8T, B8F, B8M	−325 °F	No test required.
		2B8, B8C	No limit	No test required, except for service temperatures colder than −425 °F. In such case the minimum average energy is 25 ft. lb.
		4	−150 °F	20 ft. lb.
Nuts, bolting	A–194	8T, 8F	−325 °F	No test required.
		8, 8C	No limit	Same requirement as comparable grades (B8, B8C) of bolting listed above.

[1] Quench and temper heat treatment may be permitted when specifically authorized by the Commandant. In those cases the minimum average Charpy V-notch energy shall be specially designated by the Commandant.

[2] Other material specifications for product forms acceptable under part 54 for use at low temperatures may also be used for piping systems provided the applicable toughness requirements of this Table are also met.

[3] Any repair method must be acceptable to the Commandant (G-MSE), and welding repairs as well as fabrication welding must be in accordance with part 57 of this chapter.

[4] The acceptability of several alloys for low temperature service is not intended to suggest acceptable resistance to marine corrosion. The selection of alloys for any particular shipboard location must take corrosion resistance into account and be approved by the Marine Safety Center.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6189, 6190, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CG 79–108, 43 FR 46545, Oct. 10, 1978; CGD 74–289, 44 FR 26008, May 3, 1979; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40611, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 56.50–110 Diving support systems.

(a) In addition to the requirements of this part, piping for diving installations which is permanently installed on the vessel must meet the requirements of subpart B (Commercial Diving Operations) of part 197 of this chapter.

(b) Piping for diving installations which is not permanently installed on the vessel need not meet the requirements of this part, but must meet the requirements of subpart B of part 197 of this chapter.

(c) Piping internal to a pressure vessel for human occupancy (PVHO) need not meet the requirements of this part, but must meet the requirements of subpart B of part 197 of this chapter.

[CGD 76–009, 43 FR 53683, Nov. 16, 1978]

Subpart 56.60—Materials

§ 56.60–1 Acceptable materials and specifications (replaces 123 and Table 126.1 in ANSI-B31.1).

(a)(1) The material requirements in this subpart shall be followed in lieu of those in 123 in ANSI-B31.1.

(2) Materials used in piping systems must be selected from the specifications which appear in Table 56.60–1(a) of this section or Table 56.60–2(a) of this part, or they may be selected from the material specifications of section I, III, or VIII of the ASME Code if not prohibited by a regulation of this subchapter dealing with the particular section of the ASME Code. Table 56.60–1(a) of this section contains only pipe, tubing, and fitting specifications. Determination of acceptability of plate, forgings, bolting, nuts, and castings may be made by reference to the ASME Code as previously described. Additionally, accepted materials for use as piping system components appear in Table 56.60–2(a) of this part. Materials conforming to specifications not described in this subparagraph must receive the specific approval of the Marine Safety Center before being used. Materials listed in Table 126.1 of ANSI B31.1 are not accepted unless specifically permitted by this paragraph.

(b) Components made in accordance with the commercial standards listed in Table 56.60–1(b) of this section and made of materials complying with paragraph (a) this section may be used

in piping systems within the limitations of the standards and within any further limitations specified in this subchapter.

TABLE 56.60–1(A)—ADOPTED SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

NOTE: Table 56.60–1(A) replaces Table 126.1 in ANSI B31.1 and sets forth specifications of pipes, tubing, and fittings intended for use in piping-systems. The first column lists acceptable standards from ASTM; the second lists those from ANSI. The Coast Guard will consider use of alternative pipes, tubing, and fittings when it receives certification of their mechanical properties. Without this certification it will restrict use of such alternatives to piping-systems inside heat exchangers that ensure containment of the material inside pressure shells.

Pipe, seamless:		
A106 Carbon steel	ANSI-B31.1	
A335 Ferritic alloys	ANSI-B31.1	
A376 Austenitic alloys	ANSI-B31.1	(1).
Pipe, seamless and welded:		
A53 Types S, F, and E steel pipe	ANSI-B31.1	(2,3,4).
A312 Austenitic steel (welded with no filler metal)	ANSI-B31.1	(1,4).
A333 Low temperature steel pipe	Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(5).
Pipe, welded:		
A134 Fusion welded steel plate pipe	See footnote 7	(7).
A135 ERW pipe	ANSI-B31.1	(3).
A139 Grade B only, fusion welded steel pipe	ANSI-B31.1	(8).
A358 Electric fusion welded pipe, high temperature, austenitic.	ANSI-B31.1	(1,4,9).
Pipe, forged and bored:		
A369 Ferritic alloy	ANSI-B31.1	
Pipe, centrifugally cast:	(None applicable)	(1,9)
Tube, seamless:		
A179 Carbon steel heat exchanger and condenser tubes.	UCS23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(11).
A192 Carbon steel boiler tubes	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(10).
A210 Medium carbon boiler tubes	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	
A213 Ferritic and austenitic boiler tubes	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(1).
Tube, seamless and welded:		
A268 Seamless and ERW ferritic stainless tubing	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(4).
A334 Seamless and welded (no added filler metal) carbon and low alloy tubing for low temperature.	UCS23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(4,5).
Tube, welded:		
A178 (Grades A and C only) ERW boiler tubes	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(10 Grade A) (4).
A214 ERW heat exchanger and condenser tubes	UCS27, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	
A226 ERW boiler and superheater tubes	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(4,10).
A249 Welded austenitic boiler and heat exchanger tubes (no added filler metal).	PG23.1, Sec. I, ASME Code	(1,4).
Wrought fittings (factory made):		
A234 Carbon and ferritic alloys	Conforms to applicable American National Standards (ANSI-B16.9 and ANSI-B16.11).	(12).
A403 Austenitic alloys	.....do	(12).
A420 Low temperature carbon and steel alloy	.....do	(12).
Castings,[13] iron:		
A47 Malleable iron	Conform to applicable American National Standards or refer to UCI–23 or UCD–23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code.	(14).
A126 Gray iron	.....do	(14).
A197 Malleable iron	.....do	(14).
A395 Ductile iron	UCD–23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(14).
A536 Ductile iron	See footnote 20	(20).

NONFERROUS MATERIALS [15]

Pipe, seamless:		
B42 Copper	UNF23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(16).
B43 Red brass	.....do	
B241 Aluminum alloy	.....do	
Pipe and tube, seamless:		
B161 Nickel	.....do	
B165 Nickel-copper	.....do	
B167 Ni-Cr-Fe	.....do	
B315 Copper-silicon	.....do	
Tube, seamless:		
B68 Copper	See footnote 17	(16,17,18).
B75 Copper	UNF23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	(16).
B88 Copper	See footnote 17	(16,17).
B111 Copper and copper alloy	UNF23, Sec. VIII, ASME Code	
B210 Aluminum alloy, drawn	.....do	

TABLE 56.60–1(A)—ADOPTED SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS—Continued

NOTE: Table 56.60–1(A) replaces Table 126.1 in ANSI B31.1 and sets forth specifications of pipes, tubing, and fittings intended for use in piping-systems. The first column lists acceptable standards from ASTM; the second lists those from ANSI. The Coast Guard will consider use of alternative pipes, tubing, and fittings when it receives certification of their mechanical properties. Without this certification it will restrict use of such alternatives to piping-systems inside heat exchangers that ensure containment of the material inside pressure shells.

B234 Aluminum alloy, drawn	.....do	
B280 Copper tube for refrigeration service	See footnote 17	([16,17]).
Welding fittings:		
B361 Wrought aluminum welding fittings	Shall meet ANSI Standards	

ASTM specification	Minimum tensile	Longitudinal joint efficiency	P No.	Allowable stresses (p.s.i.)
A134:				
Grade 285A	45,000	0.80	1	11,250×0,8=9,000.
Grade 285B	50,000	0.80	1	12,500×0,8=10,000.
Grade 285C	55,000	0.80	1	13,750×0,8=11,000.

NOTE: When using 104.1.2 in ANSI-B31.1 to compute wall thickness, the stress shown here shall be applied as though taken from the stress tables. An additional factor of 0.8 may be required by § 56.07–10(c) and (e).

[1] For austenitic materials where two sets of stresses appear, use the lower values.

[2] Type F (Furnace welded, using open hearth, basic oxygen, or electric furnace only) limited to Class II applications with a maximum service temperature of 450 °F. Type E (ERW grade) limited to maximum service temperature of 650 °F, or less.

[3] Electric resistance welded pipe or tubing of this specification may be used to a maximum design pressure of 350 pounds per square inch gage.

[4] Refer to limitations on use of welded grades given in § 56.60–2(b).

[5] Use generally considered for Classes I-L and II-L applications. For Class I-L service only, the seamless grade is permitted. For other service refer to footnote 4 and to § 56.50–105.

[6] Furnace lap or furnace butt grades only. Limited to Class II applications only where the maximum service temperature is 450 °F, or less.

[7] Limited to Grades 285A, 285B, and 285C only (straight and spiral seam). Limited to Class II applications only where maximum service temperature is 300 °F or less for straight seam, and 200 °F or less for spiral seam.

[8] Limited to Class II applications where the maximum service temperature is 300 °F or less for straight seam and 200 °F or less for spiral seam.

[9] For Class I applications only the Class I Grade of the specification may be used.

[10] When used in piping systems, a certificate shall be furnished by the manufacturer certifying that the mechanical properties at room temperature specified in ASTM A520 have been met. Without this certification, use is limited to applications within heat exchangers.

[11] When used in piping systems, a certificate shall be furnished by the manufacturer certifying that the mechanical properties for A192 in ASTM A520 have been met. Without this certification, use is limited to applications within heat exchangers.

[12] Hydrostatic testing of these fittings is not required but all fittings shall be capable of withstanding without failure, leakage, or impairment of serviceability, a hydrostatic test of 1½ times the designated rating pressure.

[13] Other acceptable iron castings are in UCI–23 and UCD–23 of section VIII of the ASME Code. (See also §§ 56.60–10 and 56.60–15.) Acceptable castings of materials other than cast iron may be found in section I or VIII of the ASME Code.

[14] Acceptable when complying with American National Standards. Ductile iron is acceptable for temperatures not exceeding 650 °F. For pressure temperature limitations refer to UCD–3 of section VIII of the ASME Code. Other grades of cast iron are acceptable for temperatures not exceeding 450 °F. For pressure temperature limitations refer to UCI–3 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

[15] For limitations in use refer to §§ 56.10–5(c) and 56.60–20.

[16] Copper pipe must not be used for hot oil systems except for short flexible connections at burners. Copper pipe must be annealed before installation in Class I piping systems. See also §§ 56.10–5(c) and 56.60–20.

[17] The stress values shall be taken from UNF23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for B75 annealed and light drawn temper as appropriate.

[18] B68 shall be acceptable if provided with a mill hydrostatic or eddy current test.

[19] Centrifugally cast pipe must be specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

[20] Limited to pipe fittings and valves. See § 56.60–15(d) for additional information.

TABLE 56.60–1(B)—ADOPTED STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO PIPING SYSTEMS (REPLACES TABLE 126.1)

ANSI Standards (American National Standards Institute), 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036.

B1.1 ..... Unified Screw Threads.
B1.20.1 .. Pipe Threads, General Purpose.
B1.20.3 .. Dryseal Pipe Threads.
B2.1 ..... Pipe Threads.
B2.2 ..... [Reserved]
B16.1 ..... C.I. Flanges and Fittings—Classes 125 and 250 Only.
B16.3 ..... M.I. Threaded Fittings—Classes 150 and 300.
B16.4 ..... C.I. Threaded Fittings—Classes 125 and 250.
B16.5 ..... Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.[3]
B16.9 ..... Steel Buttwelding Fittings.[3]
B16.10 ... Dimensions of Ferrous Valves.
B16.11 ... Steel S.W. and Threaded Fittings.

TABLE 56.60–1(B)—ADOPTED STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO PIPING SYSTEMS (REPLACES TABLE 126.1)—Continued

B16.14 ... Ferrous-Threaded Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts.[4]
B16.15 ... Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings—Classes 125 & 250.[4]
B16.18 ... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joints.[4]
B16.20 ... Ring Joint Gaskets—Steel Flanges.
B16.21 ... Non-metallic Gaskets for Flanges.
B16.22 ... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Fittings.[4]
B16.23 ... Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings.[4]
B16.24 ... Bronze Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings—Class 150 and 300.[3]
B16.25 ... Butt Welding Ends—Pipe, Valves, Flanges, & Fittings.

TABLE 56.60–1(B)—ADOPTED STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO PIPING SYSTEMS (REPLACES TABLE 126.1)—Continued

B16.28 ...	Wrought Steel Buttwelding Short Radius Elbows and Returns.[4]
B16.29 ...	Wrought Copper and Wrought-Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings.[4]
B16.34 ...	Valves—Flanged, Threaded and Welding end.[3]
B16.42 ...	Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Fittings.[3]
B18.2	[Reserved]
B18.2.1 ..	Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch series.
B18.2.2 ..	Square and Hex Nuts.
ASTM Standards (American Society for Testing and Materials), 100 Barr Harbor Drive, Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.	
F682	Wrought Carbon Steel Sleeve-Type Couplings.
F1006	Entrainment Separators for Use in Marine Piping Applications.[4]
F1007	Pipe Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Applications.
F1020	Line Blind Valves for Marine Applications.[4]
F1120	Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints.
F1123	Non-Metallic Expansion Joints.
F1139	Steam Traps and Drains.
F1172	Fuel Oil Meters of the Volumetric Positive Displacement Type.
F1173	Epoxy Resin Fiberglass Pipe and Fittings to be Used for Marine Applications.
F1199	Cast and Welded Pipe Line Strainers.
F1200	Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers.
F1201	Fluid Conditioner Fittings in Piping Applications Above 0 °F.
EJMA Standards (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.), 25 North Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591	
Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.	
FCI Standards (Fluid Controls Institute, Inc.), 31 South Street, Suite 303, Morristown, NJ 07960.	
FCI 69–1	Pressure Rating Standard for Steam Traps.[4]
MSS Standards (Manufacturers' Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry), 127 Park Street NE, Vienna, VA 22180.	
B36.10 ...	Wrought-Steel & Iron Pipe.
B36.19 ...	Stainless Steel Pipe.
MSS Standards (Manufacturers' Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry), 1815 North Fort Myer Drive, Arlington, Va. 22209.	
SP–6	Finishes-On Flanges, Valves & Fittings.
SP–9	Spot-Facing.
SP–25	Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions.
SP–37	[Reserved]
SP–42	[Reserved]
SP–44	Steel Pipe Line Flanges.[4]
SP–45	Bypass and Drain Connection.
SP–51	Class 150LW Corrosion Resistant Cast Flanges and Flanged Fittings.[4]
SP–53	Magnetic Particle Inspection—Steel Castings.
SP–55	Visual Inspection—Steel Castings.
SP–58	Pipe Hangers & Supports.
SP–61	Hydrostatic Testing Steel Valves.
SP–66	[Reserved]
SP–67	Butterfly Valves.[2,4]
SP–69	Pipe Hangers and Supports—Selection and Application.

TABLE 56.60–1(B)—ADOPTED STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO PIPING SYSTEMS (REPLACES TABLE 126.1)—Continued

SP–72	Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service.[4]
SP–73	Silver Brazing Joints for Wrought and Cast Solder Joint Fittings.
SP–83	Carbon Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded.

[1] [Reserved]

[2] In addition, for bronze valves, adequacy of body shell thickness shall be satisfactory to the Marine Safety Center. Refer to § 56.60–10 of this part for cast iron valves.

[3] Mill or manufacturer's certification is not required, except where a needed portion of the required marking is deleted due to size or is absent due to age of existing stocks.

[4] Because this standard offers the option of several materials, some of which are not generally acceptable to the Coast Guard, compliance with the standard does not necessarily indicate compliance with these regulations. The marking on the component or the manufacturer or mill certificate must indicate the material specification and/or grade as necessary to fully identify the materials used. The material used must comply with the requirements in this subchapter relating to the particular application.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6190, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 73–248, 39 FR 30839, Aug. 26, 1974; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40611, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39968, 39969, Oct. 1, 1990; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 56.60–2 Limitations on materials.

Welded pipe and tubing. The following restrictions apply to the use of welded pipe and tubing specifications when utilized in piping systems, and not when utilized in heat exchanger, boiler, pressure vessel, or similar components:

(a) *Longitudinal joint*. Wherever possible, the longitudinal joint of a welded pipe shall not be pierced with holes for branch connections or other purposes.

(b) *Class II*. Use unlimited except as restricted by maximum temperature or pressure specified in Table 56.60–1(a) or by the requirements contained in § 56.10–5(b) of this chapter.

(c) *Class I*. (1) For those specifications in which a filler metal is used, the following applies to the material as furnished prior to any fabrication:

(i) For use in service above 800 °F. full welding procedure qualifications by the Coast Guard are required. See part 57 of this subchapter.

(ii) Ultrasonic examination as required by item S–6 in ASTM A–376 shall be certified as having been met in all applications except where 100 percent

radiography is a requirement of the particular material specification.

(2) For those specifications in which no filler material is used in the welding process, the ultrasonic examination as required by item S–6 in ASTM A–376 shall be certified as having been met for service above 800 °F.

TABLE 56.60–2(A)—ADOPTED SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE ASME CODE

ASTM specifications	Source of allowable stress	Notes
FERROUS MATERIALS [1]		
Bar stock:		
A276 (Grades 304–A, 304L–A, 310–A, 316–A, 316L–A, 321–A, 347–A, and 348–A).	See footnote 4.	(4).
A575 and A576 (Grades 1010–1030)	See footnote 2	(2,3).
NONFERROUS MATERIALS		
Bar stock:		
B16 (soft and half hard tempers).	See footnote 5	(5,7).
B21 (alloys A, B, and C).	See footnote 8	(8).
B124:		
Alloy 377	See footnotes 5 and 9.	(5,9).
Alloy 464	See footnote 8	(8,10).
Alloy 655	See footnote 11	(11).
Alloy 642	See footnote 12	(7,12).
Alloy 630	See footnote 13	(7,13).
Alloy 485	See footnote 8	(8,10).
Forgings:		
B283 (forging brass)	See footnotes 5 and 9.	(5 9).
Castings:		
B26	See footnotes 5, 14, and 15.	(5,14,15).
B85	See footnotes 5, 14, and 15.	(5,14,15).

[1] For limitations in use refer to § 56.60–5.

[2] Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UCS23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for SA–675 material of equivalent tensile strength.

[3] Physical testing shall be performed as for material manufactured to ASME Specification SA–675, except that the bend test shall not be required.

[4] Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UCS23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for the corresponding SA–182 material.

[5] Limited to air and hydraulic service with a maximum design temperature of 150 °F. The material must not be used for salt water service or other fluids that may cause dezincification or stress corrosion cracking.

[6] [Reserved]

[7] An ammonia vapor test, in accordance with ASTM B 858M (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2), shall be performed on a representative model of each finished product design.

[8] Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UNF23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for SB–171, naval brass.

[9] An ammonia vapor test, in accordance with ASTM B 858 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2), shall be performed on a representative model for each finished product design. Tension tests shall be performed to determine tensile strength, yield strength, and elongation. Minimum values shall be those listed in table 3 of ASTM B283.

[10] Physical testing, including mercurous nitrate test, shall be performed as for material manufactured to ASTM B21.

[11] Physical testing shall be performed as for material manufactured to ASTM B96. Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UNF23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for SB–96 and shall be limited to a maximum allowable temperature of 212 °F.

[12] Physical testing shall be performed as for material manufactured to ASTM B171, alloy D. Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UNF23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for SB–171, aluminum bronze D.

[13] Physical testing shall be performed as for material manufactured to ASTM B171, alloy E. Allowable stresses shall be the same as those listed in UNF23 of section VIII of the ASME Code for SB–171, aluminum bronze, alloy E.

[14] Tension tests shall be performed to determine tensile strength, yield strength, and elongation. Minimum values shall be those listed in table X–2 of ASTM B85.

[15] Those alloys with a maximum copper content of 0.6 percent or less shall be acceptable under this specification. Cast aluminum shall not be welded or brazed.

Note: This Table 56.60–2(a) is a listing of adopted bar stock and nonferrous forging and casting specifications not listed in the ASME Code. Particular attention should be given to the supplementary testing requirements and service limitations contained in the footnotes.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–104R, 37 FR 14233, July 18, 1972; CGD 73–248, 39 FR 30839, Aug. 26, 1974; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40612, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1998–4442, 63 FR 52190, Sept. 30, 1998; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 56.60–3 Ferrous materials.

(a) Ferrous pipe used for salt water service must be protected against corrosion by hotdip galvanizing or by the use of extra heavy schedule material.

(b) (Reproduces 123.2.3(c)). Carbon or alloy steel having a carbon content of more than 0.35 percent may not be used in welded construction or be shaped by oxygen cutting process or other thermal cutting process.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.60–5 Steel (High temperature applications).

(a) (Reproduces 123.2.3(a).) Upon prolonged exposure to temperatures above 775 °F., the carbide phase of plain carbon steel, plain nickel alloy steel, carbon-manganese alloy steel, manganese-vanadium alloy steel, and carbon-silicon steel may be converted to graphite.

(b) (Reproduces 123.2.3(b).) Upon prolonged exposure to temperatures above 875 °F., the carbide phase of alloy steels, such as carbon-molybdenum, manganese-molybdenum-vanadium, manganese-chromium-vanadium and

chromium-vanadium, may be converted to graphite.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) The design temperature of a piping system employing one or more of the materials listed in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall not exceed the lowest graphitization temperature specified for materials used.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–104R, 37 FR 14233, July 18, 1972; CGD 73–248, 39 FR 30839, Aug. 26, 1974; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.60–10 Cast iron and malleable iron.

(a) The low ductility of cast iron and malleable iron should be recognized and the use of these metals where shock loading may occur should be avoided. Cast iron and malleable iron components shall not be used at temperatures above 450 °F. Cast iron and malleable iron fittings conforming to the specifications of Table 56.60–1(a) of this part may be used at pressures not exceeding the limits of the applicable standards of Table 56.60–1(b) of this part at temperatures not exceeding 450 °F. Valves of either of these materials may be used if they conform to the standards for class 125 and class 250 flanges and flanged fittings in ANSI B16.1 and if their service does not exceed the rating as marked on the valve.

(b) Cast iron and malleable iron shall not be used for valves or fittings in lines carrying flammable or combustible fluids[1] which are directly connected to, or in the proximity of, equipment or other lines having open flame, or any parts operating at temperatures above 500 °F. Cast iron shall not be used for hull fittings, or in systems conducting lethal products.

(c) Malleable iron and cast iron valves and fittings, designed and marked for Class 300 refrigeration service, may be used for such service provided the pressure limitation of 300 pounds per square inch is not exceeded. Malleable iron flanges of this class may also be used in sizes 4 inches and smaller (oval and square design).

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40612, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996]

§ 56.60–15 Ductile iron.

(a) Ductile cast iron components made of material conforming to ASTM A 395 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2) may be used within the service restrictions and pressure-temperature limitations of UCD–3 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

(b) Ductile iron castings conforming to ASTM A 395 (incorporated by reference, see § 56.01–2) may be used in hydraulic systems at pressures in excess of 7500 kilopascals (1000 pounds per square inch) gage, provided the following:

(1) The castings receive a ferritizing anneal when the as-cast thickness does not exceed one inch;

(2) Large castings for components, such as hydraulic cylinders, are examined as specified for a casting quality factor of 90 percent in accordance with UG–24 of section VIII of the ASME Code; and

(3) The castings are not welded, brazed, plugged, or otherwise repaired.

(c) After machining, ductile iron castings must be hydrostatically tested to twice their maximum allowable working pressure and must show no leaks.

(d) Ductile iron castings exhibiting less than 12 percent elongation in 50 millimeters (2 inches) when subjected to a tensile test must meet the requirements for cast iron in this part.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40612, Oct. 2, 1989, as amended by CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 56.60–20 Nonferrous materials.

Nonferrous materials listed in this subpart may be used in piping systems under the following conditions (see also § 56.10–5(c)):

(a) The low melting points of many nonferrous metals and alloys, such as aluminum and aluminum alloys, must be recognized. These types of heat sensitive materials must not be used to

[1] For definitions of flammable or combustible fluids, see §§ 30.10–15 and 30.10–22 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter.

conduct flammable, combustible, or dangerous fluids, or for vital systems unless approved by the Marine Safety Center.

NOTE: For definitions of flammable or combustible fluids, see §§ 30.10–15 and 30.10–22 or parts 151–154 of this chapter. Dangerous fluids are those covered by regulations in part 98 of this chapter.

(b) The possibility of galvanic corrosion due to the relative solution potentials of copper and aluminum and their alloys should be considered when used in conjunction with each other or with steel or with other metals and their alloys when an electrolyte is present.

(c) A suitable thread compound must be used in making up threaded joints in aluminum pipe to prevent seizing which might cause leakage and perhaps prevent disassembly. Pipe in the annealed temper should not be threaded.

(d) The corrosion resistance of copper bearing aluminum alloys in a marine atmosphere is poor and alloys with copper contents exceeding 0.6 percent should not be used. Refer to Table 56.60–2(a) of this part for further guidance.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40612, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996]

§ 56.60–25 Nonmetallic materials.

(a) Plastic pipe installations shall be in accordance with the International Maritime Organization (IMO) resolution A.753(18), Guidelines for the Application of Plastic Pipes on Ships and the following supplemental requirements:

(1) Materials used in the fabrication of plastic pipe shall comply with the appropriate standards listed in § 56.01–2 of this chapter.

(2) Plastic pipe is not permitted in a concealed space in an accommodation or service area, such as behind ceilings or linings or between double bulkheads, unless—

(i) Each trunk or duct containing such piping is completely surrounded by ''A'' class divisions; or

(ii) An approved smoke-detection system is fitted in the concealed space and each penetration of a bulkhead or deck and each installation of a draft stop is made in accordance with IMO resolution A.753(18) to maintain the integrity of fire divisions.

(3) Plastic pipe used outboard of the required metallic shell valve in any piping system penetrating the vessel's shell (see § 56.50–95(f)) shall have the same fire endurance as the metallic shell valve. Where the shell valve and the plastic pipe are in the same unmanned space, the valve shall be operable from above the freeboard deck.

(4) Pipe that is to be used for potable water shall bear the seal of approval or NSF mark of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, Incorporated, School of Public Health, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48103.

(b) *Nonmetallic flexible hose.* (1) Nonmetallic flexible hose must be in accordance with SAE J–1942 and may be installed only in vital and nonvital fresh and salt water systems, nonvital pneumatic systems, lube oil and fuel systems, and fluid power systems.

(2) Nonmetallic flexible hose may be used in vital fresh and salt water systems at a maximum service pressure of 150 psi. Nonmetallic flexible hose may be used in lengths not exceeding 30 inches where flexibility is required subject to the limitations of paragraphs (a) (1) through (4) of this section. Nonmetallic flexible hose may be used for plastic pipe in duplicate installations in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) Nonmetallic flexible hose may be used for plastic pipe in nonvital fresh and salt water systems and nonvital pneumatic systems subject to the limitations of paragraphs (a) (1) through (4) of this section. Unreinforced hoses are limited to a maximum service pressure of 50 psi, reinforced hoses are limited to a maximum service pressure of 150 psi.

(4) Nonmetallic flexible hose may be used in lube oil, fuel oil and fluid power systems only where flexibility is required and in lengths not exceeding 30 inches.

(5) Nonmetallic flexible hose must be complete with factory-assembled end fittings requiring no further adjustment of the fittings on the hose, except that field attachable type fittings may be used. Hose end fittings must comply

with SAE J–1475. Field attachable fittings must be installed following the manufacturer's recommended practice. If special equipment is required, such as crimping machines, it must be of the type and design specified by the manufacturer. A hydrostatic test of each hose assembly must be conducted in accordance with §56.97–5 of this part.

(c) Plastic valves, fittings, and flanges may be used in systems employing plastic pipe. Such valves, fittings, and flanges shall be designed, fabricated, tested, and installed so as to satisfy the intent of the requirements for plastic pipe contained in this section.

(d) If it is desired to use nonmetallic materials other than those specified in this section, a request furnishing the chemical and physical properties of the material shall be submitted to the Commandant for consideration.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–104R, 37 FR 14234, July 18, 1972; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40613, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35822, July 29, 1991; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51201, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

Subpart 56.65—Fabrication, Assembly and Erection

§56.65–1 General (replaces 127 through 135.4).

(a) The requirements for fabrication, assembly and erection in subparts 56.70 through 56.90 shall apply in lieu of 127 through 135.4 of ANSI-B31.1. Those paragraphs reproduced are so noted.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970]

Subpart 56.70—Welding

§56.70–1 General.

(a) The following generally applies to all types of welding, such as stud welding, casting repair welding and all processes of fabrication welding. Where the detailed requirements are not appropriate to a particular process, alternatives must be approved by the Marine Safety Center.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40614, Oct. 2, 1989]

§56.70–3 Limitations.

Backing rings. Backing strips used at longitudinal welded joints must be removed.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975]

§56.70–5 Material.

(a) *Filler metal*. All filler metal, including consumable insert material, must comply with the requirements of section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and §57.02–5 of this subchapter.

(b) *Backing rings*. When metallic backing rings are used they shall be made from material of weldable quality compatible with the base metal, whether subsequently removed or not. When nonmetallic backing rings are used they shall be of material which does not deleteriously affect either base or weld metal, and shall be removed after welding is completed. Backing rings may be of the consumable insert type, removable ceramic type, of solid or split band type. A ferrous backing ring which becomes a permanent part of the weld shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulphur. If two abutting surfaces are to be welded to a third member used as a backing ring and one or two of the three members are ferritic and the other member or members are austenitic, the satisfactory use of such materials shall be determined by procedure qualifications.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§56.70–10 Preparation (modifies 127.3).

(a) *Butt welds (reproduces 127.3.1)*—(1) *End preparation*. (i) Oxygen or arc cutting is acceptable only if the cut is reasonably smooth and true, and all slag is cleaned from the flame cut surfaces. Discoloration which may remain on the flame cut surface is not considered to be detrimental oxidation.

(ii) Butt-welding end preparation dimensions contained in ANSI-B16.25 or any other end preparation which meets

the procedure qualification requirements are acceptable.

(iii) If piping component ends are bored, such boring shall not result in the finished wall thickness after welding being less than the minimum design thickness. Where necessary, weld metal of the appropriate analysis may be deposited on the inside or outside of the piping component to provide sufficient material for machining to insure satisfactory fitting of rings.

(iv) If the piping component ends are upset they may be bored to allow for a completely recessed backing ring, provided the remaining net thickness of the finished ends is not less than the minimum design thickness.

(2) *Cleaning*. Surfaces for welding shall be clean and shall be free from paint, oil, rust, scale, or other material which is detrimental to welding.

(3) *Alignment*. The inside diameters of piping components to be joined must be aligned as accurately as practicable within existing commercial tolerances on diameters, wall thicknesses, and out of roundness. Alignment must be preserved during welding. Where ends are to be joined and the internal misalignment exceeds 1/16-inch, it is preferred that the component with the wall extending internally be internally trimmed (see Fig. 127.3.1) so that adjoining internal surfaces are approximately flush. However, this trimming must not reduce a piping component wall thickness below the minimum design thickness and the change in the contour may not exceed 30°.

(4) *Spacing*. The root opening of the joint shall be as given in the procedure specification.

(b) *Fillet welds* (*Modifies 127.3.2*). In making fillet welds, the weld metal must be deposited in such a way as to obtain adequate penetration into the base metal at the root of the weld. Piping components which are to be joined utilizing fillet welds must be prepared in accordance with applicable provisions and requirements of this section. For typical details, see Figures 127.4.4A and 127.4.4C of ANSI B31.1 and Figure 56.30–10(b) of this part. See § 56.30–5(d) of this part for additional requirements.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40614, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.70–15 Procedure.

(a) *General*. (1) Qualification of the welding procedures to be used, and of the performance of welders and operators, is required, and shall comply with the requirements of part 57 of this subchapter.

(2) No welding shall be done if there is direct impingement of rain, snow, sleet, or high wind on the piping component weldment.

(3) Sections of pipe shall be welded insofar as possible in the fabricating shop. Prior to welding Class I piping or low temperature piping, the fabricator shall request a marine inspector to visit his plant to examine his fabricating equipment and to witness the qualification tests required by part 57 of this subchapter. One test specimen shall be prepared for each process and welding position to be employed in the fabrication.

(b) *Girth butt welds*. (1) (Reproduces 127.4.2(a)). Girth butt welds must be complete penetration welds and may be made with a single vee, double vee, or other suitable type of groove, with or without backing rings or consumable inserts.''

(2) Girth butt welds in Class I, I-L, and II-L piping systems shall be double welded butt joints or equivalent single welded butt joints for pipe diameters exceeding three-fourth inch nominal pipe size. The use of a single welded butt joint employing a backing ring (note restrictions in paragraph (b)(3)(iv) of this section) on the inside of the pipe is an acceptable equivalent for Class I and Class II-L applications, but not permitted for Class I-L applications. Single welded butt joints employing either an inert gas for first pass backup or a consumable insert ring may be considered the equivalent of a double welded butt joint for all classes of piping and is preferable for Class I-L and II-L systems where double butt welds cannot be used. Appropriate welding procedure qualification tests shall be conducted as specified in

part 57 of this subchapter. A first pass inert gas backup is intended to mean that the inside of the pipe is purged with inert gas and that the root is welded with the inert gas metal arc (mig) or inert gas tungsten arc (tig) processes. Classes I, I-L, and II-L piping are required to have the inside of the pipe machined for good fit up if the misalignment exceeds that specified in §56.70–10(a)(3). In the case of Class II piping the machining of the inside of the pipe may be omitted. For single welded joints, where possible, the inside of the joint shall be examined visually to assure full penetration. Radiographic examination of at least 20 percent of single welded joints to check for penetration is required for all Class I and Class I-L systems regardless of size following the requirements of §56.95–10. Ultrasonic testing may be utilized in lieu of radiographic examination if the procedures are approved.

(3) For Class II piping, the type of joints shall be similar to Class I piping, with the following exceptions:

(i) Single-welded butt joints may be employed without the use of backing rings in all sizes provided that the weld is chipped or ground flush on the root side of the weld.

(ii) For services such as vents, overflows, and gravity drains, the backing ring may be eliminated and the root of the weld need not be ground.

(iii) Square-groove welds without edge preparation may be employed for butt joints in vents, overflows, and gravity drains where the pipe wall thickness does not exceed three-sixteenth inch.

(iv) The crimped or forged backing ring with continuous projection around the outside of the ring is acceptable only for Class II piping. The projection must be completely fused.

(4) Tack welds which become part of the finished weld, shall be made by a qualified welder. Tack welds made by an unqualified welder shall be removed. Tack welds which are not removed shall be made with an electrode which is the same as or equivalent to the electrode to be used for the first pass. Their stopping and starting ends must be properly prepared by grinding or other suitable means so that they may be satisfactorily incorporated into the final weld. Tack welds which have cracked shall be removed.

(5) (Reproduces 127.2(c)). When components of different outside diameters are welded together, the weld joint must be filled to the outside surface of the component having the larger diameter. There must be a gradual transition, not exceeding a slope of 1:3, in the weld between the two surfaces. To avoid unnecessary weld deposit, the outside surface of the component having the larger diameter must be tapered at an angle not to exceed thirty degrees with the axis of the pipe. (See Fig. 127.4.2.)

(6) (*Modifies 127.4.2(d)*). As-welded surfaces are permitted, however, the surface of welds must be sufficiently free from coarse ripple, grooves, overlaps, abrupt ridges and valleys to meet the following:

(i) The surface condition of the finished welds must be suitable for the proper interpretation of radiographic and other nondestructive examinations when nondestructive examinations are required by §56.95–10. In those cases where there is a question regarding the surface condition on the interpretation of a radiographic film, the film must be compared to the actual weld surface for interpretation and determination of acceptability.

(ii) Reinforcements are permitted in accordance with Table 56.70–15.

(iii) Undercuts must not exceed 1/32-inch and must not encroach on the minimum required section thickness.

(iv) If the surface of the weld requires grinding to meet the above criteria, care must be taken to avoid reducing the weld or base material below the minimum required thickness.

(7) The type and extent of examination required for girth butt welds is specified in §56.95–10.

(8) Sections of welds that are shown by radiography or other examination to have any of the following type of imperfections shall be judged unacceptable and shall be repaired as provided in paragraph (f) of this section:

(i) Any type of crack or zone of incomplete fusion or penetration.

(ii) Any slag inclusion or porosity greater in extent than those specified as acceptable set forth in PW–51 of section I of the ASME Code.

(iii) Undercuts in the external surfaces of butt welds which are more than 1/32-inch deep.

(iv) Concavity on the root side of full penetration girth butt welds where the resulting weld thickness is less than the minimum pipe wall thickness required by this subchapter. Weld reinforcement up to a maximum of 1/32-inch thickness may be considered as pipe wall thickness in such cases.

(c) *Longitudinal butt welds.* Longitudinal butt welds in piping components not made in accordance with the standards and specifications listed in 56.60–1 (a) and (b) must meet the requirements of paragraph 104.7 of ANSI-B31.1 and may be examined nondestructively by an acceptable method. Imperfections shall not exceed the limits established for girth butt welds except that no undercutting shall be permitted in longitudinal butt welds. See also § 56.60–2(b).

(d) *Fillet welds.* (1) Fillet welds may vary from convex to concave. The size of a fillet weld is determined as shown in Figure 127.4.4A in ANSI B31.1. Fillet weld details for socket-welding components must meet § 56.30–5(c) of this part. Fillet weld details for flanges must meet § 56.30–10(c) of this part. Fillet weld details for flanges must meet § 56.30–10 of this part.

(2) The limitations on cracks and undercutting set forth in paragraph (b)(8) of this section for girth welds are also applicable to fillet welds.

(3) Class I piping not exceeding 3 inches nominal pipe size and not subject to full radiography by § 56.95–10 of this part may be joined by sleeves fitted over pipe ends or by socket type joints. Where full radiography is required, only butt type joints may be used. The inside diameter of the sleeve must not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe or tube by more than 0.080 inch. Fit between socket and pipe must conform to applicable standards for socket weld fittings. Depth of insertion of pipe or tube within the socket or sleeve must not be less than three-eighths inch. The fillet weld must be deposited in a minimum of two passes, unless specifically approved otherwise in a special procedure qualification. Requirements for joints employing socket weld and slip-on flanges are in § 56.30–10 of this part.

(4) Sleeve and socket type joints may be used in Class II piping systems without restriction as to size of pipe or tubing joined. Applicable standards must be followed on fit. The fillet welds must be deposited in a minimum of two passes, unless specifically approved otherwise in a special procedure qualification. Requirements for joints employing socket weld and slip-on flanges are in § 56.30–10 of this part.

(e) *Seal welds (reproduces 127.4.5).* (1) Where seal welding of threaded joints is performed, threads shall be entirely covered by the seal weld. Seal welding shall be done by qualified welders.

(2) The limitation on cracks and undercutting set forth in § 56.70–15(b)(8) for girth welds are also applicable to seal welds.

(f) *Weld defect repairs (reproduces 127.4.11).* (1) All defects in welds requiring repair must be removed by a flame or arc-gouging, grinding, chipping, or machining. Repair welds must be made in accordance with the same procedures used for original welds, or by another welding process if it is a part of a qualified procedure, recognizing that the cavity to be repaired may differ in contour and dimensions from the original joint. The types, extent, and method of examination and limits of imperfections of repair welds shall be the same as for the original weld.

(2) Preheating may be required for flame-gouging or arc-gouging certain alloy materials of the air hardening type in order to prevent surface checking or cracking adjacent to the flame or arc-gouged surface.

(g) *Welded branch connections (reproduces 127.4.8).* (1) Figure 127.4.8A, Figure 127.4.8B, and Figure 127.4.8C of ANSI-B31.1 show typical details of branch connections with and without added reinforcement. However, no attempt has been made to show all acceptable types of construction and the fact that a certain type of construction is illustrated does not indicate that it is recommended over other types not illustrated. See also Figure 56.70–15(g) for additional pipe connections.

(2) Figure 127.4.8D of ANSI-B31.1 shows basic types of weld attachments used in the fabrication of branch connections. The location and minimum size of these attachment welds shall

conform to the requirements of this paragraph. Weld sizes shall be calculated in accordance with 104.3.1 of ANSI-B31.1, but shall not be less than the sizes shown in Figure 127.4.8D and F of ANSI-B31.1.

(3) The notations and symbols used in this paragraph and in Figure 127.4.8D and F of ANSI-B31.1 are as follows:

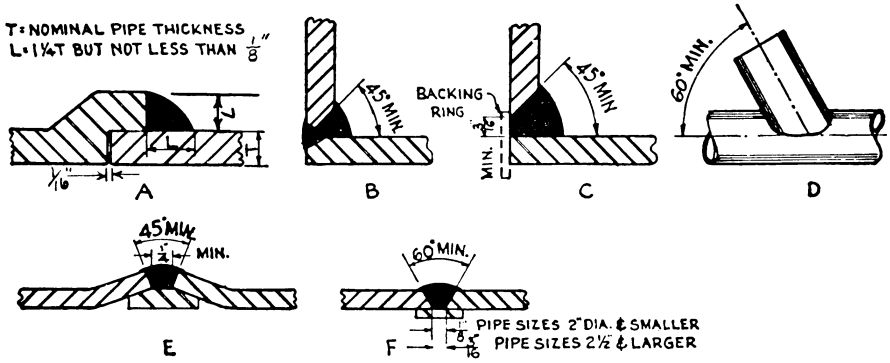


FIGURE 56.70–15(G)—ACCEPTABLE TYPES OF WELDED PIPE CONNECTIONS

t_n=nominal thickness of branch wall less corrosion allowance, inches.

t_c=the smaller of ¼ inch or $0.7t_n$.

t_e=nominal thickness of reinforcing element (ring or saddle), inches (t_e=0 if there is no added reinforcement).

t_{min}=the smaller of t_n or t_e.

t_w=dimension of partial penetration weld, inches.

(4) Branch connections (including specially made integrally reinforced branch connection fittings) which abut the outside surface of the run wall, or which are inserted through an opening cut in the run wall, shall have opening and branch contour to provide a good fit and shall be attached by means of full penetration groove welds except as otherwise permitted in paragraph (g)(7) of this section. The full penetration groove welds shall be finished with cover fillet welds having a minimum throat dimension not less than t_c. The limitation as to imperfection of these groove welds shall be as set forth in 127.4.2(e) of ANSI-B31.1 for girth welds.

(5) In branch connections having reinforcement pads or saddles, the reinforcement shall be attached by welds at the outer edge and at the branch periphery as follows:

(i) If the weld joining the added reinforcement to the branch is a full penetration groove weld, it shall be finished with a cover fillet weld having a minimum throat dimension not less than t_c the weld at the outer edge, joining the added reinforcement to the run, shall be a fillet weld with a minimum throat dimension of 0.5 t_e.

(ii) If the weld joining the added reinforcement to the branch is a fillet weld, the throat dimension shall not be less than 0.7 t_{min}. The weld at the outer edge joining the outer reinforcement to the run shall also be a fillet weld with a minimum throat dimension of 0.5 t_e.

(6) When rings or saddles are used, a vent hole shall be provided (at the side and not at the crotch) in the ring or saddle to reveal leakage in the weld between branch and main run and to provide venting during welding and heat treating operations. Rings or saddles may be made in more than one piece if the joints between the pieces have strength equivalent to ring or saddle parent metal and if each piece is provided with a vent hole. A good fit shall be provided between reinforcing rings or saddles and the parts to which they are attached.

(7) Branch connections 2 in. NPS and smaller that do not require reinforcement may be constructed as shown in Fig. 127.4.8F of ANSI-B31.1. This construction is limited to use in Class I and II piping systems at a maximum design temperature of 750 °F. or a maximum pressure of 1025 psi.

(h) *Heat treatment*. Heat treatment for welds shall be in accordance with subpart 56.85.

TABLE 56.70–15—REINFORCEMENT OF GIRTH AND LONGITUDINAL BUTT WELDS

Thickness (in inches) of base metal	Maximum thickness (in inches) of reinforcement for design temperature		
	Below 0 °F or above 750 °F	350° to 750 °F	0 °F and above but less than 350 °F
Up to 1/8, inclusive	1/16	3/32	3/16
Over 1/8 to 3/16, inclusive	1/16	1/8	3/16
Over 3/16 to 1/2, inclusive	1/16	5/32	3/16
Over 1/2 to 1, inclusive	3/32	3/16	3/16
Over 1 to 2, inclusive	1/8	1/4	1/4
Over 2	5/32	(1)	(1)

[1] The greater of 1/4 in. or 1/8 times the width of the weld in inches.

NOTES: 1. For double welded butt joints, this limitation on reinforcement given above applies separately to both inside and outside surfaces of the joint.
2. For single welded butt joints, the reinforcement limits given above apply to the outside surface of the joint only.
3. The thickness of weld reinforcement is based on the thickness of the thinner of the materials being joined.
4. The weld reinforcement thicknesses must be determined for the higher of the abutting surfaces involved.
5. For boiler external piping use the column titled "Below 0 °F. or above 750 °F." for weld reinforcement thicknesses.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9978, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40165, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40614, Oct. 2, 1989; 55 FR 39969, Oct. 1, 1990; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 56.70–20 Qualification, general.

(a) Qualification of the welding procedures to be used, and of the performance of welders and welding operators, is required, and shall comply with the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (section IX) except as modified by part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) Each butt-welded joint of Class I of Class I-L piping shall be marked with the welder's identification symbol. Dies shall not be used to mark the pipe where the pressure exceeds 600 pounds per square inch or the temperature exceeds 750 °F. or in Class I-L systems.

Subpart 56.75—Brazing

§ 56.75–5 Filler metal.

(a) The filler metal used in brazing must be a nonferrous metal or alloy having a melting point above 1,000 °F. and below that of the metal being joined. The filler metal must meet and flow freely within the desired temperature range and, in conjunction with a suitable flux or controlled atmosphere, must wet and adhere to the surfaces to be joined. Prior to using a particular brazing material in a piping system, the requirements of § 56.60–20 of this part should be considered.

(b) The brazing material used shall have a shearing strength of at least 10,000 pounds per square inch. The maximum allowable working pressure for brazing piping shall be determined by this part.

(c) (Reproduces 128.1.2.) Fluxes that are fluid and chemically active at the brazing temperature shall be used when necessary to prevent oxidation of the filler metal and the surfaces to be joined and to promote free flowing of the filler metal.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40615, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.75–10 Joint clearance (reproduces 128.2.2).

(a) The clearance between surfaces to be joined shall be no larger than is necessary to insure complete capillary distribution of the filler metal; between

0.002–inch minimum and 0.006-inch maximum.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 56.75–15 Heating (reproduces 128.2.3).

(a) The joint shall be brought to brazing temperature in as short a time as possible to minimize oxidation.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 56.75–20 Brazing qualification.

(a) The qualification of the performance of brazers and brazing operators, shall be in accordance with the requirements of part C, section IX of the ASME Code and part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) Manufacturers shall perform those tests required by paragraph (a) of this section prior to performing production brazing.

§ 56.75–25 Detail requirements.

(a) Pipe may be fabricated by brazing when the temperature to which such connections may be subjected does not exceed 425 °F. (For exception refer to § 56.30–30(b)(1).)

(b) (*Reproduces 128.2.1.*) The surfaces to be brazed shall be clean and free from grease, oxides, paint, scale, and dirt of any kind. Any suitable chemical or mechanical cleaning method may be used to provide a clean wettable surface for brazing.

(c) After the parts to be joined have been thoroughly cleaned the edges to be brazed shall be given an even coating of flux prior to heating the joint as a protection against oxidation.

§ 56.75–30 Pipe joining details.

(a) *Silver brazing.* (1) Circumferential pipe joints may be either of the socket or butt type. When butt joints are employed the edges to be joined shall be cut or machined square and the edges shall be held closely together to insure a satisfactory joint.

(b) *Copper-alloy brazing.* (1) Copper-alloy brazing may be employed to join pipe, valves, and fittings. Circumferential joints may be either of the butt or socket type. Where butt joints are employed, the included angle shall be not less than 90° where the wall thickness is three-sixteenths of an inch or greater. The annular clearance of socket joints shall be held to small clearances which experience indicates is satisfactory for the brazing alloy to be employed, method of heating, and material to be joined. The annular clearance shall be shown on drawings submitted for approval of socket joints.

(2) Copper pipe fabricated with longitudinal joints for pressures not exceeding that permitted by the regulations in this subchapter may have butt, lapped, or scarfed joints. If of the latter type, the kerf of the material shall be not less than 60°.

(c) *Brazing, general.* (1) Heat shall be applied evenly and uniformly to all parts of the joint in order to prevent local overheating.

(2) The members to be joined shall be held firmly in place until the brazing alloy has set so as to prevent any strain on the joint until the brazing alloy has thoroughly solidified. The brazing shall be done by placing the flux and brazing material on one side of the joint and applying heat until the brazing material flows entirely through the lap and shows uniformly along the seam on the other side of the joint. Sufficient flux shall be used to cause the brazing material to appear promptly after reaching the brazing temperature.

Subpart 56.80—Bending and Forming

§ 56.80–5 Bending.

Pipe may be bent by any hot or cold method and to any radius which will result in a bend surface free of cracks, as determined by a method of inspection specified in the design, and substantially free of buckles. Such bends shall meet the design requirements of 102.4.5 and 104.2.1 of ANSI-B31.1. This shall not prohibit the use of bends designed as creased or corrugated. If doubt exists as to the wall thickness being adequate, Class I piping having diameters exceeding 4 inches shall be nondestructively examined by the use of ultrasonics or other acceptable method. Alternatively, the pipe may be drilled, gaged, and fitted with a screwed plug extending outside the pipe covering. The nondestructive method shall be employed where the design temperature exceeds 750 °F.

Prior to the use of nondestructive method of examination by the above procedure, it shall be demonstrated by the user, in the presence of a marine inspector on specimens similar to those to be examined, that consistent results, having an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent, can be obtained.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970]

§ 56.80–10 Forming (reproduces 129.2).

(a) Piping components may be formed (swaging, lapping, or upsetting of pipe ends, extrusion of necks, etc.) by any suitable hot or cold working method, providing such processes result in formed surfaces which are uniform and free of cracks or other defects, as determined by methods of inspection specified in the design.

§ 56.80–15 Heat treatment of bends and formed components.

(a) (*Reproduces 129.3.1.*) Carbon steel piping which has been heated to at least 1,650 °F. for bending or other forming operations shall require no subsequent heat treatment.

(b) Ferritic alloy steel piping which has been heated for bending or other forming operations shall receive a stress relieving treatment, a full anneal, or a normalize and temper treatment, as specified by the design specification before welding.

(c) (*Reproduces 129.3.3.*) Cold bending and forming of carbon steel having a wall thickness of three-fourths of an inch and heavier, and all ferritic alloy pipe in nominal pipe sizes of 4 inches and larger, or ½-inch wall thickness or heavier, shall require a stress relieving treatment.

(d) (*Reproduces 129.3.4.*) Cold bending of carbon and ferritic alloy steel pipe in sizes and wall thicknesses less than specified in 129.3.3 of ANSI-B31.1 may be used without a postheat treatment.

(e) (*Reproduces 129.3.5.*) For other materials the heat treatment of bends and formed components shall be such as to insure pipe properties that are consistent with the original pipe specification.

(f) All scale shall be removed from heat treated pipe prior to installation.

(g) (*Reproduces 129.3.6.*) Austenitic stainless steel pipe that has been heated for bending or other forming may be used in the ''as-bent'' condition unless the design specification requires post bending heat treatment.

[CGFR 68–62, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40166, Sept. 2, 1975]

Subpart 56.85—Heat Treatment of Welds

§ 56.85–5 Heating and cooling method (reproduces 131.1).

(a) Heat treatment may be accomplished by a suitable heating method which will provide the desired heating and cooling rates, the required metal temperature, metal temperature uniformity, and temperature control.

§ 56.85–10 Preheating.

(a) The minimum preheat temperatures listed in Table 56.85–10 for P-number materials groupings are mandatory minimum pre-heat temperatures. Preheat is required for Class I, I-L, I-N, II-N and II-L piping when the ambient temperature is below 50 °F.

(b) (*Modifies 131.2.2.*) When welding dissimilar materials the minimum preheat temperature may not be lower than the highest temperature listed in Table 56.85–10 for any of the materials to be welded or the temperature established in the qualified welding procedure.

(c) (*Reproduces 131.2.3.*) The preheat temperature shall be checked by use of temperature-indicating crayons, thermocouples, pyrometers, or other suitable methods to assure that the required preheat temperature is obtained prior to and uniformly maintained during the welding operation.

TABLE 56.85–10—PREHEAT AND POSTHEAT TREATMENT OF WELDS

ASME Sec IX Nos.	Preheat required			Post heat treatment requirement (1)(2)		
	Minimum wall (3)(4) (inch)	Minimum temperature (5)(6)(°F)	Minimum wall and other (3)(4)(17)(inch)	Temperature (7)(8)(9)(10)(11)(12)(°F)(inch)	Time cycle	
					Hour per inch of wall (3)(4)	Minimum time within range (hour)
P–1(16)	All	50 (for .30 C. maximum or less) (13).	Over ¾ in	1,100 to 1,200 (minimum) (maximum).	1	1
P–1(16)	All	175 (for over .30 C.) (13) and wall thickness over 1 in.	.....do	.....do	1	1
P–3(15)	All walls	175	Over ½ in	1,200 to 1,350 (minimum) (maximum).	1	1
P–4(15)	Up to ¾ in inclusive.	300	Over ½ in or over 4 in nom. size or.	1,330 to 1,400 (minimum) (maximum).	1	1
	Over ¾ in	400	Over .15 C. maximum.			
P–5(15) (less than 5 cr.).	Up to ¾ in inclusive.	300	Over ½ in or over 4 in. nom. size or.	1,300 to 1,425 (minimum) (maximum).	1	1
	Over ¾ in	400	Over 0.15 C. maximum.			
P–5(15) (5 cr. and higher).	Up to ¾ inclusive.	300	All walls	.....do	1	2
	Over ¾ in	400	Over 0.15 C. maximum.			
P–6	All walls	300 (14).	All walls	1,400 to 1,500 (minimum) (maximum).	1	2
P–8	.....do	None required	.....do	None required.		

For P–7, P–9A, P–9B, P–10C and other materials not listed the Preheat and Postheat Treatment is to be in accordance with the qualified procedure.

Notes Applicable to Table 56.85–10:

(1) Not applicable to dissimilar metal welds.

(2) When postheat treatment by annealing or normalizing is used, the postheat treatment temperatures must be in accordance with the qualified welding procedure.

(3) Wall thickness of a butt weld is defined as the thicker of the two abutting ends after end preparation including I.D. machining.

(4) The thickness of socket, fillet, and seal welds is defined as the throat thicknesses for pressure and nonpressure retaining welds.

(5) Preheat temperatures must be checked by use of temperature indicating crayons, thermocouple pyrometers, or other suitable method.

(6) For inert gas tungsten arc root pass welding lower preheat in accordance with the qualified procedure may be used.

(7) The maximum postheat treatment temperature listed for each P number is a recommended maximum temperature.

(8) Postheat treatment temperatures must be checked by use of thermocouple pyrometers or other suitable means.

(9) Heating rate for furnace, gas, electric resistance, and other surface heating methods must not exceed: (i) 600 °F per hour for thicknesses 2 inches and under.

(ii) 600 °F per hour divided by ½ the thickness in inches for thickness over 2 inches.

(10) Heating route for induction heating must not exceed:

(i) 600 °F per hour for thickness less than 1½ inches (60 and 400 cycles).

(ii) 500 °F per hour when using 60 cycles and 400 °F per hour when using 400 cycles for thicknesses 1½ inches and over.

(11) When local heating is used, the weld must be allowed to cool slowly from the postheat treatment temperature. A suggested method of retarding cooling is to wrap the weld with asbestos and allow to cool in still air. When furnace cooling is used, the pipe sections must be cooled in the furnace to 1000 °F and may then be cooled further in still air.

(12) Local postheat treatment of butt welded joints must be performed on a circumferential band of the pipe. The minimum width of this band, centered on the weld, must be the width of the weld plus 2 inches.

Local postheat treatment of welded branch connections must be performed by heating a circumferential band of the pipe to which the branch is welded. The width of the heated

band must extend at least 1 inch beyond the weld joining the branch.

(13) 0.30 C. max applies to specified ladle analysis.

(14) 600 °F maximum interpass temperature.

(15) Welding on P–3, P–4, and P–5 with 3 Cr max. may be interrupted only if—

(i) At least ⅜ inch thickness of weld is deposited or 25 percent of welding groove is filled, whichever is greater;

(ii) The weld is allowed to cool slowly to room temperature; and

(iii) The required preheat is resumed before welding is continued.

(16) When attaching welding carbon steel non-pressure parts to steel pressure parts and the throat thickness of the fillet or partial or full penetration weld is ½ in. or less, postheat treatment of the fillet weld is not required for Class I and II piping if preheat to a minimum temperature of 175 °F is applied when the thickness of the pressure part exceeds ¾ in.

(17) For Class I-L and II-L piping systems, relief from postweld heat treatment may not be dependent upon wall thickness. See also §§ 56.50–105(a)(3) and 56.50–105(b)(3) of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–104R, 37 FR 14234, July 18, 1972; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40166, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40615, Oct. 2, 1989]

§ 56.85–15 Postheat treatment.

(a) Where pressure retaining components having different thicknesses are welded together as is often the case when making branch connections, the preheat and postheat treatment requirements of Table 56.85–10 apply to the thicker of the components being joined. Postweld heat treatment is required for Classes I, I-L, II-L, and systems. It is not required for Class II piping. Refer to § 56.50–105(a)(3) for exceptions in Classes I-L and II-L systems and to paragraph (b) of this section for Class I systems.

(b) All buttwelded joints in Class I piping shall be postweld heated as required by Table 56.85–10. The following exceptions are permitted:

(1) High pressure salt water piping systems used in tank cleaning operations; and,

(2) Gas supply piping of carbon or carbon molybdenum steel used in gas turbines.

(c) All complicated connections including manifolds shall be stress-relieved in a furnace as a whole as required by Table 56.85–10 before being taken aboard ship for installation.

(d) (*Reproduces 131.3.2.*) The postheat treatment method selected for parts of an assembly shall not adversely affect other components. Heating a fabricated assembly as a complete unit is usually desirable; however, the size or shape of the unit or the adverse effect of a desired heat treatment on one or more components where dissimilar materials are involved, may dictate alternative procedures such as heating a section of the assembly before the attachment of others, or local circumferential band heating of welded joints in accordance with § 56.85–15(j)(3) and note (12) of Table 56.85–10.

(e) (*Reproduces 131.3.3.*) Postheat treatment of welded joints between dissimilar metals having different postheat requirements shall be that established in the qualified welding procedure.

(f)–(h) [Reserved]

(i) (*Reproduces 131.3.4.*) For those materials listed under P-No. 1, when the wall thickness of the thicker of the two abutting ends, after end preparation, is less than three-fourths inch, the weld need not be postheat treated. In all cases, where the nominal wall thickness is ¾ in. or less, postheat treatment is not required.

(j) (1)–(2) [Reserved]

(3) In local postheat treatment the entire band must be brought up to uniform specified temperature over the complete circumference of the pipe section, with a gradual diminishing of the temperature outward from the edges of the band.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40167, Sept. 2, 1975]

Subpart 56.90—Assembly

§ 56.90–1 General.

(a) The assembly of the various piping components, whether done in a shop or as field erection, shall be done so that the completely erected piping conforms with the requirements of the regulations in this subchapter and with the specified requirements of the engineering design.

§56.90–5 Bolting procedure.

(a) All flanged joints shall be fitted up so that the gasket contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket and then shall be made up with relatively uniform bolt stress. Bolt loading and gasket compression need only be verified by touch and visual observation.

(b) (Reproduces 135.2.2.) In bolting gasketed flanged joints, the gasket shall be properly compressed in accordance with the design principles applicable to the type of gasket used.

(c) Steel to cast iron flanged joints shall be assembled with care to prevent damage to the cast iron flange in accordance with §56.25–10.

(d) (Reproduces 135.2.4.) All bolts shall be engaged so that there is visible evidence of complete threading through the nut or threaded attachment.

§56.90–10 Threaded piping (reproduces 135.4).

(a) Any compound or lubricant used in threaded joints shall be suitable for the service conditions and shall not react unfavorably with either the service fluid or the piping materials.

(b) Threaded joints which are to be seal welded shall be made up without any thread compound.

(c) Backing off to permit alignment of pipe threaded joints shall not be permitted.

Subpart 56.95—Inspection

§56.95–1 General (replaces 136).

(a) The provisions in this subpart shall apply to inspection in lieu of 136 of ANSI-B31.1.

(b) Prior to initial operation, a piping installation shall be inspected to the extent necessary to assure compliance with the engineering design, and with the material, fabrication, assembly and test requirements of ANSI-B31.1, as modified by this subchapter. This inspection is the responsibility of the owner and may be performed by employees of the owner or of an engineering organization employed by the owner, together with the marine inspector.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9979, June 17, 1970]

§56.95–5 Rights of access of marine inspectors.

Marine inspectors shall have rights of access to any place where work concerned with the piping is being performed. This includes manufacture, fabrication, assembly, erection, and testing of the piping or system components. Marine inspectors shall have access to review all certifications or records pertaining to the inspection requirements of §56.95–1, including certified qualifications for welders, welding operators, and welding procedures.

§56.95–10 Type and extent of examination required.

(a) *General*. The types and extent of nondestructive examinations required for piping must be in accordance with this section and Table 136.4 of ANSI-B31.1. In addition, a visual examination shall be made.

(1) 100 percent radiography[1] is required for all Class I, I-L, and II-L piping with wall thickness equal to or greater than 10 mm (.375 in.).

(2) Nondestructive examination is required for all Class II piping equal to or greater than 18 inches nominal diameter regardless of wall thickness. Any test method acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection may be used.

(3) Appropriate nondestructive examinations of other piping systems are required only when deemed necessary by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. In such cases a method of testing satisfactory to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection must be selected from those described in this section.

(b) *Visual examination*. Visual examination consists of observation by the marine inspector of whatever portions of a component or weld are exposed to such observation, either before, during, or after manufacture, fabrication, assembly or test. All welds, pipe and piping components shall be capable of complying with the limitations on imperfections specified in the product

specification under which the pipe or component was purchased, or with the limitations on imperfections specified in § 56.70–15(b) (7) and (8), and (c), as applicable.

(c) *Nondestructive types of examinations*—(1) *100 Percent radiography*. Where 100 percent radiography[1] is required for welds in piping, each weld in the piping shall be completely radiographed. If a butt weld is examined by radiography, for either random or 100 percent radiography, the method used shall be as follows:

(i) X-ray or gamma ray method of radiography may be used. The selection of the method shall be dependent upon its adaptability to the work being radiographed. The procedure to be followed shall be as indicated in PW–51 of section I of the ASME Code.

(ii) If a piping component or a weld other than a butt weld is radiographed, the method used shall be in accordance with UW–51 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

(2) *Random radiography*. Where random radiography[1] is required, one or more welds may be completely or partially radiographed. Random radiography is considered to be a desirable means of spot checking welder performance, particularly in field welding where conditions such as position, ambient temperatures, and cleanliness are not as readily controlled as in shop welding. It is to be employed whenever an Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection questions a pipe weld not otherwise required to be tested. The standards of acceptance are the same as for 100 percent radiography.

(3) *Ultrasonic*. Where 100 percent ultrasonic testing is specified, the entire surface of the weld being inspected shall be covered using extreme care and careful methods to be sure that a true representation of the actual conditions is obtained. The procedures to be used shall be submitted to the Commandant for approval.

(4) *Liquid penetrant*. Where liquid penetrant examination is required, the entire surface of the weld being examined shall be covered. The examination shall be performed in accordance with appendix VIII to section VIII of the ASME Code. The following standards of acceptance shall be met:

(i) All linear discontinuities and aligned penetrant indications revealed by the test shall be removed. Aligned penetrant indications are those in which the average of the center-to-center distances between any one indication and the two adjacent indications in any straight line is less than three-sixteenths inch. All other discontinuities revealed on the surface need not be removed unless the discontinuities are also revealed by radiography, in which case the pertinent radiographic specification shall apply.

(5) *Magnetic particle*. Where magnetic particle testing is required, the entire surface of the weld being examined shall be covered. The testing shall be performed in accordance with appendix VI to section VIII of the ASME Code. The following standards of acceptance are required for welds. All linear discontinuities and aligned indications revealed by the test shall be removed. Aligned indications are those in which the average of the center-to-center distances between any one indication and the two adjacent indications in any straight line is less than three-sixteenths inch. All other revealed discontinuities need not be removed unless the discontinuities are also revealed by radiography, in which case the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall be met.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 78–108, 43 FR 46546, Oct. 10, 1978; CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40615, Oct. 2, 1989; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 56.97—Pressure Tests

§ 56.97–1 General (replaces 137).

(a) *Scope*. The requirements in this subpart apply to pressure tests of piping in lieu of 137 of ANSI-B31.1. Those paragraphs reproduced are so noted.

(b) *Leak tightness*. It is mandatory that the design, fabrication and erection of piping constructed under the regulations in this subchapter demonstrate leak tightness. Except where otherwise permitted in this subpart,

[1] Where for some reason, such as joint configuration, radiography is not applicable, another approved examination may be utilized.

this requirement must be met by a hydrostatic leak test prior to initial operations. Where a hydrostatic test is not practicable, a pneumatic test (§56.97–35) or initial service leak test (§56.97–38) may be substituted if approved by the Commandant.

(1) At no time during the hydrostatic test may any part of the piping system be subjected to a stress greater than 90 percent of its yield strength (0.2 percent offset) at test temperature.

(2) Pneumatic tests may be used in lieu of the required hydrostatic test (except as permitted in paragraph (b)(3) of this section), only when—

(i) Piping subassemblies or systems are so designed or supported that they cannot be safely filled with water;[1] or

(ii) Piping subassemblies or systems are to be used in services where traces of the testing medium cannot be tolerated and, whenever possible, the piping subassemblies or system have been previously hydrostatically tested to the pressure required in §56.97–30(e).

(3) A pneumatic test at a pressure not to exceed 25 psig may be applied before a hydrostatic or a pneumatic test as a means of locating major leaks. The preliminary pneumatic test must be carried out in accordance with the requirements of §56.97–35.

NOTE: Compressed gas is hazardous when used as a testing medium. It is, therefore, recommended that special precautions for protection of personnel be taken whenever gas under pressure is used as the test medium.

(4) The hydrostatic test of the piping system, when conducted in accordance with the requirements of this part, is acceptable as the test for piping subassemblies and may also be used in lieu of any such test required by the material specification for material used in the piping subassembly or system provided the minimum test pressure required for the piping system is met, except where the installation would prevent performing any nondestructive examination required by the material specification to be performed subsequent to the hydrostatic or pneumatic test.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40167, Sept. 2, 1975]

[1] These tests may be made with the item being tested partially filled with water, if desired.

§56.97–5 Pressure testing of nonstandard piping system components.

(a) All nonstandard piping system components such as welded valves and fittings, nonstandard fittings, manifolds, seacocks, and other appurtenances must be hydrostatically tested to twice the rated pressure stamped thereon, except that no component should be tested at a pressure causing stresses in excess of 90 percent of its yield strength.

(b) Items for which an accepted standard appears in Table 56.60–1(b) need not be tested as described in paragraph (a) of this section, but need only meet the test required in the applicable standard.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40615, Oct. 2, 1989]

§56.97–25 Preparation for testing (reproduces 137.3).

(a) *Exposure of joints.* All joints including welds must be left uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

(b) *Addition of temporary supports.* Piping systems designed for vapor or gas may be provided with additional temporary supports, if necessary, to support the weight of the test liquid.

(c) *Restraint or isolation of expansion joints.* Expansion joints must be provided with temporary restraint, if required for the additional pressure load under test, or they must be isolated from the test.

(d) *Isolation of equipment not subjected to pressure test.* Equipment that is not to be subjected to the pressure test must be either disconnected from the piping subassembly or system or isolated by a blank flange or similar means. Valves may be used if the valve with its closure is suitable for the proposed test pressure.

(e) *Treatment of flanged joints containing blinds.* Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to blank off other equipment during the test need not be tested.

(f) *Precautions against test medium expansion*. If a pressure test is to be maintained for a period of time and the test medium in the system is subject to thermal expansion, precautions must be taken to avoid excessive pressure. A small relief valve set to 1⅓ times the test pressure is recommended during the pressure test.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40167, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.97–30 Hydrostatic tests (reproduces 137.4).

(a) *Provision of air vents at high points*. Vents must be provided at all high points of the piping subassembly or system in the position in which the test is to be conducted to purge air pockets while the component or system is filling.

(b) *Test medium and test temperature*. (1) Water will be used for a hydrostatic leak test unless another medium is approved by the Commandant.

(2) The temperature of the test medium will be that of the available source unless otherwise approved by the Commandant upon review of the metallurgical aspects of the piping materials with respect to its brittle fracture properties.

(c) *Check of test equipment before applying pressure*. The test equipment must be examined before pressure is applied to ensure that it is tight and that all low-pressure filling lines and other items that should not be subjected to the test pressure have been disconnected or isolated by valves or other suitable means.

(d) *Examination for leakage after application of pressure*. Following the application of the hydrostatic test pressure for a minimum of 10 minutes (see § 56.97–30(g)), examination for leakage must be made of all joints, connections and of all regions of high stress, such as regions around openings and thickness-transition sections.

(e) *Minimum required hydrostatic test pressure*. Except as otherwise permitted in § 56.97–30(f) or § 56.97–40, piping systems must be subjected to a hydrostatic test pressure that at every point in the system is not less than 1.5 times the maximum allowable working pressure.

(f) *Maximum permissible hydrostatic test pressure*. (1) When a system is tested hydrostatically, the test pressure must not exceed the maximum test pressure of any component such as vessels, pumps, or valves in the system.

(2) At no time during the hydrostatic test may any part of the piping system be subjected to a stress greater than 90 percent of its yield strength (0.2 percent offset) at test temperature.

(g) *Hydrostatic test pressure holding time*. The hydrostatic test pressure must be maintained for a minimum total time of 10 minutes and for such additional time as may be necessary to conduct the examination for leakage required by § 56.97–30(d).

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40167, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.97–35 Pneumatic tests (replaces 137.5).

(a) *General Requirements*. When a pneumatic test is performed, it must be conducted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) *Test medium and test temperature*. (1) The gas used as the test medium must not be flammable.

(2) The temperature of the test medium will be that of the available source unless otherwise approved by the Commandant upon review of the metallurgical aspects of the piping materials with respect to its brittle fracture properties.

(c) *Check of test equipment before applying pressure*. The test equipment must be examined before pressure is applied to ensure that it is tight and that all items that should not be subjected to the test pressure have been disconnected or isolated by valves or other suitable means.

(d) *Procedure for applying pressure*. The pressure in the system must gradually be increased to not more than one-half of the test pressure, after which the pressure is increased in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure has been reached.

(e) *Examination for leakage after application of pressure*. Following the application of pressure for the time specified in § 56.97–35(h), examination for leakage in accordance with 56.97–30(d) must be conducted.

(f) *Minimum required pneumatic test pressure*. Except as provided in § 56.97–35(g) or § 56.97–40, the pneumatic test

pressure may not be less than 1.20 nor more than 1.25 times the maximum allowable working pressure of the piping subassembly system.

(g) *Maximum permissible pneumatic test pressure*. When a system is tested pneumatically, the test pressure may not exceed the maximum test pressure of any component such as vessels, pumps or valves in the system.

(h) *Pneumatic test pressure holding time*. The pneumatic test pressure must be maintained for a minimum total time of 10 minutes and for such additional time as may be necessary to conduct the examination for leakage required in § 56.97–30(d).

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.97–38 Initial service leak test (reproduces 137.7).

(a) An initial service leak test and inspection is acceptable when other types of test are not practical or when leak tightness is conveniently demonstrable due to the nature of the service. One example is turbine extraction piping where shut-off valves are not available for isolating a line and where temporary closures are impractical. Others may be systems for service water, low pressure condensate, plant and instrument air, etc., where checking out of pumps and compressors afford ample opportunity for leak tightness inspection prior to fullscale operation.

(b) The piping system must be gradually brought up to design pressure. After inspection of the piping system has proven that the installation is complete and all joints are leak-tight, the piping has met the requirements of § 56.97–1.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 56.97–40 Installation tests.

(a) The following piping systems shall be hydrostatically leak tested in the presence of a marine inspector at a pressure of 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure of the system:

(1) Class I steam, feedwater, and blowoff piping. Where piping is attached to boilers by welding without practical means of blanking off for testing, the piping shall be subjected to the same hydrostatic pressure to which the boiler is tested. The maximum allowable working pressures of boiler feedwater and blowoff piping shall be the design pressures specified in §§ 56.50–30(a)(3) and 56.50–40(b), respectively.

(2) Fuel oil discharge piping between the pumps and the burners, but not less than 500 pounds per square inch.

(3) High-pressure piping for tank cleaning operations.

(4) Flammable or corrosive liquids and compressed gas cargo piping, but not less than 150 pounds per square inch.

(5) Any Class I, I-L, II-L piping.

(6) Cargo oil piping.

(7) Firemains, but not less than 150 pounds per square inch.

(8) Fuel oil transfer and filling piping.

(9) Class I compressed air piping.

(10) Fixed oxygen-acetylene system piping.

(b) Installation testing requirements for refrigeration, fluid power, and liquefied petroleum gas cooking and heating systems may be found in part 58 of this subchapter.

(c) Class II piping systems shall be tested under working conditions as specified in the section on initial service leak test, § 56.97–38.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18843, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973 CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997]

PART 57—WELDING AND BRAZING

Subpart 57.01—Scope

Sec.
57.01–1 Qualifications and production tests.

Subpart 57.02—General Requirements

57.02–1 Incorporation by reference.
57.02–2 Adoption of section IX of the ASME Code.
57.02–3 Performance qualifications issued by other agencies.
57.02–4 Fabricator's responsibility.
57.02–5 Filler metals.

Subpart 57.03—Procedure Qualifications

57.03–1 General requirements.

Subpart 57.04—Procedure Qualification Range

57.04–1 Test specimen requirements and definition of ranges (modifies QW 202, QW 210, QW 451, and QB 202).

Subpart 57.05—Performance Qualifications

57.05–1 General.
57.05–2 Transfer of performance qualifications.
57.05–3 Limited space qualifications.
57.05–4 Welder qualification by procedure tests.
57.05–5 Low temperature application.

Subpart 57.06—Production Tests

57.06–1 Production test plate requirements.
57.06–2 Production test plate interval of testing.
57.06–3 Method of performing production testing.
57.06–4 Production testing specimen requirements.
57.06–5 Production toughness testing.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703, E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; 49 CFR 1.46.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 57.01—Scope

§ 57.01–1 Qualifications and production tests.

(a) (*Replaces QW 101 and QB 101.*) The regulations in this part shall apply to the qualification of welding procedures, welders, and brazers, and to production tests for all types of manual and machine arc and gas welding and brazing processes.

(b) (*Modifies QW 305 and QB 305.*) Operators of fully automatic welding and brazing machines are specifically exempt from performance qualification tests.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27460, June 30, 1975]

Subpart 57.02—General Requirements

§ 57.02–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, July 1989 with 1989 addenda.....57.01–1; 57.02–2; 57.02–3; 57.02–4; 57.03–1; 57.04–1; 57.05–1; 57.06–1; 57.06–3; 57.06–4

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35823, July 29, 1991, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; 60 FR 54106, Oct. 19, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 57.02–2 Adoption of section IX of the ASME Code.

(a) The qualifications for all types of welders and brazers, the qualification of welding procedures, and the production tests for all types of manual and machine arc and gas welding and brazing processes shall be in accordance with section IX of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Code, as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this part. For general information Table 57.02–1(a) lists the various paragraphs in section IX of the ASME Code which are limited, modified, or replaced by regulations in this part.

TABLE 57.02–1(a)—LIMITATIONS AND MODIFICATIONS TO THE ADOPTION OF SECTION IX OF THE ASME CODE

Paragraphs in section IX ASME code, and Disposition	Unit of this part
QW–101 replaced by	57.01–1(a).
QW–103 replaced by	57.02–3(a).
QW–201 modified by	57.03–1(a).
QW–202 modified by	57.04–1
QW–202.1 modified by	57.03–1(b).
QW–210 modified by	57.04–1.
QW–211 modified by	57.02–4.
QW–253 modified by	57.03–1(g).
QW–254 modified by	57.03–1(g).
QW–255 modified by	57.03–1(g).
QW–305 modified by	57.01–1(b).
QW–451 modified by	57.03–1(b) and 57.04–1.
QB–101 replaced by	57.01–1(a).
QB–103 replaced by	57.02–3(a).
QB–201 modified by	57.03–1(a).
QB–202 modified by	57.04–1.
QB–305 modified by	57.01–1(b).

(1) As stated in § 50.15–5 of this subchapter, section IX of the ASME Code is adopted and shall be the governing requirements for the qualification of all types of welders and brazers, the qualification of all types of welding procedures, and the production tests for all types of manual and machine arc and gas welding and brazing processes used in fabricating power boilers, heating boilers, pressure vessels and piping unless specifically limited, modified or replaced by other regulations in this part.

(b) References to the ASME Code, like paragraph QW–131.1 indicate:

Q=Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, ASME Code.
W=Part containing requirements for welding procedure, welder, and welding operator qualifications.
131=Major division within the part.
131.1=Specific subparagraph within the part.

(c) When a paragraph or a section of the regulations in this part relates to material in section IX of the ASME Code, the relationship with the code will be shown immediately following the heading of the section or at the beginning of the paragraph as follows:

(1) (Modifies Q_____.) This indicates that the material in Q_____ is generally applicable but is being altered, amplified or augmented.

(2) (Replaces Q_____.) This indicates that Q_____ does not apply.

(3) (Reproduces Q_____.) This indicates that Q_____ is being identically reproduced for convenience, not for emphasis.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27460, June 30, 1975. Redesignated by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35823, July 29, 1991; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 57.02–3 Performance qualifications issued by other agencies.

(a) Within the limits of the qualification tests passed, the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, may accept welders who have been qualified by other agencies of the Federal Government; by the American Bureau of Shipping; or by the fabricator concerned, provided the fabricator's tests have been certified by an authorized Code inspector as defined in paragraphs PG–91, N–612, HG–515.2, or UG–91 of the ASME Code.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968. Redesignated by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35832, July 29, 1991]

§ 57.02–4 Fabricator's responsibility.

(a) (*Replaces QW 103 and QB 103*). Each manufacturer or contractor is responsible for the welding and brazing done by his organization and shall conduct tests required in this part to qualify the welding and brazing procedures used and the performance of welders and brazers who apply these procedures. The manufacturer shall bear the expense of conducting the tests. Each manufacturer shall maintain a record of the test results obtained in welding and brazing procedure and welder and brazer performance qualifications. These required records, together with identification data, shall be maintained by the manufacturer or contractor on the recommended forms illustrated in QW 480 and QB 480 of section IX, ASME Code, or on any other form acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. Upon request, duplicate forms shall be furnished by the manufacturer or contractor to the marine inspector.

(b) Except as otherwise provided for in § 57.02–2, the fabricator shall notify the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, prior to conducting performance or procedure qualification tests, and arrange a suitable time and place for

conducting the tests, so that a marine inspector may be present.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27460, June 30, 1975. Redesignated by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35823, July 29, 1991]

§ 57.02–5 Filler metals.

(a) Except as provided for in paragraph (b) of this section, when filler metal is used in a welded fabrication that is required to meet the requirements of this part the filler metal must be one that has been approved by the American Bureau of Shipping.

(b) In instances where a fabricator desires to use a filler metal which has not been approved by the American Bureau of Shipping the approval of the filler metal can be made by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection on the basis of the fabricator passing the weld procedure qualification tests as outlined in this part. This alternate means of approval applies to wire-gas and wire-flux combinations as well as to stick electrodes. Filler metal approvals given in this manner will extend only to the specific fabricator to whom they are granted.

[CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27460, June 30, 1975. Redesignated by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35823, July 29, 1991]

Subpart 57.03—Procedure Qualifications

§ 57.03–1 General requirements.

(a) (*Modifies QW 201 and QB 201*). In order to obtain Coast Guard approval of a weld procedure to be used on welded fabrication that is required to meet the requirements of this part each manufacturer or contractor must do the following:

(1) Each manufacturer or contractor must submit to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for approval, a welding or brazing procedure specification for the particular welding or brazing process to be used. The welding or brazing procedure specification must include a sketch showing joint preparation. Suggested forms showing the information which is required in the welding or brazing procedure specification are in QW 480 and QB 480 of section IX of the ASME Code.

(2) Each manufacturer or contractor must submit to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for approval, the results of the physical tests required by section IX of the ASME Code.

(b) (*Modifies QW 202.1 and QW 451*). To obtain approval of the welding procedure, fabricators desiring to use any welding process for applications involving temperatures below −18 °C (approx. 0 °F) must conduct a procedure qualification test in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section and the following additional requirements:

(1) The test piece must be large enough so that sufficient material is available for the tests prescribed in QW 451 of the ASME Code, plus toughness tests and a macro-etch specimen.

(2) To obtain approval the fabricator must conduct toughness tests and qualify in accordance with § 54.05 of the subchapter. Results of toughness tests must be submitted for approval to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(3) The macro-etch specimen must be submitted with the test results required by paragraph (a) of this section. Macro-etch specimens must not be obtained by flame or arc cutting from the test piece. Weld reinforcement must remain in place unless the production welds are to be machined or ground. Backing rings must also be left in place unless they are to be removed in production.

(4) Low temperature procedure qualification thickness ranges are as indicated in Table 57.03–1(b).

TABLE 57.03–1(b)—LOW TEMPERATURE WELD PROCEDURE QUALIFICATION THICKNESS RANGES

Thickness, "t" of test plate or pipe as welded (inches)	Range of thickness of materials qualified by test plate or pipe (inches)	
	Minimum	Maximum
1/16 to 3/8, inclusive	1/16	3/8
Over 3/8 but less than 3/4	*3/8	3/4
3/4 to 3, inclusive	3/4	**t

*For thicknesses less than 5/8 inch, the thickness of the test plate or pipe is the minimum thickness qualified.

**Where "t" is the thickest material over 3/4 inch to be used in production.

(5) The limits for heat input production, as measured in Joules/inch, must be at or below the maximum heat input

applied to the procedure test plate. The word ''maximum'' must not be interpreted as either nominal or average.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) For quenched and tempered steels, the Commandant may prescribe special testing to assure that the welding procedure produces weldments which are not prone to low energy fracture through the heat affected zone.

(e) Welding procedures that utilize type E 6012, E 6013, E 6014, E 6024, E 7014, or E 7024 electrode will be approved only for the specific type, size, and brand electrode used. If a different type, size, or brand of electrode is used, a new procedure qualification test must be conducted.

(f) Welding or brazing procedure approvals cannot be transferred from one plant to another plant of the same company or from one company to another.

(g) (*Modifies QW 253, QW 254, and QW 255*). Item QW 402.4 is an essential variable for all procedure specifications.

[CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27461, June 30, 1975]

Subpart 57.04—Procedure Qualification Range

§ 57.04–1 Test specimen requirements and definition of ranges (modifies QW 202, QW 210, QW 451, and QB 202).

The type and number of specimens that must be tested to qualify an automatic, semiautomatic, or manual procedure specification shall be in accordance with QW 202, QW 210, or QB 202 of the ASME Code as applicable, except as supplemented by §§ 57.03–1(b) and 57.03–1(d).

[CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27461, June 30, 1975]

Subpart 57.05—Performance Qualifications

§ 57.05–1 General.

(a) This subpart supplements the various paragraphs in section IX of the Code dealing with Performance Qualifications (see § 57.02–2).

[CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970]

§ 57.05–2 Transfer of performance qualifications.

(a) The performance qualification records of a welder may be transferred from one plant to another of the same company or from one company to another company provided the following requirements are met:

(1) The transfer is authorized by the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection;

(2) A copy of the qualification test records of each welder together with employment records and identification data are transferred by the plant or company which qualified the welder to the new plant or company; and,

(3) The new plant or company accepts the welder as qualified.

§ 57.05–3 Limited space qualifications.

When a welder is to be qualified for welding or torch brazing of piping on board ship in a limited or restricted space, the space restrictions shown in connection with Figure 57.05–3(a) or (b) shall be used when welding and brazing the test joint.

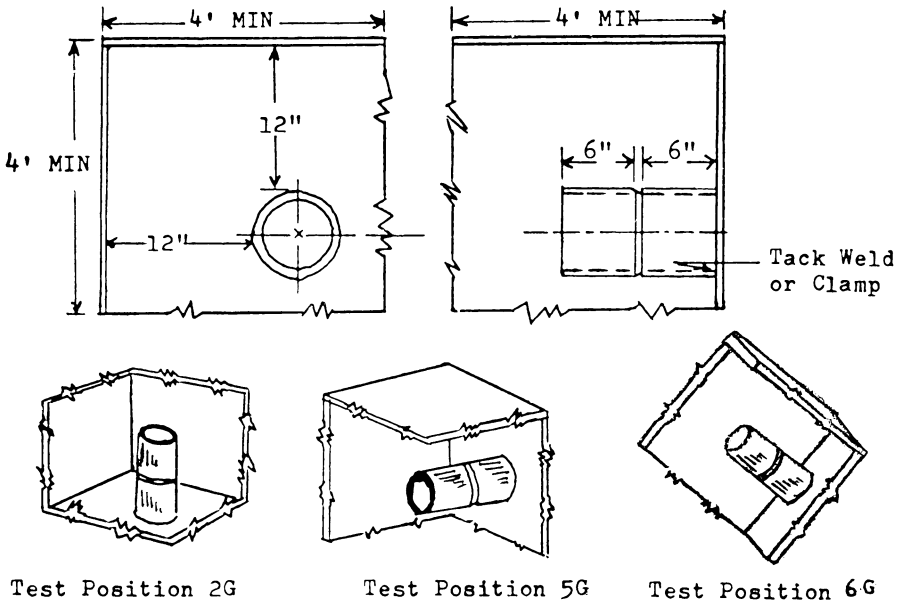


FIGURE 57.05–3(A)—LIMITED SPACE RESTRICTION FOR PIPE WELDING PERFORMANCE QUALIFICATION

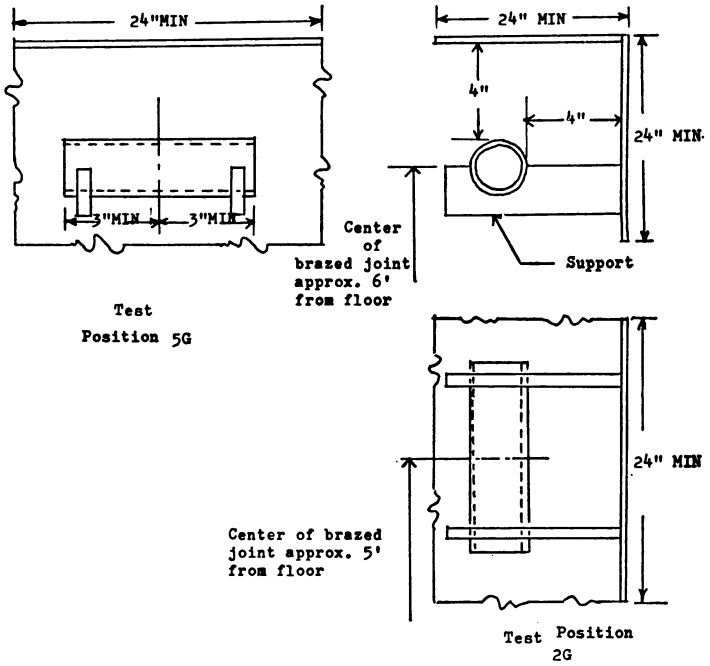


FIGURE 57.05–3(B)—LIMITED SPACE RESTRICTION FOR PIPE BRAZING PERFORMANCE QUALIFICATION

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 118872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27461, June 30, 1975]

§57.05–4 Welder qualification by procedure tests.

Qualification tests of welders may be omitted for welders who weld satisfactory procedure qualification test assemblies as required by subpart 57.03.

§57.05–5 Low temperature application.

For low temperature application, each welder shall demonstrate his ability to weld satisfactorily in accordance with procedures qualified in accordance with §57.03–1(b). Manual welding shall be qualified in the position prescribed by the procedure.

Subpart 57.06—Production Tests

§57.06–1 Production test plate requirements.

(a) Production test plates shall be provided for Class I, Class I-L, Class II, and Class II-L pressure vessels are specified in this section.

(b) Main power boilers shall meet the test plate requirements for Class I pressure vessels.

(c) Test plates are not required for heating boilers or Class III pressure vessels. Test plates are not required for main power boilers or pressure vessels constructed of P–1 material as listed in QW 422 of the ASME Code whose welded joints are fully radiographed as required by Part 52 or 54 of this subchapter as applicable except when toughness tests are required in accordance with §57.06–5. When toughness tests are required all prescribed production tests shall be performed.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27461, June 30, 1975; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 57.06–2 Production test plate interval of testing.

(a) At least one set of production test plates shall be welded for each Class I or Class I-L pressure vessel except as follows:

(1) When the extent of welding on a single vessel exceeds 50 lineal feet of either or both longitudinal and circumferential joints, at least one set of test plates shall be welded for each 50 feet of joint.

(2) When the extent of welding on vessels welded in succession exceeds 50 lineal feet of either or both longitudinal and circumferential joints, at least one set of test plates shall be welded for each 50 feet of aggregate joint of the same material where the plate thicknesses fall within a range of one-fourth inch. For each 50-foot increment of weld, test plates shall be prepared at the time of fabrication of the first vessel involving that increment.

(b) Production test plates for Class II-L pressure vessels shall be prepared as for Classes I and I-L vessels except that the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section are applicable to each 150 lineal feet of welded joint in lieu of each 50 lineal feet.

(c) In the case of Class II pressure vessels no more than one set of production test plates need be prepared for each 300 lineal feet of either or both longitudinal and circumferential joints. In the case of single vessel fabrication a set of test plates is required for each 300 lineal feet of weld or fraction thereof. In the case of multiple vessel fabrication where each increment of 300 lineal feet of weld involves more than one pressure vessel, the set of test plates shall be prepared at the time of fabrication of the first vessel involving that increment.

§ 57.06–3 Method of performing production testing.

(a) Except as otherwise specified in this section a test plate shall be attached to the shell plate on one end of the longitudinal joint of each vessel as shown in Figure 57.06–3, so that the edges of the test plate to be welded are a continuation of and duplication of the corresponding edges of the longitudinal joint. For attached test plates, the weld metal shall be deposited in the test plate welding groove continuously with the weld metal deposited in the groove of the longitudinal joint. As an alternate method, the marine inspector may permit the use of separate test plates, provided the same welding process, procedure, and technique employed in the fabrication of the longitudinal joint are used in welding the test plates.

(b) All test plates, whether attached to the shell or separate in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (d) of this section, shall be prepared from material of the same specification, thickness, and heat treatment and, for Class I-L and Class II-L vessels, the same heat as that of the vessel for which they are required. However, except when required to be from a specific heat, test plates may be prepared from material of a different product form, such as plate in lieu of a forging, provided the chemical composition is within the vessel material specification limits and the melting practice is the same.

(c) Test plates are not required for welded nozzle attachments.

(d) In the case of vessels having no longitudinal welded joints, at least one set of test plates shall be welded for each vessel, using the circumferential joint process, procedure and technique, except that the provisions of § 57.06–2(a) shall also apply for Classes I and I-L vessels, and that the provisions of § 57.06–2 (a) and (c) shall also apply for Classes II and II-L vessels.

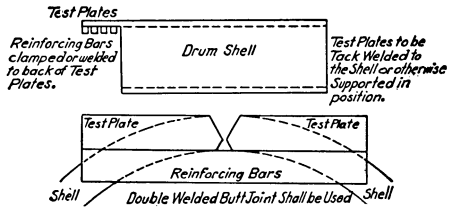


FIGURE 57.06–3—(PW–53.2) METHOD OF FORMING LONGITUDINAL TEST PLATES

(e) Test plates shall be made by the same welder producing the longitudinal and circumferential joints. If more than one welder is employed in the welding of the pressure vessel(s), the test plates shall be made by the welder designated by the marine inspector. The test plates shall be of the same thickness as the material being welded and shall be of sufficient size to provide two specimens of each type required, except that in the case of pressure vessels having no longitudinal seams, the test plate need be only of sufficient length to provide one set of test specimens, and if a retest is necessary, an additional set of test plates may be welded separately.

§ 57.06–4 Production testing specimen requirements.

(a) For test plates three-fourths inch or less in thickness one reduced section tensile specimen and two free-bend specimens shall be tested. For plates exceeding three-fourths inch in thickness one reduced section tensile specimen, one free-bend specimen and one guided side bend specimen shall be tested. In addition boiler drums of thickness five-eighths inch or greater shall have a tension test specimen of the weld metal as required by paragraph (f)(2) of this section. Toughness tests are required for Classes I-L and II-L pressure vessels as specified in § 57.06–5.

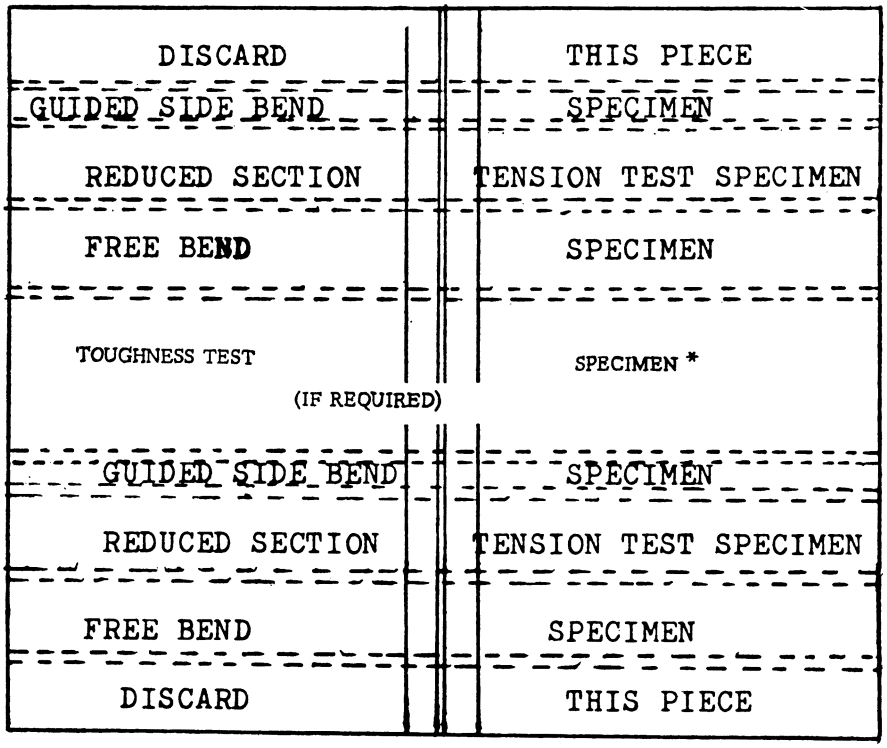
(b) The test plates shall be so supported that the warping due to welding shall not throw the finished test plate out of line by an angle of over 5°.

(c) Where the welding has warped the test plates, the plates shall be straightened before being stress-relieved. The test plates shall be subjected to the same stress-relieving operation as required by this subchapter for the pressure vessel itself. At no time shall the test plates be heated to a temperature higher than that used for stress-relieving the vessel.

(d) The bend specimens shall be taken from opposite sides of the reduced-section tensile specimen in their respective test plates as shown in Figures 57.06–4(d)(1) and 57.06–4(d)(2).

DISCARD			THIS PIECE
FREE BEND			SPECIMEN
REDUCED SECTION			TENSION TEST SPECIMEN
FREE BEND			SPECIMEN
TOUGHNESS TEST OR ALL WELD METAL (IF REQUIRED)			SPECIMEN [1] TENSION SPECIMEN
FREE BEND			SPECIMEN
REDUCED SECTION			TENSION TEST SPECIMEN
FREE BEND			SPECIMEN
DISCARD			THIS PIECE

FIGURE 57.06–4(D)(1)—WORKMANSHIP TEST PLATES FOR MATERIAL THREE-FOURTHS INCH OR LESS IN THICKNESS



*WHEN CHARPY V NOTCH IMPACT SPECIMENS ARE REQUIRED, THE TEST PLATES SHALL BE NO SMALLER THAN TWO FEET ON A SIDE

FIGURE 57.06–4(D)(2)—WORKMANSHIP TEST PLATES FOR MATERIAL THREE-FOURTHS INCH OR LESS IN THICKNESS

(e) In submitting the samples for test the manufacturer shall state the minimum and maximum tensile range of the base metal.

(f) The external appearances of the welds and the amount of weld reinforcement shall conform to the requirements for fabrication, and the maximum reinforcement for the test plates shall not exceed the maximum permitted for construction.

(1) The tension-test specimen of the joint shall be transverse to the welded joint and shall be of the full thickness of the plate after the weld reinforcement has been machined flush. The form and dimensions shall be as shown in Figure 57.06–4(f)(1)(i). When the capacity of the available testing machine does not permit testing a specimen of the full thickness of the welded plate, the specimen may be cut with a thin saw into as many portions of the thickness as necessary, as shown in Figure 57.06–4(f)(1)(ii) each of which shall meet the requirements. The tensile strength of the joint specimen when it breaks in the weld shall not be less than the minimum of the specified tensile range of the plate used. If the specimen breaks in the plate at not less than 95 percent of the minimum specified tensile range

of the plate and the weld shows no sign of weakness, the test is considered acceptable.

(2) Boiler drums fabricated of plate of thicknesses of five-eighths inch or greater shall have a tension-test specimen of the weld metal machined to form as shown in Figure 57.06–4(f)(2) taken entirely from the deposited metal. The all-weld tension test specimen shall have a tensile strength of not less than the minimum of the range of the plate which is welded and shall have a minimum elongation in 2 inches of not less than 20 percent.

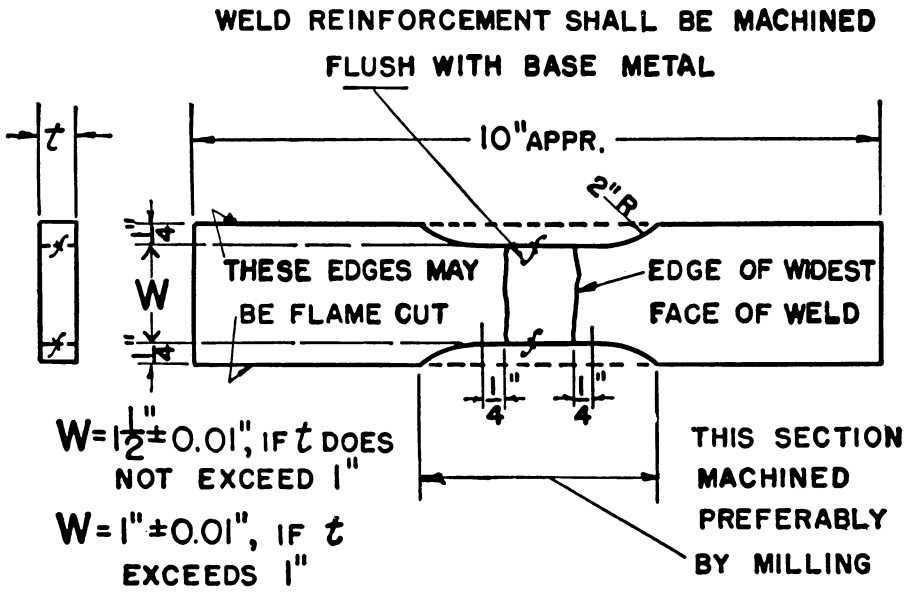


FIGURE 57.06–4(F)(1)(I)—(PW–53.1) REDUCED-SECTION TEST SPECIMEN FOR TENSION TEST OF WELDED JOINT

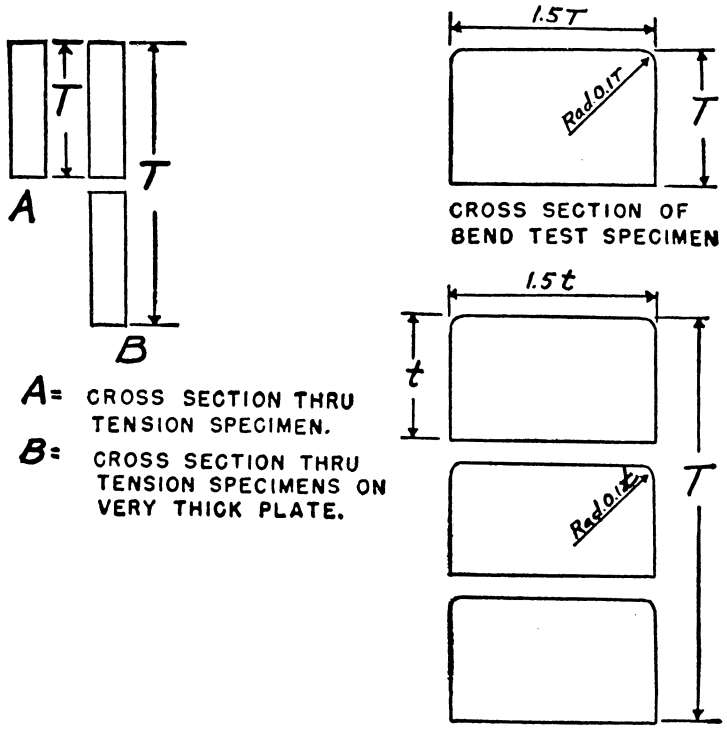


FIGURE 57.06–4(F)(1)(II)—(PW–53.3) CROSS SECTION OF BEND-TEST SPECIMENS FROM VERY THICK PLATE

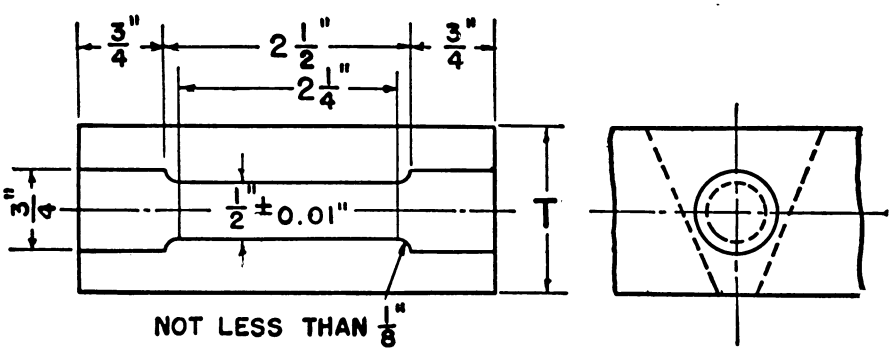
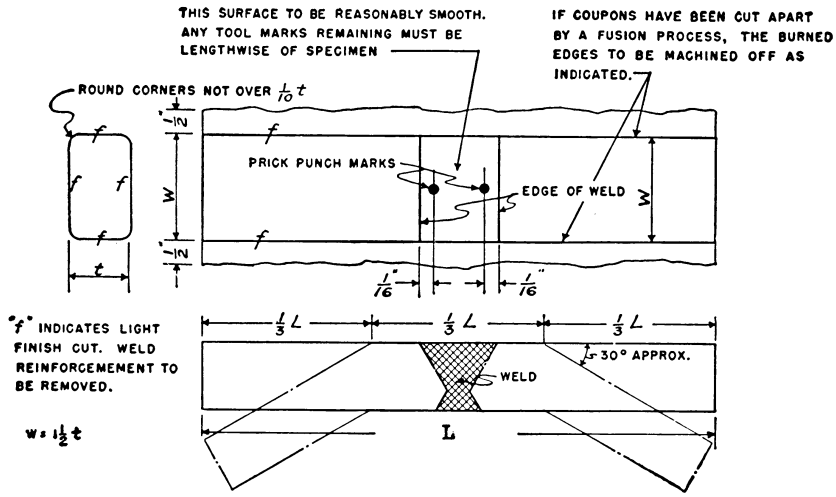


FIGURE 57.06–4(F)(2)—(PW–53.3) ALL WELD METAL TENSION-TEST SPECIMEN

(g) The freebend specimens shall be of the form and dimensions shown in Figure 57.06–4(g). For plates of three-fourths inch or less in thickness one of the specimens shall be bent with the face of the weld in tension. Each

freebend specimen shall be bent cold under freebending conditions until the elongation measured within or across approximately the entire weld on the outer surface of the bend is at least 30 percent, except that for Class II and Class II-L pressure vessels, the minimum elongation shall be 20 percent. When the capacity of the available testing machine will not permit testing a full thickness specimen, the specimen may be cut with a thin saw into as many portions of the thickness as necessary as shown in Figure 57.06–4(f)(1)(ii), provided each such piece retains the proportion of 1½ to 1, width to thickness, each of which shall meet the requirements. Cracks at the corners of the specimens or small defects in the convex surface, the greatest dimensions of which do not exceed one-sixteenth inch need not be considered as failures.



L(Approximate Minimum) = 3in. + 3V
V = Width of the Surface of the Weld

The Length of the Bend Specimen is Immaterial provided the Bend occurs at the Weld. The Minimum Length indicated is only Suggestive and is Not Mandatory.

FIGURE 57.06–4(G)—(PW–53.8) SPECIMEN FOR FREE-BEND TEST

(h) The guided-bend specimen shall be bent with the side of the weld in tension, its width shall be equal to the full thickness of the plate and its thickness, after machining, shall be 0.350 inch to 0.380 inch to permit bending in a jig having the contour of the standard jig as shown in Figure QW 466.1, QW 466.2, or QW 466.3 of the ASME Code. The specimen shall withstand being bent cold to the full capacity of the jig without developing any crack exceeding one-eighth inch in any direction. Where the plate thickness exceeds two inches, the specimen shall be cut in two so that each portion does not exceed 2 inches in width. Each such portion shall be tested and shall meet the requirements.

(i) One retest shall be made for each of the original specimens which fails to meet the requirements. Should the retests fail to meet the requirements, the welds which they represent shall be

chipped out, rewelded and new test plates provided.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127R, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 74–102, 40 FR 27461, June 30, 1975; CGD 80–004, 45 FR 10796, Feb. 19, 1980; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 57.06–5 Production toughness testing.

(a) In addition to the test specimens required by § 57.06–4(a), production toughness test plates shall be prepared for Classes I-L and II-L pressure vessels in accordance with subpart 54.05 of this subchapter.

(b) For nonpressure vessel type cargo tanks and associated secondary barriers as defined in § 38.05–4 of subchapter D (Tank Vessels) of this chapter, production toughness test plates shall be prepared in accordance with subpart 54.05 of this subchapter.

[CGD 68–82, 33 FR 18872, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 72–206R, 38 FR 17229, June 29, 1973; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

PART 58—MAIN AND AUXILIARY MACHINERY AND RELATED SYSTEMS

Subpart 58.01—General Requirements

Sec.

58.01–1 Scope.
58.01–5 Applicable standards.
58.01–10 Fuel oil.
58.01–20 Machinery guards.
58.01–25 Means of stopping machinery.
58.01–30 Trial-trip observance.
58.01–35 Main propulsion auxiliary machinery.
58.01–40 Machinery, angles of inclination.
58.01–45 Machinery space, ventilation.
58.01–50 Machinery space, noise.
58.01–55 Tanks for flammable and combustible oil.

Subpart 58.03—Incorporation of Standards

58.03–1 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart 58.05—Main Propulsion Machinery

58.05–1 Material, design and construction.
58.05–5 Astern power.
58.05–10 Automatic shut-off.

Subpart 58.10—Internal Combustion Engine Installations

58.10–5 Gasoline engine installations.
58.10–10 Diesel engine installations.
58.10–15 Gas turbine installations.

Subpart 58.16—Liquefied Petroleum Gases for Cooking and Heating

58.16–1 Scope.
58.16–5 Definition.
58.16–7 Use of liquefied petroleum gas.
58.16–10 Approvals.
58.16–15 Valves and safety relief devices.
58.16–16 Reducing regulators.
58.16–17 Piping and fittings.
58.16–18 Installation.
58.16–19 Tests.
58.16–20 Ventilation of compartments containing gas-consuming appliances.
58.16–25 Odorization.
58.16–30 Operating instructions.
58.16–35 Markings.

Subpart 58.20—Refrigeration Machinery

58.20–1 Scope.
58.20–5 Design.
58.20–10 Pressure relieving devices.
58.20–15 Installation of refrigerating machinery.
58.20–20 Refrigeration piping.
58.20–25 Tests.

Subpart 58.25—Steering Gear

58.25–1 Applicability.
58.25–5 General.
58.25–10 Main and auxiliary steering gear.
58.25–15 Voice communications.
58.25–20 Piping for steering gear.
58.25–25 Indicating and alarm systems.
58.25–30 Automatic restart.
58.25–35 Helm arrangements.
58.25–40 Arrangement of the steering-gear compartment.
58.25–45 Buffers.
58.25–50 Rudder stops.
58.25–55 Overcurrent protection for steering-gear systems.
58.25–60 Non-duplicated hydraulic rudder actuators.
58.25–65 Feeder circuits.
58.25–70 Steering-gear control systems.
58.25–75 Materials.
58.25–80 Automatic pilots and ancillary steering gear.
58.25–85 Special requirements for tank vessels.

Subpart 58.30—Fluid Power and Control Systems

58.30–1 Scope.
58.30–5 Design requirements.
58.30–10 Hydraulic fluid.
58.30–15 Pipe, tubing, valves, fittings, pumps, and motors.
58.30–20 Fluid power hose and fittings.
58.30–25 Accumulators.
58.30–30 Fluid power cylinders.

58.30–35 Testing.
58.30–40 Plans.
58.30–50 Requirements for miscellaneous fluid power and control systems.

Subpart 58.50—Independent Fuel Tanks

58.50–1 General requirements.
58.50–5 Gasoline fuel tanks.
58.50–10 Diesel fuel tanks.
58.50–15 Alternate material for construction of independent fuel tanks.

Subpart 58.60—Industrial Systems and Components on Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODU)

58.60–1 Applicability.
58.60–2 Alternatives and substitutions.
58.60–3 Pressure vessel.
58.60–5 Industrial systems: Locations.
58.60–7 Industrial systems: Piping.
58.60–9 Industrial systems: Design.
58.60–11 Analyses, plans, diagrams and specifications: Submission.
58.60–13 Inspection.

AUTHORITY: 43 U.S.C. 1333; 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 58.01—General Requirements

§ 58.01–1 Scope.

The regulations in this part contain requirements for the design and construction of main and auxiliary machinery installed on vessels.

§ 58.01–5 Applicable standards.

The applicable standards established by the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society, may be used as the standard for the design, construction, and testing of main and auxiliary machinery except as modified in this subchapter.

§ 58.01–10 Fuel oil.

(a) The following limits apply to the use of oil as fuel:

(1) Except as otherwise permitted by this section, no fuel oil with a flashpoint of less than 60 °C (140 °F) may be used.

(2) Except as otherwise permitted by § 58.50–1(b), fuel oil with a flashpoint of not less than 43 °C (110 °F) may be used in emergency generators.

(3) Subject to such additional precautions as the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, considers necessary, and provided that the ambient temperature of the space in which such fuel oil is stored or used does not rise to within 10 °C (50 °F) below the flashpoint of the fuel oil, fuel oil having a flashpoint of less than 60 °C (140 °F) but not less than 43 °C (110 °F) may be used in general.

(4) In a cargo vessel, fuel having a lower flashpoint than otherwise specified in this section—for example, crude oil—may be used provided that such fuel is not stored in any machinery space and that the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, approves the complete installation.

(b) The flashpoint of oil must be determined by the Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, ASTM D 93 (incorporated by reference, see § 58.03–1).

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995, as amended by USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 58.01–20 Machinery guards.

Gears, couplings, flywheels and all machinery capable of injuring personnel shall be provided with adequate covers or guards.

§ 58.01–25 Means of stopping machinery.

Machinery driving forced-draft and induced-draft fans, fuel-oil transfer pumps, fuel-oil unit and service pumps, and similar fuel-oil pumps must be fitted with remote controls from a readily accessible position outside the space concerned so that the fans or pumps may be stopped in case of fire in the compartment in which they are located. The controls must be suitably protected against accidental operation and against tampering and must be suitably marked.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995]

§ 58.01–30 Trial-trip observance.

The operation of main and auxiliary engines, boilers, steering gear, and auxiliaries shall be observed on the trial trip of each new vessel and all deficiencies which affect the safety of the

vessel shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

§58.01–35 Main propulsion auxiliary machinery.

Auxiliary machinery vital to the main propulsion system must be provided in duplicate unless the system served is provided in independent duplicate, or otherwise provides continued or restored propulsion capability in the event of a failure or malfunction of any single auxiliary component.

NOTE: Partial reduction of normal propulsion capability as a result of malfunction or failure is acceptable if the reduced capability is not below that necessary for the vessel to run ahead at 7 knots or half speed, whichever is less, and is adequate to maintain control of the ship.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17837, May 18, 1988]

§58.01–40 Machinery, angles of inclination.

(a) Propulsion machinery and all auxiliary machinery essential to the propulsion and safety of the vessel must be designed to operate when the vessel is upright, when the vessel is inclined under static conditions at any angle of list up to and including 15°, and when the vessel is inclined under dynamic conditions (rolling) at any angle of list up to and including 22.5° and, simultaneously, at any angle of trim (pitching) up to and including 7.5° by bow or stern.

(b) Deviations from these angles of inclination may be permitted by the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, considering the type, size, and service of the vessel.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995]

§58.01–45 Machinery space, ventilation.

Each machinery space must be ventilated to ensure that, when machinery or boilers are operating at full power in all weather including heavy weather, an adequate supply of air is maintained for the operation of the machinery and for the safety, efficiency, and comfort of the crew.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24775, May 10, 1995]

§58.01–50 Machinery space, noise.

(a) Each machinery space must be designed to minimize the exposure of personnel to noise in accordance with IMO Assembly Resolution A.468(XII), Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships, 1981. No person may encounter a 24-hour effective noise level greater than 82 dB(A) when noise is measured using a sound-level meter and an A-weighting filter.

(b) Except as allowed by paragraph (c) of this section, no machinery space may exceed the following noise levels:

(1) Machinery control room—75 dB(A)

(2) Manned machinery space—90 dB(A)

(3) Unmanned machinery space—110 dB(A)

(4) Periodically unattended machinery space—110 dB(A)

(5) Workshop—85 dB(A)

(6) Any other work space around machinery—90 dB(A)

(c) If adding a source of noise would cause a machinery space to exceed the noise level permitted by paragraph (b) of this section, the new source must be suitably insulated or isolated so that the space does not exceed that noise level. If the space is manned, a refuge from noise must be provided within the space.

(d) Ear protection must be provided for any person entering any space with a noise level greater than 85 dB(A).

(e) Each entrance to a machinery space with a noise level greater than 85 dB(A) must have a warning sign stating that each person entering the space must wear ear protection.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995]

§58.01–55 Tanks for flammable and combustible oil.

(a) For the purposes of this section, a machinery space of category A is a space that contains any of the following:

(1) Internal-combustion machinery used for main propulsion.

(2) Internal-combustion machinery used for other than main propulsion, whose power output is equal to or greater than 500 HP (375 kw).

(3) Any oil-fired boiler.

(4) Any equipment used to prepare fuel oil for delivery to an oil-fired boiler, or equipment used to prepare heated oil for delivery to an internal-combustion engine, including any oil-pressure pumps, filters, and heaters dealing with oil pressures above 26 psi.

(b) As far as practicable, each fuel-oil tank must be part of the vessel's structure and be located outside a machinery space of category A.

(c) If a fuel-oil tank, other than a double-bottom tank, must be located adjacent to or within a machinery space of category A—

(1) At least one of its vertical sides must be contiguous to the boundary of the machinery space;

(2) The tank must have a common boundary with the double-bottom tanks; and

(3) The area of the tank boundary common with the machinery spaces must be kept as small as practicable.

(d) If a fuel-oil tank must be located within a machinery space of category A, it must not contain fuel oil with a flashpoint of less than 60 °C (140 °F).

(e) In general, no freestanding fuel-oil tank is permitted in any machinery space of Category A on a passenger vessel. A freestanding fuel-oil tank is permitted in other spaces only if authorized by the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center. If so authorized, each freestanding fuel-oil tank must—

(i) Comply with Subpart 58.50 of this subchapter; and

(ii) Be placed in an oil-tight spill tray with a drain pipe leading to a spill-oil tank.

(f) No fuel-oil tank may be located where spillage or leakage from it can constitute a hazard by falling on heated surfaces. The design must also prevent any oil that may escape under pressure from any pump, filter, or heater from coming into contact with heated surfaces.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995]

Subpart 58.03—Incorporation of Standards

§ 58.03–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Boat and Yacht Council (ABYC)

3069 Solomons Island Road, Edgewater, MD 21037

P–1–73, Safe Installation of Exhaust Systems for Propulsion and Auxiliary Machinery, 1973 .....58.10–5

American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)

ABS Plaza, 16855 Northchase Drive, Houston, TX 77060

Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels, 1989.....58.01–5; 58.05–1; 58.10–15; 58.20–5; 58.25–5

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036

ANSI B31.3, Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery Piping, 1987.....58.60–7

ANSI B31.5, Refrigeration Piping, 1987 ..... 58.20–5; 58.20–20

ANSI B93.5, Recommended practice for the use of Fire Resistant Fluids for Fluid Power Systems, 1979.....58.30–10

American Petroleum Institute (API)

1220 L Street NW., Washington, DC 20005–4070.

API RP 14C, Analysis, Design, Installation and Testing of Basic Surface Safety Systems for Offshore Production Platforms, 1986.....58.60–9

API RP 53, Recommended Practice for Blowout Prevention Equipment Systems for Drilling Wells, 1984 .....58.60–7

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990.

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,

Section I, Power Boilers, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 58.30–15

Section VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 58.30–15

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

ASTM A 193/A 193M–98a, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service 58.30–15

ASTM B 96–93, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar for General Purposes and Pressure Vessels 58.50–5

ASTM B 122/B 122M–95, Standard Specification for Copper-Nickel-Tin Alloy, Copper-Nickel-Zinc Alloy (Nickel Silver), and Copper-Nickel Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.....58.50–5

ASTM B 152–97a, Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar 58.50–5

ASTM B 209–96, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 58.50–5; 58.50–10

ASTM D 92–97, Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup 58.30–10

ASTM D 93–97, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester.....58.01–10

ASTM D 323–94, Standard Test Method for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method).....58.16–5

International Maritime Organization (IMO)

Publications Section, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom

A.467(XII), Guidelines for Acceptance of Non-Duplicated Rudder Actuators for Tankers, Chemical Tankers and Gas Carriers of 10,000 Tons Gross Tonnage and Above But Less Than 100,000 Tonnes Deadweight, 1981—58.25–60

A.468(XII), Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships, 1981—58.01–50

Military Specifications (MIL-SPEC)

Naval Publication and Forms Center, Code 1052, 5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19120

MIL-S-901, Requirements for High Impact Shock Tests of Shipboard Machinery Equipment and Systems, 1963 .....58.30–17

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269

NFPA 302, Fire Protection Standard for Pleasure and Commercial Craft, 1989 .....58.10–5

Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096

SAE J–1928, Devices Providing Backfire Flame Control for Gasoline Engines in Marine Applications, 1989.....58.10–5

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

12 Laboratory Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

UL 1111, Marine Carburetor Flame Arresters, 1988.....58.10–5

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35823, July 29, 1991, as amended by CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995; CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53224, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 58.05—Main Propulsion Machinery

§ 58.05–1 Material, design and construction.

(a) The material, design, construction, workmanship, and arrangement of main propulsion machinery and of each auxiliary, directly connected to the engine and supplied as such, must be at least equivalent to the standards established by the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society, except as otherwise provided by this subchapter.

(b) When main and auxiliary machinery is to be installed without classification society review, the builder shall submit in quadruplicate to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, such drawings and particulars of the installation as are required by the American Bureau of Shipping rules for similar installations on classed vessels.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995]

§ 58.05–5 Astern power.

(a) All vessels shall have sufficient power for going astern to secure proper control of the ship in all normal circumstances.

§ 58.05–10 Automatic shut-off.

Main propulsion machinery must be provided with automatic shut-off controls in accordance with part 62 of this subchapter. These controls must shut down main propulsion machinery in case of a failure, such as failure of the lubricating-oil supply, that could lead rapidly to complete breakdown, serious damage, or explosion.

[CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995]

Subpart 58.10—Internal Combustion Engine Installations

§ 58.10–5 Gasoline engine installations.

(a) *Engine design.* All installations shall be of marine type engines suitable for the intended service, designed and constructed in conformance with the requirements of this subchapter.

(b) *Carburetors.* (1) Drip collectors shall be fitted under all carburetors, except the down-draft type, to prevent fuel leakage from reaching the bilges and so arranged as to permit ready removal of such fuel leakage. Drip collectors shall be covered with flame screens.

NOTE: It is recommended that drip collectors be drained by a device for automatic return of all drip to engine air intakes.

(2) All gasoline engines must be equipped with an acceptable means of backfire flame control. Installations of backfire flame arresters bearing basic Approval Nos. 162.015 or 162.041 or engine air and fuel induction systems bearing basic Approval Nos. 162.015 or 162.042 may be continued in use as long as they are serviceable and in good condition. New installations or replacements must meet the applicable requirements of this section.

(3) The following are acceptable means of backfire flame control for gasoline engines:

(i) A backfire flame arrester complying with SAE J–1928 or UL 1111 and marked accordingly. The flame arrester must be suitably secured to the air intake with a flametight connection.

(ii) An engine air and fuel induction system which provides adequate protection from propagation of backfire flame to the atmosphere equivalent to that provided by an acceptable backfire flame arrester. A gasoline engine utilizing an air and fuel induction system, and operated without an approved backfire flame arrester, must either include a reed valve assembly or be installed in accordance with SAE J–1928.

(iii) An arrangement of the carburetor or engine air induction system that will disperse any flames caused by engine backfire. The flames must be dispersed to the atmosphere outside the vessel in such a manner that the flames will not endanger the vessel, persons, on board, or nearby vessels and structures. Flame dispersion may be achieved by attachments to the carburetor or location of the engine air induction system. All attachments must be of metallic construction with flametight connections and firmly secured to withstand vibration, shock, and engine backfire. Such installations do not require formal approval and labeling but must comply with this subpart.

(c) *Exhaust manifold.* The exhaust manifold shall either be water-jacketed and cooled by discharge from a pump which operates whenever the engine is running, or woodwork within nine inches shall be protected by ¼-inch asbestos board covered with not less than No. 22 USSG (U.S. standard gage) galvanized sheet iron or nonferrous metal. A dead air space of ¼-inch shall be left between the protecting asbestos and the wood, and a clearance of not less than two inches maintained between the manifold and the surface of such protection.

(d) *Exhaust pipe.* (1) Exhaust pipe installations shall conform to the requirements of the American Boat and Yacht Council Standard P–1 ''Safe Installation for Exhaust Systems'' and National Fire Protection Association Standard NFPA 302, part 1, section 23 and the following additional requirements:

(i) All exhaust installations with pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch gage or employing runs

passing through living or working spaces shall meet the material requirements of part 56 of this subchapter.

(ii) Horizontal dry exhaust pipes are permitted only if they do not pass through living or berthing spaces, they terminate above the deepest load waterline and are so arranged as to prevent entry of cold water from rough or boarding seas, and they are constructed of corrosion resisting material ''at the hull penetration.''

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35824, July 29, 1991]

§58.10–10 Diesel engine installations.

(a) The requirements of §58.10–5 (a), (c), and (d) shall apply to diesel engine installations.

(b) A diesel engine air intake on a mobile offshore drilling unit must not be in a classified location.[1]

(c) A diesel engine exhaust on a mobile offshore drilling unit must not discharge into a classified location.[1]

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56801, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997]

§58.10–15 Gas turbine installations.

(a) *Standards*. The design, construction, workmanship and tests of gas turbines and their associated machinery shall be at least equivalent to the standards of the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society.

(b) *Materials*. The materials used for gas turbine installations shall have properties suitable for the intended service. When materials not conforming to standard ASTM specifications are employed, data concerning their properties, including high temperature strength data, where applicable, shall be furnished.

(c) *Exhausts*. (1) Where piping is used for gas turbine exhaust lines, Class II is required as a minimum. (See subpart 56.04 of this subchapter.) Where the exhaust pressure exceeds 150 pounds per square inch, such as in closed cycle systems, Class I shall be used. Where ducting other than pipe is employed, the drawings and design data shall be submitted to substantiate suitability and safety for the intended service.

(2) Where considered necessary, gas turbines and associated exhaust systems shall be suitably insulated or cooled, by means of lagging, water spray, or a combination thereof.

(3) Gas turbine exhausts shall not be interconnected with boiler uptakes except for gas turbines used for emergency power and lighting or for emergency propulsion. Dampers or other suitable means shall be installed to prevent backflow of boiler exhaust gases through the turbine. Interconnected exhausts must be specifically approved by the Commandant.

(4) A gas turbine exhaust on a mobile offshore drilling unit must not discharge in a classified location.[1]

(d) *Air inlets*. Air inlets must be designed as follows:

(1) Each air inlet must have means to protect the safety of life and to prevent the entrance of harmful foreign material, including water, into the system.

(2) A gas turbine air inlet must not be in a classified location.[1]

(e) *Cooling and ventilation*. Means shall be provided for circulating air, either natural or forced, through the engine compartment for cooling and ventilation.

(f) *Automatic shutdown*. (1) The control system shall be designed for automatic shutdown of the engine with actuation of audible and visible alarms at shutdown. The visible malfunction indicator shall indicate what condition caused the shutdown and remain visible until reset. Automatic shutdown shall occur under the following conditions:

(i) Overspeed.

(ii) Low lubricating oil pressure. Consideration will be given providing alarm only (without shutdown) in those cases where suitable antifriction bearings are fitted.

(2) Audible or visible alarms shall also be provided for:

[1] Sections 108.171 to 108.175 of this chapter define classified locations for mobile offshore drilling units.

[1] Sections 108.171 to 108.175 of this Chapter define classified locations for mobile offshore drilling units.

(i) Excessive gas temperature, measured at the turbine inlet, gas generator, interstage turbine or turbine exhaust.

(ii) Excessive lubricating oil temperature.

(iii) Excessive speed.

(iv) Reduced lubricating oil pressure.

(3) A remote, manually operated shutdown device shall be provided. Such device may be totally mechanical or may be electrical with a manually actuated switch.

(g) *Drawings and design data.* Drawings and design data of the following components shall be submitted to substantiate their suitability and safety for the service intended:

(1) Combustion chamber.

(2) Regenerator or recuperator.

(3) Casing or piping conveying the gas from the combustion device to the gas turbine.

(h) *Fuel systems.* Gas turbine fuel systems shall meet the requirements of part 56 of this subchapter.

(i) *Fire extinguishing systems.* A special local fire extinguishing system may be required for gas turbine installations if considered necessary by the Commandant. Such a system would be in addition to any other required in the compartment in which the gas turbine is located.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6190, Mar. 25, 1972; CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56801, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995]

Subpart 58.16—Liquefied Petroleum Gases for Cooking and Heating

§ 58.16–1 Scope.

(a) This subpart prescribes standards for the use of liquefied petroleum gas for heating and cooking on inspected vessels, except ferries.

(b) It is the intent of the regulations in this subpart to permit liquefied petroleum gas systems of the vapor withdrawal type only. Cylinders designed to admit liquid gas into any other part of the system are prohibited.

(c) Except as provided by § 58.16–7(b), all component parts of the system, except cylinders, appliances, and low pressure tubing, shall be designed to withstand a pressure of 500 pounds per square inch without failure.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 83–013, 54 FR 6402, Feb. 10, 1989]

§ 58.16–5 Definition.

For the purpose of this subpart the term ''liquefied petroleum gas'' means any liquefied flammable gas which is composed predominantly of hydrocarbons or mixtures of hydrocarbons, such as propane, propylene, butane, butylene, or butadiene, and which has a Reid ASTM D 323 (incorporated by reference, see § 58.03–1). Method of test for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)) vapor pressure exceeding 40 pounds per square inch absolute at 100 °F.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 58.16–7 Use of liquefied petroleum gas.

(a) Cooking equipment using liquefied petroleum gas on vessels of 100 gross tons or more that carry passengers for hire must meet the requirements of this subpart.

(b) Cooking equipment using liquefied petroleum gas on vessels of less than 100 gross tons that carry passengers for hire must meet the requirements of 46 CFR 25.45–2 or 184.05, as applicable.

(c) Systems using liquefied petroleum gas for cooking or heating on any other vessels subject to inspection by the Coast Guard must meet the requirements of this subpart.

[CGD 83–013, 54 FR 6402, Feb. 10, 1989]

§ 58.16–10 Approvals.

(a) *Gas appliances.* (1) All gas-consuming appliances used for cooking and heating shall be of a type approved by the Commandant, and shall be tested, listed and labeled by an acceptable laboratory, such as:

(i) The American Gas Association Testing Laboratories.

(ii) The Marine Department, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (formerly Yacht Safety Bureau).

(2) Continuous-burning pilot flames are prohibited for use on gas appliances when installed below the weather deck.

(3) Printed instructions for proper installation, operation, and maintenance of each gas-consuming appliance shall be furnished by the manufacturer.

(b) *Cylinders.* (1) Cylinders in which liquefied petroleum gas is stored and handled shall be constructed, tested, marked, maintained, and retested in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation.

(2) All liquefied petroleum gas cylinders in service shall bear a test date marking indicating that they have been retested in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation.

(3) Regardless of the date of the previous test, a cylinder shall be rejected for further service when it leaks; when it is weakened appreciably by corrosion, denting, bulging or other evidence of rough usage; when it has lost more than 5 percent of its tare weight; or when it has been involved in a fire.

(c) *Safety relief devices.* All safety relief devices where required, shall be approved as to type, size, pressure setting, and location, by the Bureau of Explosives in conformance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation.

(d) *Valves, regulators, and vaporizers.* All component parts of the system, other than cylinders and low pressure distribution tubing between regulators and appliances, shall be tested and approved by and bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other recognized testing laboratory.

(e) *Plan approval.* Drawings in triplicate, showing the location and installation of all piping, gas-consuming appliances, cylinders, and other component parts of the system shall be submitted for approval.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980 June 17, 1970]

§58.16–15 Valves and safety relief devices.

(a) Each cylinder shall have a manually operated screw-down shutoff valve fitted with a handwheel installed directly at the cylinder outlet.

(b) All cylinders shall be protected by one or more safety relief devices complying with the requirements of §58.16–10(a). The safety relief device shall be a shutoff valve with an integral spring-loaded safety relief valve and supplementary fusible plug, the latter designed to yield when the cylinder has been emptied of liquid gas by the relief valve under conditions of exposure to excessive heat.

(c) Cylinder valves and safety relief devices shall have direct communication with the vapor space of the cylinder.

(d) In addition to the cylinder valve, a multiple cylinder system shall be provided with a two-way positive shutoff manifold valve of the manually operated type. The manifold valve shall be so arranged that the replacement of empty cylinders can be made without shutting down the flow of gas in the system.

(e) A master packless shutoff valve controlling all burners simultaneously shall be installed at the manifold of all gas-consuming appliances.

§58.16–16 Reducing regulators.

(a) All systems shall be provided with a regulating device so adjusted as to release gas to the distribution tubing at a pressure not in excess of 18 inches water column, or approximately 10.5 ounces per square inch.

(b) The low pressure side of all regulators shall be protected against excessive pressure by means of a suitable relief valve which shall be integral with the regulator. The relief valve shall be set to start to discharge at a pressure not less than two times and not more than three times the delivery pressure.

(c) All reducing regulators shall be fitted with a pressure gage located on the high pressure side of the regulator.

§58.16–17 Piping and fittings.

(a) The piping between the cylinders and the appliances shall be seamless annealed copper tubing or such other seamless tubing as may be approved by the Commandant.

(b) All high pressure tubing between the cylinders and the regulators shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.049 inch. All low-pressure tubing between the regulator and appliances shall have

a minimum wall thickness of 0.032 inch.

(c) Tubing connecting fittings shall be of the flare type; or connections may be soldered or brazed with material having a melting point in excess of 1,000 °F.

§ 58.16–18 Installation.

(a) *Cylinders, regulating and safety equipment.* (1) Cylinders, regulating and safety equipment shall be installed in a substantially constructed and firmly fixed metal enclosure located on or above the weather deck. The cylinder enclosure shall have access from the weather deck only. The enclosure shall be provided with top and bottom ventilation consisting of a fresh air inlet pipe and an exhaust pipe both entering through the top of the cylinder housing. The enclosure shall be constructed so that when the access opening is closed, no gas can escape except through the ventilation system.

(2) Cylinders, regulating and safety devices shall be securely fastened and supported within the metal enclosure. The cylinders and high pressure equipment shall be so mounted as to be readily accessible and capable of easy removal for refilling and inspection. The stowage of high pressure equipment in the housing shall be such that the cylinder valves can be readily operated and the pressure gage dial be easily visible. Where possible cylinders shall be mounted in an upright position.

(3) Stowage of unconnected spare cylinders, filled or empty, shall comply with the requirements for cylinders.

(4) All valves, manifolds and regulators shall be securely mounted in locations readily accessible for inspection, maintenance and testing, and shall be adequately protected.

(5) Discharge of the safety relief valves shall be vented away from the cylinder, and insofar as practicable, upward into the open atmosphere, but in all cases so as to prevent impingement of the escaping gas onto a cylinder.

(b) *Piping.* (1) All piping shall be installed so as to provide minimum interior runs and adequate flexibility. The piping at the cylinder outlets shall be fitted with flexible metallic connections to minimize the effect of cylinder movement on the outlet piping.

(2) Distribution lines shall be protected from physical damage and be readily accessible for inspection. Lines shall be substantially secured against vibration by means of soft nonferrous metal clips without sharp edges in contact with the tubing. When passing through decks or bulkheads, the lines shall be protected by ferrules of nonabrasive material. The distribution lines shall be continuous length of tubes from the regulator to the shutoff valve at the appliance manifold.

(c) *Gas-consuming appliances.* All gas-consuming appliances shall be permanently and securely fastened in place.

(d) *Electrical.* No electrical connections shall be made within the cylinder housing.

§ 58.16–19 Tests.

(a) *Installation.* (1) After installation, the distribution tubing shall be tested prior to its connection to the regulator and appliance by an air pressure of not less than 5 pounds per square inch.

(2) After satisfactory completion of the tests prescribed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the distribution tubing shall be connected to the regulator and appliance and the entire system subjected to a leak test as required by § 58.16–30(j).

(b) *Periodic.* Leak tests as required by § 58.16–30(j) shall be conducted at least once each month and at each regular annual or biennial inspection. The tests required at monthly intervals shall be conducted by a licensed officer of the vessel or qualified personnel acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The owner, master, or person in charge of the vessel shall keep records of such tests showing the dates when performed and the name(s) of the person(s) and/or company conducting the tests. Such records shall be made available to the marine inspector upon request and shall be kept for the period of validity of the vessel's current certificate of inspection. Where practicable, these records should be kept in or with the vessel's logbook.

§ 58.16–20 Ventilation of compartments containing gas-consuming appliances.

(a) Compartments containing gas-consuming appliances which are located above the weather deck shall be fitted with at least two natural ventilator ducts led from the atmosphere with one extending to the floor level and the other extending to the overhead of the compartment. Powered ventilation may be used provided the motor is outside the compartment.

(b) Compartments in which gas-consuming appliances are located entirely below the weather deck shall be provided with powered ventilation of sufficient capacity to effect a change of air at least once every 6 minutes. The motor for the powered ventilation shall be located outside the compartment.

§ 58.16–25 Odorization.

(a) All liquefied petroleum gases shall be effectively odorized by an agent of such character as to indicate positively by a distinctive odor, the presence of gas down to concentration in air of not over one-fifth the lower limit of combustibility.

§ 58.16–30 Operating instructions.

(a) Before opening a cylinder valve, the outlet of the cylinder shall be connected tightly to system; and in the case where only a single cylinder is used in the system, all appliance valves and pilots shall be shut off before the cylinder valve is opened.

(b) Before opening cylinder valve after connecting it to system, the cylinder shall be securely fastened in place.

(c) When cylinders are not in use their outlet valves shall be kept closed.

(d) Cylinders when exhausted shall have their outlet valves closed.

(e) Nothing shall be stored in the metal enclosure except liquefied petroleum gas cylinders and permanently fastened parts of the system.

(f) Valve protecting caps, if provided, shall be firmly fixed in place on all cylinders not attached to the system. Caps for cylinders in use may remain in the cylinder enclosure if rigidly fastened thereto.

(g) The opening to the cylinder enclosure shall be closed at all times except when access is required to change cylinders or maintain equipment.

(h) Close master valve whenever gas-consuming appliance is not in use.

(i) No smoking is permitted in the vicinity of the cylinder enclosure when access to enclosure is open.

(j) Test system for leakage in accordance with the following procedure: With appliance valve closed, the master shutoff valve on the appliance open, and with one cylinder valve open, note pressure in the gage. Close cylinder valve. The pressure should remain constant for at least 10 minutes. If the pressure drops, locate leakage by application of liquid detergent or soapy water solution at all connections. Never use flame to check for leaks. Repeat test for each cylinder in a multi-cylinder system.

(k) Report any presence of gas odor to

_____

_____

§ 58.16–35 Markings.

(a) The outside of the cylinder enclosure housing liquefied petroleum gas cylinders, valves and regulators shall be marked as follows:

Liquefied Petroleum Gas
Keep Open Fires Away.
Operating Instructions
Inside and In _____

(b) A durable and permanently legible instruction sign covering safe operation and maintenance of the gas-consuming appliance shall be installed adjacent to the appliance.

(c) ''Operating Instructions'' as listed in § 58.16–30 shall be framed under glass, or other equivalent, clear, transparent material, in plainly visible locations on the outside of the metal enclosure and near the most frequently used gas-consuming appliance, so they may be easily read.

Subpart 58.20—Refrigeration Machinery

§ 58.20–1 Scope.

(a) The regulations in this subpart apply to fixed refrigeration systems for air conditioning, refrigerated spaces, cargo spaces, and reliquefaction of low temperature cargo installed on vessels.

(b) The regulations in this subpart shall not apply to small self-contained units.

§ 58.20–5 Design.

(a) Refrigeration machinery may be accepted for installation provided the design, material, and fabrication comply with the applicable requirements of the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society. The minimum pressures for design of all components shall be those listed for piping in Table 501.2.4 of ANSI-B31.5 (Refrigeration Piping). In no case shall pressure components be designed for a pressure less than that for which the safety devices of the system are set. Pressure vessels will be designed in accordance with part 54 of this subchapter.

(b) For refrigeration systems other than those for reliquefaction of cargo, only those refrigerants under § 147.90 of this chapter are allowed.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 84–044, 53 FR 7748, Mar. 10, 1988]

§ 58.20–10 Pressure relieving devices.

(a) Each pressure vessel containing refrigerants, which may be isolated, shall be protected by a relief valve set to relieve at a pressure not exceeding the maximum allowable working pressure of the vessel. When a pressure vessel forms an integral part of a system having a relief valve, such vessel need not have an individual relief valve.

(b) Relief valves fitted on the high pressure side may discharge to the low pressure side before relieving to atmosphere. When relieving to atmosphere, a relief valve shall be fitted in the atmospheric discharge connection from the receivers and condensers. The relief valve from the receivers may relieve to the condenser which in turn may relieve either to the low side or to atmosphere. It shall be set to relieve at a pressure not greater than the maximum allowable working pressure. A rupture disk may be fitted in series with the relief valve, provided the bursting pressure of the rupture disk is not in excess of the relief valve set pressure. Where a rupture disk is fitted on the downstream side of the relief valve, the relief valve shall be of the type not affected by back pressure.

§ 58.20–15 Installation of refrigerating machinery.

(a) Where refrigerating machines are installed in which anhydrous ammonia is used as a refrigerant, such machines shall be located in a well-ventilated, isolated compartment, preferably on the deck, but in no case shall it be permissible to install such machines in the engineroom space unless the arrangement is such as to eliminate any hazard from gas escaping to the engineroom. Absorption machines using a solution of aqua ammonia and machines using carbon dioxide are exempt from this requirement, provided the maximum charges that might be released in the event of breakage do not exceed 300 pounds.

(b) Machinery compartments containing equipment for ammonia shall be fitted with a sprinkler system providing an effective water spray and having a remote control device located outside the compartment.

(c) All refrigeration compressor spaces shall be effectively ventilated and drained and shall be separated from the insulated spaces by a watertight bulkhead, unless otherwise approved.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 58.20–20 Refrigeration piping.

(a) All piping materials shall be suitable for handling the primary refrigerant, brine, or fluid used, and shall be of such chemical and physical properties as to remain ductile at the lowest operating temperature.

(b) Piping systems shall be designed in accordance with ANSI-B31.5. Piping used for cargo reliquefaction systems shall also comply with the applicable requirements found in low temperature piping, § 56.50–105 of this subchapter.

(c) A relief valve shall be fitted on or near the compressor on the gas discharge side between the compressor and the first stop valve with the discharge therefrom led to the suction side. A check valve shall be fitted in the atmospheric discharge line if it is led through the side of the vessel below

the freeboard deck, or a shutoff valve may be employed if it is locked in the open position.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970]

§ 58.20–25 Tests.

(a) All pressure vessels, compressors, piping, and direct expansion cooling coils shall be leak tested after installation to their design pressures, hydrostatically or pneumatically.

(b) No pneumatic tests in refrigeration systems aboard ships shall be made at pressures exceeding the design pressure of the part of the system being tested. Pneumatic tests may be made with the refrigerant in the system or if the refrigerant has been removed, oil-pumped dry nitrogen or bone dry carbon dioxide with a detectable amount of the refrigerant added, should be used as a testing medium. (Carbon dioxide should not be used to leak test an ammonia system.) In no case should air, oxygen, any flammable gas or any flammable mixture of gases be used for testing.

Subpart 58.25—Steering Gear

SOURCE: CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24776, May 10, 1995, unless otherwise noted

§ 58.25–1 Applicability.

(a) Except as specified otherwise, this subpart applies to—

(1) Each vessel or installation of steering gear contracted for on or after June 9, 1995; and

(2) Each vessel on an international voyage with an installation of steering gear contracted for on or after September 1, 1984.

(b) Each vessel not on an international voyage with an installation of steering gear contracted for before June 9, 1995, and each vessel on an international voyage with such an installation contracted for before September 1, 1984, may meet either the requirements of this subpart or those in effect on the date of the installation.

§ 58.25–5 General.

(a) Definitions.

Ancillary steering equipment means steering equipment, other than the required control systems and power actuating systems, that either is not required, such as automatic pilot or nonfollowup control from the pilothouse, or is necessary to perform a specific required function, such as the automatic detection and isolation of a defective section of a tanker's hydraulic steering gear.

Auxiliary steering gear means the equipment, other than any part of the main steering gear, necessary to steer the vessel in case of failure of the main steering gear, not including a tiller, quadrant, or other component serving the same purpose. Control system means the equipment by which orders for rudder movement are transmitted from the pilothouse to the steering-gear power units. A control system for steering gear includes, but is not limited to, one or more—

(1) Transmitters;

(2) Receivers;

(3) Feedback devices;

(4) Hydraulic servo-control pumps, with associated motors and motor controllers;

(5) Differential units, hunting gear, and similar devices;

(6) All gearing, piping, shafting, cables, circuitry, and ancillary devices for controlling the output of power units; and

(7) Means of bringing steering-gear power units into operation.

Fast-acting valve, as used in this subpart, means a ball, plug, spool, or similar valve with a handle connected for quick manual operation.

Followup control means closed-loop (feedback) control that relates the position of the helm to a specific rudder angle by transmitting the helm-angle order to the power actuating system and, by means of feedback, automatically stopping the rudder when the angle selected by the helm is reached.

Main steering gear means the machinery, including power actuating systems, and the means of applying torque to the rudder stock, such as a tiller or quadrant, necessary for moving the rudder to steer the vessel in normal service.

Maximum ahead service speed means the greatest speed that a vessel is designed to maintain in service at sea at the deepest loadline draft.

Maximum astern speed means the speed that it is estimated the vessel can attain at the maximum designed power astern at the deepest loadline draft.

Power actuating system means the hydraulic equipment for applying torque to the rudder stock. It includes, but is not limited to—

(1) Rudder actuators;

(2) Steering-gear power units; and

(3) Pipes, valves, fittings, linkages, and cables for transmitting power from the power unit or units to the rudder actuator or actuators.

Speedily regained, as used in this subpart, refers to the time it takes one qualified crewmember, after arriving in the steering-gear compartment, and without the use of tools, to respond to a failure of the steering gear and take the necessary corrective action.

Steering capability means steering equivalent to that required of auxiliary steering gear by § 58.25–10(c)(2).

Steering gear means the machinery, including power actuating systems, control systems, and ancillary equipment, necessary for moving the rudder to steer the vessel.

Steering-gear power unit means:

(1) In the case of electric steering gear, an electric motor and its associated electrical equipment, including motor controller, disconnect switch, and feeder circuit.

(2) In the case of an electro-hydraulic steering gear, an electric motor, connected pump, and associated electrical equipment such as the motor controller, disconnect switch, and feeder circuit.

(3) In the case of hydraulic steering gear, the pump and its prime mover.

Tank vessel, as used in this subpart, means a self-propelled vessel, including a chemical tanker or a gas carrier, defined either as a tanker by 46 U.S.C. 2101(38) or as a tank vessel by 46 U.S.C. 2101(39).

(b) Unless it otherwise complies with this subpart, each self-propelled vessel must be provided with a main steering gear and an auxiliary steering gear. These gear must be arranged so that—

(1) The failure of one will not render the other inoperative; and

(2) Transfer from the main to the auxiliary can be effected quickly.

(c) Each substantial replacement of steering-gear components or reconfiguration of steering-gear arrangements on an existing vessel must comply with the requirements of this subpart for new installations to the satisfaction of the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(d) Each non-pressure-containing steering-gear component and each rudder stock must be of sound and reliable construction, meet the minimum material requirements of § 58.25–75, and be designed to standards at least equal to those established by the American Bureau of Shipping or other recognized classification society.

(e) The suitability of any essential steering-gear component not duplicated must be specifically approved by the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center. Where a steering-gear component is shared by—

(1) A control system (e.g., a control-system transfer switch located in the steering-gear compartment);

(2) The main and auxiliary steering gear (e.g., an isolation valve); or

(3) A power actuating system and its control system (e.g., a directional control valve)—the requirements for both systems apply, to provide the safest and most reliable arrangement.

(f) Steering gear must be separate and independent of all other shipboard systems, except—

(1) Electrical switchboards from which they are powered;

(2) Automatic pilots and similar navigational equipment; and

(3) Propulsion machinery for an integrated system of propulsion and steering.

(g) Except on a vessel with an integrated system of propulsion and steering, no thruster may count as part of a vessel's required steering capability.

(h) Except for a tank vessel subject to § 58.25–85(e), each oceangoing vessel required to have power-operated steering gear must be provided with arrangements for steadying the rudder both in an emergency and during a shift from one steering gear to another. On hydraulic steering gear, a suitable

arrangement of stop valves in the main piping is an acceptable means of steadying the rudder.

(i) General arrangement plans for the main and auxiliary steering gear and their piping must be submitted for approval in accordance with subpart 50.20 of this subchapter.

§58.25–10 Main and auxiliary steering gear.

(a) Power-operated main and auxiliary steering gear must be separate systems that are independent throughout their length. Other systems and arrangements of steering gear will be acceptable if the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center, determines that they comply with, or exceed the requirements of, this subpart.

(b) The main steering gear and rudder stock must be—

(1) Of adequate strength for and capable of steering the vessel at maximum ahead service speed, which must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection;

(2) Capable of moving the rudder from 35° on either side to 35° on the other with the vessel at its deepest loadline draft and running at maximum ahead service speed, and from 35° on either side to 30° on the other in not more than 28 seconds under the same conditions;

(3) Operated by power when necessary to comply with paragraph (b)(2) of this section or when the diameter of the rudder stock is over 12 centimeters (4.7 inches) in way of the tiller, excluding strengthening for navigation in ice; and

(4) Designed so that they will not be damaged when operating at maximum astern speed; however, this requirement need not be proved by trials at maximum astern speed and maximum rudder angle.

(c) The auxiliary steering gear must be—

(1) Of adequate strength for and capable of steering the vessel at navigable speed and of being brought speedily into action in an emergency;

(2) Capable of moving the rudder from 15° on either side to 15° on the other in not more than 60 seconds with the vessel at its deepest loadline draft and running at one-half maximum ahead service speed or 7 knots, whichever is greater; and

(3) Operated by power when necessary to comply with paragraph (c)(2) of this section or when the diameter of the rudder stock is over 23 centimeters (9 inches) in way of the tiller, excluding strengthening for navigation in ice.

(d) No auxiliary means of steering is required on a double-ended ferryboat with independent main steering gear fitted at each end of the vessel.

(e) When the main steering gear includes two or more identical power units, no auxiliary steering gear need be fitted, if—

(1) In a passenger vessel, the main steering gear is capable of moving the rudder as required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section while any one of the power units is not operating;

(2) In a cargo vessel, the main steering gear is capable of moving the rudder as required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section while all the power units are operating;

(3) In a vessel with an installation completed on or after September 1, 1984, and on an international voyage, and in any other vessel with an installation completed after June 9, 1995, the main steering gear is arranged so that, after a single failure in its piping system (if hydraulic), or in one of the power units, the defect can be isolated so that steering capability can be maintained or speedily regained in less than ten minutes; or

(4) In a vessel with an installation completed before September 1, 1986, and on an international voyage, with steering gear not complying with paragraph (e)(3) of this section, the installed steering gear has a proved record of reliability and is in good repair.

NOTE: The place where isolation valves join the piping system, as by a flange, constitutes a single-failure point. The valve itself need not constitute a single-failure point if it has a double seal to prevent substantial loss of fluid under pressure. Means to purge air that enters the system as a result of the piping failure must be provided, if necessary, so that steering capability can be maintained or speedily regained in less than ten minutes.

(f) In each vessel of 70,000 gross tons or over, the main steering gear must have two or more identical power units complying with paragraph (e) of this section.

§ 58.25–15 Voice communications.

Each vessel must be provided with a sound-powered telephone system, complying with subpart 113.30 of this chapter, to communicate between the pilothouse and the steering-gear compartment, unless an alternative means of communication between them has been approved by the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center.

§ 58.25–20 Piping for steering gear.

(a) Pressure piping must comply with subpart 58.30 of this part.

(b) Relief valves must be fitted in any part of a hydraulic system that can be isolated and in which pressure can be generated from the power units or from external forces such as wave action. The valves must be of adequate size, and must be set to limit the maximum pressure to which the system may be exposed, in accordance with § 56.07–10(b) of this subchapter.

(c) Each hydraulic system must be provided with—

(1) Arrangements to maintain the cleanliness of the hydraulic fluid, appropriate to the type and design of the hydraulic system; and

(2) For a vessel on an ocean, coastwise, or Great Lakes voyage, a fixed storage tank having sufficient capacity to recharge at least one power actuating system including the reservoir. The storage tank must be permanently connected by piping so that the hydraulic system can be readily recharged from within the steering-gear compartment and must be fitted with a device to indicate liquid level that complies with § 56.50–90 of this subchapter.

(d) Neither a split flange nor a flareless fitting of the grip or bite type, addressed by § 56.30–25 of this subchapter, may be used in hydraulic piping for steering gear.

§ 58.25–25 Indicating and alarm systems.

(a) Indication of the rudder angle must be provided both at the main steering station in the pilothouse and in the steering-gear compartment. The rudder-angle indicator must be independent of control systems for steering gear.

(b) Each electric-type rudder-angle indicator must comply with § 113.40–10 of this chapter and, in accordance with § 112.15–5(h) of this chapter, draw its power from the source of emergency power.

(c) On each vessel of 1,600 gross tons or over, a steering-failure alarm must be provided in the pilothouse in accordance with §§ 113.43–3 and 113.43–5 of this chapter.

(d) An audible and a visible alarm must activate in the pilothouse upon—

(1) Failure of the electric power to the control system of any steering gear;

(2) Failure of that power to the power unit of any steering gear; or

(3) Occurrence of a low oil level in any oil reservoir of a hydraulic, power-operated steering-gear system.

(e) An audible and a visible alarm must activate in the machinery space upon—

(1) Failure of any phase of a three-phase power supply;

(2) Overload of any motor described by § 58.25–55(c); or

(3) Occurrence of a low oil level in any oil reservoir of a hydraulic, power-operated steering-gear system.

NOTE: See § 62.50–30(f) of this subchapter regarding extension of alarms to the navigating bridge on vessels with periodically unattended machinery spaces.

(f) Each power motor for the main and auxiliary steering gear must have a ''motor running'' indicator light in the pilothouse, and in the machinery space, that activates when the motor is energized.

§ 58.25–30 Automatic restart.

Each control system for main and auxiliary steering gear and each power actuating system must restart automatically when electrical power is restored after it has failed.

§ 58.25–35 Helm arrangements.

(a) The arrangement of each steering station, other than in the steering-gear compartment, must be such that the helmsman is abaft the wheel. The rim

of the wheel must be plainly marked with arrows and lettering for right and left rudder, or a suitable notice indicating these directions must be posted directly in the helmsman's line of sight.

(b) Each steering wheel must turn clockwise for ''right rudder'' and counterclockwise for ''left rudder.'' When the vessel is running ahead, after clockwise movement of the wheel the vessel's heading must change to the right.

(c) If a lever-type control is provided, it must be installed and marked so that its movement clearly indicates both the direction of the rudder's movement and, if followup control is also provided, the amount of the rudder's movement.

(d) Markings in the pilothouse must not interfere with the helmsman's vision, but must be clearly visible at night.

NOTE: See § 113.40–10 of this chapter for the arrangement of rudder-angle indicators at steering stations.

§ 58.25–40 Arrangement of the steering-gear compartment.

(a) The steering-gear compartment must—

(1) Be readily accessible and, as far as practicable, separated from any machinery space;

(2) Ensure working access to machinery and controls in the compartment; and

(3) Include handrails and either gratings or other non-slip surfaces to ensure a safe working environment if hydraulic fluid leaks.

NOTE: Where practicable, all steering gear should be located in the steering-gear compartment.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 58.25–45 Buffers.

For each vessel on an ocean, coastwise, or Great Lakes voyage, steering gear other than hydraulic must be designed with suitable buffering arrangements to relieve the gear from shocks to the rudder.

§ 58.25–50 Rudder stops.

(a) Power-operated steering gear must have arrangements for cutting off power to the gear before the rudder reaches the stops. These arrangements must be synchronized with the rudder stock or with the gear itself rather than be within the control system for the steering gear, and must work by limit switches that interrupt output of the control system or by other means acceptable to the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center.

(b) Strong and effective structural rudder stops must be fitted; except that, where adequate positive stops are provided within the steering gear, such structural stops need not be fitted.

§ 58.25–55 Overcurrent protection for steering-gear systems.

(a) Each feeder circuit for steering must be protected by a circuit breaker on the switchboard that supplies it and must have an instantaneous trip set at a current of at least—

(1) 300% and not more than 375% of the rated full-load current of one steering-gear motor for a direct-current motor; or

(2) 175% and not more than 200% of the locked-rotor current of one steering-gear motor for an alternating-current motor.

(b) No feeder circuit for steering may have any overcurrent protection, except that required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Neither a main or an auxiliary steering-gear motor, nor a motor for a steering-gear control system, may be protected by an overload protective device. The motor must have a device that activates an audible and a visible alarm at the main machinery-control station if there is an overload that would cause overheating of the motor.

(d) No control circuit of a motor controller, steering-gear control system, or indicating or alarm system may have overcurrent protection except short-circuit protection that is instantaneous and rated at 400% to 500% of—

(1) The current-carrying capacity of the conductor; or

(2) The normal load of the system.

(e) The short-circuit protective device for each steering-gear control system must be in the steering-gear compartment and in the control circuit immediately following the disconnect switch for the system.

(f) When, in a vessel of less than 1,600 gross tons, an auxiliary steering gear, which § 58.25–10(c)(3) requires to be operated by power, is not operated by electric power or is operated by an electric motor primarily intended for other service, the main steering gear may be fed by one circuit from the main switchboard. When such an electric motor is arranged to operate an auxiliary steering gear, neither § 58.25–25(e) nor paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section need be complied with if both the overcurrent protection and compliance with §§ 58.25–25(d), 58.25–30, and 58.25–70 (j) and (k) satisfy the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center.

§ 58.25–60 Non-duplicated hydraulic rudder actuators.

Non-duplicated hydraulic rudder actuators may be installed in the steering-gear control systems on each vessel of less than 100,000 deadweight tons. These actuators must meet IMO Assembly Resolution A.467(XII), Guidelines for Acceptance of Non-Duplicated Rudder Actuators for Tankers, Chemical Tankers, and Gas Carriers of 10,000 Tons Gross Tonnage and Above But Less Than 100,000 Tonnes Deadweight, 1981, and be acceptable to the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center. Also, the piping for the main gear must comply with § 58.25–10(e)(3).

§ 58.25–65 Feeder circuits.

(a) Each vessel with one or more electric-driven steering-gear power units must have at least two feeder circuits, which must be separated as widely as practicable. One or more of these circuits must be supplied from the vessel's service switchboard. On a vessel where the rudder stock is over 23 centimeters (9 inches) in diameter in way of the tiller, excluding strengthening for navigation in ice, and where a final source of emergency power is required by § 112.05–5(a) of this chapter, one or more of these circuits must be supplied from the emergency switchboard, or from an alternative source of power that—

(1) Is available automatically within 45 seconds of loss of power from the vessel's service switchboard;

(2) Comes from an independent source of power in the steering-gear compartment;

(3) Is used for no other purpose; and

(4) Has a capacity for one half-hour of continuous operation, to move the rudder from 15° on either side to 15° on the other in not more than 60 seconds with the vessel at its deepest loadline draft and running at one-half maximum ahead service speed or 7 knots, whichever is greater.

(b) Each vessel that has a steering gear with multiple electric-driven power units must be arranged so that each power unit is supplied by a separate feeder.

(c) Each feeder circuit must have a disconnect switch in the steering-gear compartment.

(d) Each feeder circuit must have a current-carrying capacity of—

(1) 125% of the rated full-load current rating of the electric steering-gear motor or power unit; and

(2) 100% of the normal current of one steering-gear control system including all associated motors.

§ 58.25–70 Steering-gear control systems.

(a) Each power-driven steering-gear system must be provided with at least one steering-gear control system.

(b) The main steering gear must be operable from the pilothouse by mechanical, hydraulic, electrical, or other means acceptable to the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center. This gear and its components must give full followup control of the rudder. Supplementary steering-gear control not giving full followup may also be provided from the pilothouse.

(c) Each steering-gear control system must have in the pilothouse a switch arranged so that one operation of the switch's lever automatically supplies power to a complete system and its associated power unit or units. This switch must be—

(1) Operated by one lever;

(2) Arranged so that not more than one control system and its associated power unit or units can be energized from the pilothouse at any one time;

(3) Arranged so that the lever passes through ''off'' during transfer of control from one control system to another; and

(4) Arranged so that the switches for each control system are in separate enclosures or are separated by fire-resistant barriers.

(d) Each steering-gear control system must receive its power from—

(1) The feeder circuit supplying power to its steering-gear power unit or units in the steering-gear compartment; or

(2) A direct connection to the busbars supplying the circuit for its steering-gear power unit or units from a point on the switchboard adjacent to that supply.

(e) Each steering-gear control system must have a switch that—

(1) Is in the steering-gear compartment; and

(2) Disconnects the system from its power source and from the steering gear that the system serves.

(f) Each motor controller for a steering gear must be in the steering-gear compartment.

(g) A means of starting and stopping each motor for a steering gear must be in the steering-gear compartment.

(h) When the main steering gear is arranged in accordance with §58.25–10(e), two separate and independent systems for full followup control must be provided in the pilothouse; except that—

(1) The steering wheel or lever need not be duplicated; and

(2) If the system consists of a hydraulic telemotor, no second separate and independent system need be provided other than on each tank vessel subject to §58.25–85.

(i) When only the main steering gear is power-driven, two separate and independent systems for full followup control must be provided in the pilothouse; except that the steering wheel or lever need not be duplicated.

(j) When the auxiliary steering gear is power-driven, a control system for the auxiliary steering gear must be provided in the pilothouse that is separate and independent from the control system for the main steering gear; except that the steering wheel or lever need not be duplicated.

(k) On a vessel of 500 gross tons or above, each main steering gear and auxiliary steering gear must be arranged so that its power unit or units are operable by controls from the steering-gear compartment. These controls must not be rendered inoperable by failure of the controls in the pilothouse.

§58.25–75 Materials.

(a) Materials used for the mechanical or hydraulic transmission of power to the rudder stock must have an elongation of at least 15% in 5 centimeters (2 inches); otherwise, components used for this purpose must be shock-tested in accordance with subpart 58.30 of this part.

(b) No materials with low melting-points, including such materials as aluminum and nonmetallic seals, may be used in control systems for steering gear or in power actuating systems unless—

(1) The materials are within a compartment having little or no risk of fire;

(2) Because of redundancy in the system, damage by fire to any component would not prevent immediate restoration of steering capability; or

(3) The materials are within a steering-gear power actuating system.

§58.25–80 Automatic pilots and ancillary steering gear.

(a) Automatic pilots and ancillary steering gear, and steering-gear control systems, must be arranged to allow immediate resumption of manual operation of the steering-gear control system required in the pilothouse. A switch must be provided, at the primary steering position in the pilothouse, to completely disconnect the automatic equipment from the steering-gear controls.

(b) Automatic pilots and ancillary steering gear must be arranged so that no single failure affects proper operation and independence of the main or auxiliary steering gear, required controls, rudder-angle indicators, or steering-failure alarm.

§ 58.25–85 Special requirements for tank vessels.

(a) Each tank vessel must meet the applicable requirements of §§ 58.25–1 through 58.25–80.

(b) On each tank vessel of 10,000 gross tons or over, the main steering gear must comprise two or more identical power units that comply with § 58.25–10(e)(2).

(c) Each tank vessel of 10,000 gross tons or over constructed on or after September 1, 1984, must comply with the following:

(1) The main steering gear must be arranged so that, in case of loss of steering capability due to a single failure in any part of the power actuating system of the main steering gear, excluding seizure of a rudder actuator or failure of the tiller, quadrant, or components serving the same purpose, steering capability can be regained not more than 45 seconds after the loss of one power actuating system.

(2) The main steering gear must include either—

(i) Two separate and independent power actuating systems, complying with § 58.25–10(b)(2); or

(ii) At least two identical hydraulic-power actuating systems, which, acting simultaneously in normal operation, must comply with § 58.25–10(b)(2). (When they must so comply, these systems must be connected. Loss of hydraulic fluid from one system must be capable of being detected, and the defective system automatically isolated, so the other system or systems remain fully operational.)

(3) Steering gear other than hydraulic must meet equivalent standards to the satisfaction of the Commanding Officer, Marine Safety Center.

(d) On each tank vessel of 10,000 gross tons or over, but less than 100,000 deadweight tons, the main steering gear need not comply with paragraph (c) of this section if the rudder actuator or actuators installed are non-duplicated hydraulic and if—

(1) The actuators comply with § 58.25–60; and

(2) In case of loss of steering capability due to a single failure either of any part of the piping systems or in one of the power units, steering capability can be regained in not more than 45 seconds.

(e) On each tank vessel of less than 70,000 deadweight tons, constructed before, and with a steering-gear installation before, September 1, 1986, and on an international voyage, the steering gear not complying with paragraph (c)(1), (2), or (3) of this section, as applicable, may continue in service if the steering gear has a proved record of reliability and is in good repair.

(f) Each tank vessel of 10,000 gross tons or over, constructed before, and with a steering-gear installation before, September 1, 1984, must—

(1) Meet the applicable requirements in §§ 58.25–15, 58.25–20(c), 58.25–25 (a), (d), and (e), and 58.25–70 (e), (h), (i), and (j);

(2) Ensure working access to machinery and controls in the steering-gear compartment (which must include handrails and either gratings or other non-slip surfaces to ensure a safe working environment in case hydraulic fluid leaks);

(3) Have two separate and independent steering-gear control systems, each of which can be operated from the pilothouse; except that it need not have separate steering wheels or steering levers;

(4) Arrange each system required by paragraph (f)(3) of this section so that, if the one in operation fails, the other can be operated from the pilothouse immediately; and

(5) Supply each system required by paragraph (f)(3) of this section, if electric, with power by a circuit that is—

(i) Used for no other purpose; and either—

(ii) Connected in the steering-gear compartment to the circuit supplying power to the power unit or units operated by that system; or

(iii) Connected directly to the busbars supplying the circuit for its steering-gear power unit or units at a point on the switchboard adjacent to that supply.

(g) Each tank vessel of 40,000 gross tons or over, constructed before, and with a steering-gear installation before, September 1, 1984, and on an international voyage, must have the steering gear arranged so that, in case of a single failure of the piping or of one of the power units, either steering

capability equivalent to that required of the auxiliary steering gear by § 58.25–10(c)(2) can be maintained or the rudder's movement can be limited so that steering capability can be speedily regained in less than 10 minutes. This arrangement must be achieved by—

(1) An independent means of restraining the rudder;

(2) Fast-acting valves that may be manually operated to isolate the actuator or actuators from the external hydraulic piping, together with a means of directly refilling the actuators by a fixed, independent, power-operated pump and piping; or

(3) An arrangement such that, if hydraulic-power actuating systems are connected, loss of hydraulic fluid from one system must be detected and the defective system isolated either automatically or from within the pilothouse so that the other system remains fully operational.

NOTE: The term ''piping or * * * one of the power units'' in paragraph (g) of this section refers to the pressure-containing components in hydraulic or electro-hydraulic steering gear. It does not include rudder actuators or hydraulic-control servo piping and pumps used to stroke the pump or valves of the power unit, unless their failure would result in failure of the unit or of the piping to the actuator.

Subpart 58.30—Fluid Power and Control Systems

§ 58.30–1 Scope.

(a) This subpart contains requirements for fluid power transmission and control systems and appurtenances. Except as otherwise provided for in this section, these requirements are applicable to the following fluid power and control systems:

(1) Steering apparatus, main and auxiliary, including bow thruster systems.

(2) Cargo hatch operating systems unless fitted with an alternate mechanical means of operation and approved by the Commandant as hydraulically or pneumatically fail-safe. A system is considered to be fail-safe if a component failure will result in a slow and controlled release of the loading so as not to endanger personnel.

(3) Watertight door operating system.

(4) Automatic propulsion boiler system.

(5) Starting systems for internal combustion engines used for main propulsion, main or auxiliary power, as the prime mover for any required emergency apparatus, or as the source of propulsion power in ship maneuvering thruster systems.

(6) Centralized control system of main propulsion and auxiliary machinery.

(7) Lifeboat handling equipment.

(8) Controllable pitch propeller system.

(9) Installations used to remotely control components of piping systems listed in § 56.01–10(c)(1) of this subchapter.

(10) All systems containing a pneumatic or hydropneumatic accumulator. In the case of hydropneumatic accumulators where it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Commandant that due to friction losses, constriction, or other design features, the hazard of explosive rupture does not exist downstream of a certain point in the hydraulic system, the requirements of this subpart will apply only to the accumulator and the system upstream of this point.

(11) Materials and/or personnel handling equipment systems, i.e. cranes, hydraulic elevators, etc., not approved by the Commandant as fail-safe as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(12) Any fluid power or control system installed in the cargo area of pump rooms on a tank vessel, or in spaces in which cargo is handled on a liquefied flammable gas carrier.

(13) All pneumatic power and control systems having a maximum allowable working pressure in excess of 150 pounds per square inch.

(14) Any other hydraulic or pneumatic system on board that, in the judgment of the Commandant, constitutes a hazard to the seaworthiness of the ship or the safety of personnel either in normal operation or in case of failure.

(b) Other fluid power and control systems do not have to comply with the detailed requirements of this subpart

but must meet the requirements of § 58.30–50.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 58.30–5 Design requirements.

(a) The requirements of part 56 are also applicable to piping and fittings in fluid power and control systems listed in § 58.30–1 of this part, except as modified herein. The designer should consider the additional pressure due to hydraulic shock and should also consider the rate of pressure rise caused by hydraulic shock.

(b) The system shall be so designed that proper functioning of any unit shall not be affected by the back pressure in the system. The design shall be such that malfunctioning of any unit in the system will not render any other connected or emergency system inoperative because of back pressure.

(c) Pneumatic systems with a maximum allowable working pressure in excess of 150 pounds per square inch shall be designed with a surge tank or other acceptable means of pulsation dampening.

(d) Each pneumatic system must minimize the entry of oil into the system and must drain the system of liquids.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24781, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996]

§ 58.30–10 Hydraulic fluid.

(a) The requirements of this section are applicable to all fluid power transmission and control systems installed on vessels subject to inspection.

(b) The fluid used in hydraulic power transmission systems shall have a flashpoint of not less than 200 °F. for pressures below 150 pounds per square inch and 315 °F. for pressures 150 pounds per square inch and above, as determined by ASTM D 92 (incorporated by reference, see § 58.03–1), Cleveland ''Open Cup'' test method.

(c) The chemical and physical properties of the hydraulic fluid shall be suitable for use with any materials in the system or components thereof.

(d) The hydraulic fluid shall be suitable for operation of the hydraulic system through the entire temperature range to which it may be subjected in service.

(e) The recommendations of the system component manufacturers and ANSI-B93.5 (Recommended Practice for the Use of Fire Resistant Fluids for Fluid Power Systems) shall be considered in the selection and use of hydraulic fluid.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 58.30–15 Pipe, tubing, valves, fittings, pumps, and motors.

(a) The requirements of this section are applicable to those hydraulic and pneumatic systems listed in § 58.30–1.

(b) Materials used in the manufacture of tubing, pipes, valves, flanges, and fittings shall be selected from those specifications which appear in Table 56.60–1(a) or Table 56.60–2(a) of this subchapter; or they may be selected from the material specifications of sections I, III, and VIII of the ASME Code if not prohibited by the section of this subchapter dealing with the particular section of the ASME Code. Materials designated by other specifications shall be evaluated on the basis of physical and chemical properties. To assure these properties, the specifications shall specify and require such physical and chemical testing as considered necessary by the Commandant. All tubing and pipe materials shall be suitable for handling the hydraulic fluid used and shall be of such chemical and physical properties as to remain ductile at the lowest operating temperature.

(c) Bolting shall meet the requirements of § 56.25–20 of this subchapter except that regular hexagon bolts conforming to SAE J429, grades 2 through 8, or ASTM A 193 (incorporated by reference, see § 58.03–1) may be used in sizes not exceeding 11/2 inches.

(d) The maximum allowable working pressure and minimum thickness shall be calculated as required by § 56.07–10(e) of this subchapter when the outside diameter to wall thickness ratio is greater than 6. Where the ratio is less than

6, the wall thickness may be established on the basis of an applicable thick-wall cylinder equation acceptable to the Commandant using the allowable stress values specified in § 56.07–10(e) of this subchapter.

(e) All flared, flareless and compression type joints shall be in accordance with § 56.30–25 of this subchapter.

(f) Fluid power motors and pumps installed on vessels subject to inspection shall be certified by the manufacturer as suitable for the intended use. Such suitability shall be demonstrated by operational tests conducted aboard the vessel which shall be witnessed by a marine inspector.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975; CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

§ 58.30–20 Fluid power hose and fittings.

(a) The requirements of this section are applicable to those hydraulic and pneumatic systems listed in § 58.30–1.

(b) Hose and fittings shall meet the requirements of subpart 56.60 of this subchapter.

(c) Hose assemblies may be installed between two points of relative motion but shall not be subjected to torsional deflection (twisting) under any conditions of operation and shall be limited, in general, to reasonable lengths required for flexibility. Special consideration may be given to the use of longer lengths of flexible hose where required for proper operation of machinery and components in the hydraulic system.

(d) Sharp bends in hoses shall be avoided.

§ 58.30–25 Accumulators.

(a) An accumulator is an unfired pressure vessel in which energy is stored under high pressure in the form of a gas or a gas and hydraulic fluid. Accumulators must meet the applicable requirements in § 54.01–5 (c)(3), (c)(4), and (d) of this chapter or the remaining requirements in part 54.

(b) If the accumulator is of the gas and fluid type, suitable separators shall be provided between the two media, if their mixture would be dangerous, or would result in contamination of the hydraulic fluid and loss of gas through absorption.

(c) Each accumulator which may be isolated, shall be protected on the gas and fluid sides by relief valves set to relieve at pressures not exceeding the maximum allowable working pressures. When an accumulator forms an integral part of systems having relief valves, the accumulator need not have individual relief valves.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968 as amended by CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21811, May 20, 1982]

§ 58.30–30 Fluid power cylinders.

(a) The requirements of this section are applicable to those hydraulic and pneumatic systems listed in § 58.30–1 and to all pneumatic power transmission systems.

(b) Fluid power cylinders consisting of a container and a movable piston rod extending through the containment vessel, not storing energy but converting a pressure to work, are not considered to be pressure vessels and need not be constructed under the provisions of part 54 of this subchapter.

(c) Cylinders shall be designed for a bursting pressure of not less than 4 times the maximum allowable working pressure. Drawings and calculations or a certified burst test report shall be submitted to show compliance with this requirement.

(d) Piston rods, except steering gear rams, shall either be of corrosion resistant material or shall be of steel protected by a plating system acceptable to the Commandant.

(e) Materials selection shall be in accordance with the requirements of § 58.30–15(b).

§ 58.30–35 Testing.

(a) All fluid power and control systems and components thereof shall be tested as required by this section.

(b) Accumulators constructed as pressure vessels under the provisions of part 54 of this subchapter shall be tested and retested as required by parts 54 and 61 of this subchapter.

(c) Fluid power and control systems and piping assemblies shall be given an installation test as follows:

(1) Fluid power and control systems and piping assemblies and associated

equipment components, including hydraulic steering gear, in lieu of being tested at the time of installation, may be shop tested by the manufacturer to 1½ times the maximum allowable pressure of the system. The required test pressure shall be maintained for a sufficient amount of time to check all components for strength and porosity and to permit an inspection to be made of all connections.

(2) Fluid power and control systems and associated hydraulic equipment components which have been tested in conformance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section and so certified by the manufacturer, may be tested after installation as a complete assembly by stalling the driven unit in a safe and satisfactory manner and by blowing the relief valves. Otherwise, these systems shall be hydrostatically tested in the presence of a marine inspector at a pressure of 1½ times the maximum allowable pressure.

(3) Fluid power and control systems incorporating hydropneumatic accumulators containing rupture discs may be tested at the maximum allowable working pressure of the system in lieu of 1½ times this value as prescribed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section provided the accumulators have been previously tested in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section and welded or brazed piping joints are not employed in the system. If welded or brazed joints are employed, the system shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section except that the accumulators may be isolated from the remainder of the system.

(d) Fluid power and control systems shall be purged with an inert gas or with the working fluid and all trapped air bled from the system prior to any shipboard testing. In no case shall air, oxygen, any flammable gas, or any flammable mixture of gases be used for testing fluid power systems.

(e) Fluid control systems, such as boiler combustion controls, containing components with internal parts, such as bellows or other sensing elements, which would be damaged by the test pressure prescribed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section may be tested at the maximum allowable working pressure of the system. In addition, all fluid control systems may be tested using the system working fluid.

§ 58.30–40 Plans.

(a) Diagrammatic plans and lists of materials must be submitted for each of the fluid power and control systems listed in § 58.30–1(a) that is installed on the vessel. Plan submission must be in accordance with subpart 50.20 of this subchapter and must include the following:

(1) The purpose of the system.

(2) Its location on the vessel.

(3) The maximum allowable working pressure.

(4) The fluid used in the system.

(5) The velocity of the fluid flow in the system.

(6) Details of the system components in accordance with § 56.01–10(d) of this subchapter.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 58.30–50 Requirements for miscellaneous fluid power and control systems.

(a) All fluid power and control systems installed on a vessel, except those listed in § 58.30–1(a), must meet the following requirements:

(1) Diagrams of the system providing the information required by § 58.30–40(a)(1) through (4) must be submitted. These are not approved but are needed for records and for evaluation of the system in accordance with § 58.30–1(a)(14).

(2) The hydraulic fluid used in the system must comply with § 58.30–10.

(3) The installed system must be tested in accordance with § 58.30–35(c)(2).

(4) All pneumatic cylinders must comply with § 58.30–30.

(5) Additional plans may be required for ''fail-safe'' equipment and for cargo hatch systems with alternate means of operation.

[CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40168, Sept. 2, 1975]

Subpart 58.50—Independent Fuel Tanks

§ 58.50–1 General requirements.

(a) The regulations in this subpart contain requirements for independent fuel tanks.

(b) Passenger vessels exceeding 100 gross tons constructed prior to July 1, 1935, may carry gasoline as fuel not exceeding 40 gallons to supply the emergency electrical system. Passenger vessels exceeding 100 gross tons constructed on or after July 1, 1935, and all emergency systems converted on or after July 1, 1935, shall use fuel which has a flashpoint exceeding 110 °F. (PMCC) for internal combustion engine units. Such vessels shall carry a sufficient quantity of fuel to supply the emergency electrical system. Refer to § 112.05–5 of Subchapter J (Electrical Engineering), of this chapter.

(c) An outage of 2 percent shall be provided on all fuel tanks containing petroleum products.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–254, 40 FR 40169, Sept. 2, 1975]

§ 58.50–5 Gasoline fuel tanks.

(a) *Construction*—(1) *Shape*. Tanks may be of either cylindrical or rectangular form, except that tanks for emergency electrical systems shall be of cylindrical form.

(2) *Materials and construction*. The material used and the minimum thickness allowed shall be as indicated in Table 58.50–5(a) except that consideration will be given to other materials which provide equivalent safety as indicated in § 58.50–15.

(3) *Prohibited types*. Tanks with flanged-up top edges that may trap and hold moisture shall not be used.

(4) *Openings*. Openings for fill, vent and fuel pipes, and openings for fuel level gages where used, shall be on the topmost surface of tanks. Tanks shall have no openings in bottoms, sides, or ends, except that an opening fitted with threaded plug or cap may be used for tank cleaning purposes.

TABLE 58.50–5(a)

Material	A.S.T.M. specification (latest edition) [see also § 58.03–1]	Thickness in inches and gage numbers [1] vs. tank capacities for—		
		1-through 80-gallon tanks	More than 80- and not more than 150-gallon tanks	Over 150-gallon tanks [2]
Aluminum [5]	B 209, Alloy 5086 [6]	0.250 (USSG 3)	0.250 (USSG 3)	0.250 (USSG 3).
Nickel-copper	B127, Hot rolled sheet or plate	0.037 (USSG 20) [3]	0.050 (USSG 18)	0.107 (USSG 12).
Copper-nickel	B122, Alloy No. 5	0.045 (AWG 17)	0.057 (AWG 15)	0.128 (AWG 8).
Copper	B152, Type ETP	0.057(AWG 15)	0.080 (AWG 12)	0.182 (AWG 5).
Copper-silicon	B 96, alloys C65100 and C65500.	0.050 (AWG 16)	0.064 (AWG 14)	0.144 (AWG 7).
Steel or iron [4]		0.0747 (MfgStd 14)	0.1046 (MfgStd 12)	0.179 (MfgStd 7).

[1] Gages used are U.S. standard "USSG" for nickel-copper; "AWG" for copper, copper-nickel and copper-silicon "MFR's STD" for steel.
[2] Tanks over 400 gallons shall be designed with a factor of safety of four on the ultimate strength of the material used with a design head of not less than 4 feet of liquid above the top of the tank.
[3] Nickel-copper not less than 0.031 inch (USSG 22) may be used for tanks up to 30-gallon capacity.
[4] Fuel tanks constructed of iron or steel, which is less than 3/16-inch thick shall be galvanized inside and outside by the hot dip process.
[5] Anodic to most common metals. Avoid dissimilar metal contact with tank body.
[6] And other alloys acceptable to the Commandant.

(5) *Joints*. All metallic tank joints shall be welded or brazed.

(6) *Fittings*. Nozzles, flanges, or other fittings for pipe connections shall be welded or brazed to the tank. The tank openings in way of pipe connections shall be properly reinforced where necessary. Where fuel level gages are used, the flange to which gage fittings are attached shall be welded or brazed to the tank. No tubular gage glasses or trycocks shall be fitted to the tanks.

(7) *Baffle plates*. All tanks exceeding 30 inches in any horizontal dimension shall be fitted with vertical baffle plates where necessary for strength or for control of excessive surge. In general, baffle plates installed at intervals not exceeding 30 inches will be considered as meeting this requirement.

(8) *Baffle plate details*. Baffle plates, where required, shall be of the same material and not less than the minimum thickness required in the tank walls and shall be connected to the tank walls by welding or brazing. Limber holes at the bottom and air holes

at the top of all baffles shall be provided.

(b) *Installation.* (1) Gasoline fuel tanks used for propulsion shall be located in water-tight compartments separate from, but adjacent to the engineroom or machinery space. Fuel tanks for auxiliaries shall be located on or above the weather deck outside of the engine housing or compartment and as close to the engine as practicable. All tanks shall be so installed as to provide a free circulation of air around the tanks.

(2) Cylindrical tanks with longitudinal seams shall be arranged horizontally where practicable so that such seams are located as near the top as possible.

(3) Fuel tanks shall be so installed as to permit examination, testing, or removal for cleaning.

(4) Fuel tanks shall be adequately supported and braced to prevent movement. Portable fuel tanks are not permitted.

(5) All fuel tanks shall be electrically bonded to the common ground.

(c) *Testing.* (1) Prior to installation, tanks vented to atmosphere shall be tested to, and must withstand, a pressure of 5 pounds per square inch or 1½ times the maximum head to which they may be subjected in service, whichever is greater. A standpipe of 11½ feet in height attached to the tank may be filled with water to accomplish the 5 pounds per square inch test. Permanent deformation of the tank will not be cause for rejection unless accompanied by leakage.

(2) After installation of the fuel tank on a vessel the complete installation shall be tested in the presence of a marine inspector to a head not less than that to which the tank may be subjected in service. Fuel may be used as a testing medium.

(3) All tanks not vented to atmosphere shall be constructed and tested in accordance with part 54 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6190, Mar. 25, 1972; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 58.50–10 Diesel fuel tanks.

(a) *Construction.* (1) Tanks may be of either cylindrical or rectangular form.

(2) The materials used and the minimum thickness allowed in the construction of independent fuel tanks shall be as indicated in Table 58.50–10(a), except that consideration will be given to other materials which provide equivalent safety as indicated in § 58.50–15.

(3) Tanks with flanged-up top edges, that may trap and hold moisture, shall not be used.

TABLE 58.50–10(a)

Material	A.S.T.M. specification (latest edition) [see also § 58.03–1]	Thickness in inches and gage numbers [1] vs. tank capacities for—		
		1- through 80-gallon tanks	More than 80- and not more than 150-gallon tanks	Over 150-gallon tanks [2]
Aluminum [5]	B209, Alloy 5086 [6]	0.250 (USSG 3)	0.250 (USSG 3)	0.250 (USSG 3).
Nickel-copper	B127, Hot rolled sheet or plate	0.037 (USSG 20) [3]	0.050 (USSG 18)	0.107 (USSG 12).
Steel or iron [4]		0.0747 (MfgStd 14)	0.1046 (MfgStd 12)	0.179 (MfgStd 7).

[1] Gages used are U.S. standard "USSG" for nickel-copper and "MfgStd" for steel or iron.
[2] Tanks over 400 gallons shall be designed with a factor of safety of four on the ultimate strength of the material used with design head of not less than 4 feet of liquid above the top of the tank.
[3] Nickel-copper not less than 0.031 inch (USSG 22) may be used for tanks up to 30-gallon capacity.
[4] For diesel tanks the steel or iron shall not be galvanized on the interior.
[5] Anodic to most common metals. Avoid dissimilar metal contact with tank body.
[6] And other alloys acceptable to the Commandant.

(4) Openings for fill and vent pipes must be on the topmost surface of a tank. There must be no openings in the bottom, sides, or ends of a tank except as follows:

(i) The opening for the fuel supply piping is not restricted to the top of the tank.

(ii) An opening fitted with threaded plug or cap may be used on the bottom of the tank for tank cleaning purposes.

(iii) Liquid level gages must penetrate at a point that is more than 2 inches from the bottom of the tank.

(5) All tank joints shall be welded.

(6) Nozzles, flanges, or other fittings for pipe connections shall be welded or brazed to the tank. The tank opening in way of pipe connections shall be properly reinforced where necessary. Where liquid level indicating devices are attached to the tank, they shall be of heat resistant materials adequately protected from mechanical damage and provided at the tank connections with devices which will automatically close in the event of rupture of the gage or gage lines.

(7) All tanks exceeding 30 inches in any horizontal dimension shall be fitted with vertical baffle plates where necessary for strength or for control of excessive surge. In general, baffle plates installed at intervals not exceeding 30 inches will be considered as meeting this requirement.

(8) Baffle plates, where required, shall be of the same material and not less than the minimum thickness required in the tank walls and shall be connected to the tank walls by welding or brazing. Limber holes at the bottom and air holes at the top of all baffle plates shall be provided.

(9) Iron or steel tanks shall not be galvanized on the interior. Galvanizing paint or other suitable coating shall be used to protect the outside of iron and steel tanks.

(b) *Installation.* (1) Tanks containing fuel for emergency lighting units shall be located on an open deck or in an adequately ventilated metal compartment. No tank shall be located in a compartment where the temperature may exceed 150 °F.

(2) When cylindrical tanks are installed, longitudinal seams shall be located as near the top of the tank as possible. Fuel tanks shall be located in, or as close as practicable, to the machinery space which is served.

(3) Fuel tanks shall be so installed as to permit examination, testing, or removal for cleaning.

(4) Fuel tanks shall be adequately supported and braced to prevent movement. Portable tanks are not permitted.

(5) All fuel tanks shall be electrically bonded to the common ground.

(c) *Tests.* (1) Prior to installation, tanks vented to the atmosphere shall be tested to and must withstand a pressure of 5 pounds per square inch or 1½ times the maximum head to which they may be subjected in service, whichever is greater. A standpipe of 11½ feet in height attached to the tank may be filled with water to accomplish the 5 pounds per square inch test. Permanent deformation of the tank will not be cause for rejection unless accompanied by leakage.

(2) After installation of the fuel tank on a vessel the complete installation shall be tested in the presence of a marine inspector to a head not less than that to which the tank may be subjected in service. Fuel may be used as a testing medium.

(3) All tanks not vented to atmosphere shall be constructed and tested in accordance with part 54 of this subchapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGFR 72–59R, 37 FR 6190, Mar. 25, 1972; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§ 58.50–15 Alternate material for construction of independent fuel tanks.

(a) Materials other than those specifically listed in Table 58.50–5(a) and in Table 58.50–10(a) may be used for fuel tank construction only if the tank as constructed meets the testing requirements of Marine Department, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (formerly Yacht Safety Bureau) STD E–3, paragraph E3–3. Testing may be accomplished by any acceptable laboratory, such as the Marine Department, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (formerly Yacht Safety Bureau), or may be done by the fabricator if witnessed by a marine inspector.

(b) [Reserved]

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18878, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970]

Subpart 58.60—Industrial Systems and Components on Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODU)

SOURCE: CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56801, Dec. 4, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 58.60–1 Applicability.

This subpart applies to the following industrial systems on board a mobile offshore drilling unit (MODU):

(a) Cementing systems.

(b) Circulation systems, including—

(1) Pipes and pumps for mud;

(2) Shale shakers;

(3) Desanders; and

(4) Degassers.

(c) Blow out preventor control systems.

(d) Riser and guideline tensioning systems.

(e) Motion compensation systems.

(f) Bulk material storage and handling systems.

(g) Other pressurized systems designed for the MODU's industrial operations.

§ 58.60–2 Alternatives and substitutions.

(a) The Coast Guard may accept substitutes for fittings, material, apparatus, equipment, arrangements, calculations, and tests required in this subpart if the substitute provides an equivalent level of safety.

(b) In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Commandant that the use of any particular equipment, apparatus, arrangement, or test is unreasonable or impracticable, the Commandant may permit the use of alternate equipment, apparatus, arrangement, or test to such an extent and upon such condition as will insure, to his satisfaction, a degree of safety consistent with the minimum standards set forth in this subpart.

§ 58.60–3 Pressure vessel.

A pressure vessel that is a component in an industrial system under this subpart must meet the applicable requirements in § 54.01–5 of this chapter.

[CGD 73–251, 43 FR 58601, Dec. 4, 1978, as amended by CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21811, May 20, 1982]

§ 58.60–5 Industrial systems: Locations.

An industrial system under this subpart must not be in a space that is—

(a) Concealed; or

(b) Inaccessible to industrial personnel.

§ 58.60–7 Industrial systems: Piping.

The piping for industrial systems under this subpart must meet ANSI B31.3, except that blow out preventor control systems must also meet API RP 53.

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35824, July 29, 1991]

§ 58.60–9 Industrial systems: Design.

Each system under this subpart must be designed and analyzed in accordance with the principles of API RP 14C.

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35824, July 29, 1991]

§ 58.60–11 Analyses, plans, diagrams and specifications: Submission.

(a) Each industrial system must be analyzed by a registered professional engineer to certify that the system has been designed in accordance with applicable standards.

(b) The certification must—

(1) Appear on all diagrams and analyses; and

(2) Be submitted under § 50.20–5 of this chapter.

(c) Standards or specifications for non-pressurized, mechanical or structural systems, and components such as derricks, drawworks, and rotary tables which comply with standards or specifications not referenced in this subchapter must be referenced on the plans or in the specifications of the unit.

§ 58.60–13 Inspection.

An industrial system is accepted by the Coast Guard if the inspector finds—

(a) The system meets this subpart;

(b) There are guards, shields, insulation or similar devices for protection of personnel; and

(c) The system is not manifestly unsafe.

PART 59—REPAIRS TO BOILERS, PRESSURE VESSELS AND APPURTENANCES

Subpart 59.01—General Requirements

Sec.
59.01–1 Scope.
59.01–2 Incorporation by reference.
59.01–3 Adoption of the ASME Code.
59.01–5 Repairs, replacements, or alterations.

Subpart 59.10—Welding Repairs to Boilers and Pressure Vessels in Service

59.10–1 Scope.
59.10–5 Cracks.
59.10–10 Corroded surfaces.
59.10–15 Rivets and staybolts.
59.10–20 Patches in shells and tube sheets.
59.10–25 Stayed areas.
59.10–30 Seal welding.
59.10–35 Wrapper plates and back heads.

Subpart 59.15—Miscellaneous Boiler Repairs

59.15–1 Furnace repairs.
59.15–5 Stayed furnaces and combustion chambers.
59.15–10 Bagged or blistered shell plates.

Subpart 59.20—Welding Repairs to Castings

59.20–1 Carbon-steel or alloy-steel castings.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 227; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18887, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 59.01—General Requirements

§ 59.01–1 Scope.

The regulations in this part apply to the repairs of all boilers, appurtenances and pressure vessels subject to inspection by the Coast Guard.

§ 59.01–2 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

Boiler and Pressure Vessel (B&PV) Code Section I, Power Boilers, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 59.10–5

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VII, Recommended Guidelines for the Care of Power Boilers, July 1989 with 1989 addenda 59.01–5

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels July 1989 with 1989 addenda 59.10–5; 59.10–10

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, July 1989 with 1989 addenda.....59.10–5

[CGD 88–032, 56 FR 35824, July 29, 1991, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50462, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53225, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 59.01–3 Adoption of the ASME Code.

(a) *General.* The portions of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) Code listed in this part for various subjects are adopted and shall be the governing requirements except as limited, modified, or replaced by specific requirements in this subchapter.

(Sec. 552, 80 Stat. 383, as amended; 5 U.S.C. 552)

§ 59.01–5 Repairs, replacements, or alterations.

(a) No repairs, replacements, or alterations, except emergency repairs, shall be made to boilers, pressure vessels, their mountings or internal fittings,

safety valves, piping systems, or pressure appliances without prior approval by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) Emergency repairs, replacements, or alterations shall be reported as soon as practicable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, at or nearest the first port where the vessel may call after such repairs are made.

(c) Plan approval shall be obtained from the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for all alterations to systems in service as listed in § 56.01–10(c) of this subchapter and those items listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Repairs, replacements, or alterations to machinery or items not covered by other sections of this part shall be made in a manner consistent with the part of this subchapter containing the construction standards for the item in question.

(e) Where applicable, manufacturers' instruction books, manuals, etc., and the Mechanical Injury Section, paragraphs C4.401 through C4.427 of section VII of the ASME Code, shall be used for guidance.

Subpart 59.10—Welding Repairs to Boilers and Pressure Vessels in Service

§ 59.10–1 Scope.

(a) Repairs to boilers or pressure vessels in service may be performed by welding provided the welding meets the applicable requirements of part 57 of this subchapter.

(b) No repairs by welding shall be made except temporary emergency repairs without prior approval of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. Emergency repairs shall be replaced with permanent repairs meeting the requirements of this subchapter when the vessel returns to a port in which an Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, is located except in the case of minor repairs which in the opinion of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, do not materially affect the safety of the boiler or pressure vessel.

(c) Repair welding of power boilers, not meeting the requirements of subpart 52.05 of this subchapter, is prohibited unless the stress is carried by such other type(s) of construction complying with the requirements of this subchapter, and where the adequacy of the boiler design is not solely dependent upon the strength of the welds.

(d) Only welded repairs as specified in this subchapter are permitted on boilers and pressure vessels. The welding repairs allowed by this subpart apply only to boilers and pressure vessels fabricated of carbon steel. Welding repairs to boilers and pressure vessels fabricated of alloy steel will be given special consideration by the Commandant. Such other method of repairs by means of welding not covered in this subchapter shall be referred to the Commandant and may be authorized by him, if in his opinion, it meets the intent of this subchapter.

§ 59.10–5 Cracks.

(a) Cracks extending from the calking edge of plates to the rivet holes of circumferential joints may be welded provided the cracks are veed out so that complete penetration of the weld metal is secured.

(b) Circumferential cracks from rivet hole to rivet hole in girth joints may be welded provided there are not more than three consecutive cracked ligaments nor more than a total of six cracked ligaments in any one girth joint.

(c) Cracks in staybolted plates may be welded provided they are located entirely within staybolted areas and the total length of any crack or series of consecutive cracks does not exceed two staybolt pitches.

(d) Cracks in plain, circular or Adamson ring or similar type furnaces may be welded provided any one crack does not exceed 12 inches in length and after completion the weld is stress-relieved. Cracks in corrugated furnaces may be repaired by welding provided any one crack does not exceed 20 inches in length.

(e) Fire cracks may be welded at riveted door openings extending from the edge of the plate, but not more than 2 inches beyond the centerline of the rivet holes.

(f) Cracks may be welded between tube holes in the shell of water tube boiler drums, provided there are not more than two cracks in any one row in any direction, nor more than a total

of four cracks in a drum, and further provided the welding meets the requirements of this subchapter for Class I welded pressure vessels and is approved by the Commandant.

(g) Cracks that occur in superheater manifolds, water wallheaders, water drums, sectional headers, and other appurtenances including steam manifolds of water tube boilers may be repaired in accordance with paragraph (h) of this section if the repair is approved.

(h) All cracks permitted to be repaired under this subpart shall be excavated to sound metal by grinding, flame or arc gouging or chipping out the defective metal to form a clean welding groove. The first two methods of excavation are preferable. Either a V groove or U groove wherein complete penetration of the weld metal is secured may be used. After excavation is completed and prior to welding, the excavated area shall be examined by magnetic particle, dye penetrant, or other acceptable test method. When the reverse side of the weld is accessible the root of the weld shall be chipped or ground out to insure a clean surface of the originally deposited metal and the resultant groove welded to obtain a sound weld having complete penetration. When the weld cannot be back chipped because the reverse side is inaccessible, a backing strip or other approved means of assuring full penetration shall be employed.

(i) During welding of cracks a preheat shall be maintained by controlled temperatures. The degree of preheat shall be determined by the rules listed in accordance with the materials P-number groupings of PW–38, section I, Appendix R, section VIII and Table Q. 11.1, section IX of the ASME Code. For thicknesses exceeding three-fourths inch, suitable U grooves should be employed. A welding sequence shall be used so as to equalize welding stresses.

(j) Postweld heat treatment of repaired cracks shall be performed in accordance with the rules specified in PW–39, section I and UW–40, section VIII of the ASME Code for boilers and pressure vessels respectively.

(k) Welded repairs of cracks shall be nondestructively tested in accordance with the rules specified in PW–40, section I, and UW–51, section VIII of the ASME Code for boilers and pressure vessels respectively.

(l) After cracks originating in tube or rivet holes are repaired by welding, the holes shall be properly reamed and the weld reinforcing ground flush with the plate in way of rivet heads.

(m) Flat tube sheets in fire-tube boilers which have corroded or where cracks exist in the ligaments may be repaired by welding.

(n) Welding repairs to drums of power boilers, except as otherwise permitted in this subpart, are prohibited.

§59.10–10 Corroded surfaces.

(a) Corroded surfaces in the calking edges of circumferential seams may be built up by welding to the original thickness under the following conditions:

(1) The thickness of the original metal to be built up between the rivet holes and the calking edge shall not be less than one-fourth of the diameter of the rivet hole, and the portion of the calking edge to be thus reinforced shall not exceed 30 inches in length in a circumferential direction.

(2) In all repairs to circumferential seams by welding, the rivets shall be removed over the portions to be welded for a distance of at least 6 inches beyond the repaired portion.

(3) After repairs are made the rivet holes shall be reamed before the rivets are redriven.

(b) It is not permissible to build up or reinforce a grooved or corroded area of unstayed internal surfaces by means of welding, except that widely scattered pit holes may be built up by welding.

(c) Where external corrosion has reduced the thickness of flat plates around hand holes to an extent of not more than 40 percent of the original thickness and for a distance not exceeding 2 inches from the edge of the hole, the plate may be built up by welding.

(d) Where stayed sheets have corroded to a depth not exceeding 40 percent of their original thickness, they may be reinforced or built up by welding. Where the staybolts are fitted with riveted heads, the staybolts in the reinforced area shall be renewed in accordance with the provisions of §52.20–15 of this subchapter, but where the

staybolts are fitted with nuts, the nuts may be removed and after reinforcing has been applied, collars may be welded around the staybolts in lieu of the nuts. Such reinforced areas shall not exceed 400 square inches nor more than 30 inches in one direction. Two such areas in any one plate may be reinforced: Provided, that the distance between the reinforced surfaces is not less than 30 inches.

(e) When the corroded portion of a staybolted surface exceeds 400 square inches, it is permissible to make repairs by cutting out the defective portion and replacing it with a new plate, the edges of the new plate to be welded in position. In such cases, new staybolts shall be fitted in accordance with the requirements of § 52.20–15 of this subchapter and where welding is performed through a line of staybolts, welded collars as required by Figure 52.01–3 of this subchapter shall be used to attach the staybolts.

(f) Eroded seams of welded pressure vessels may be repaired by rewelding the wasted portion. The wasted section of the seam shall be excavated sufficiently by grinding, flame or arc gouging or chipping to ensure proper weld penetration. Rewelded seams shall be nondestructively tested in accordance with section VIII, ASME Code.

§ 59.10–15 Rivets and staybolts.

(a) It is not permitted to reinforce or build up by welding the heads of rivets or staybolts that have deteriorated. Such rivets or staybolts shall be replaced. The seal welding of rivet heads to secure tightness is prohibited.

(b) Where leaks develop around staybolts which are otherwise in good condition, the nuts may be replaced with a beveled collar formed around the end of the stay by means of welding. In such cases, the depth of collar measured on the stay and the width measured on the plate, shall be equal to one-half the diameter of the staybolt.

§ 59.10–20 Patches in shells and tube sheets.

(a) Unreinforced openings in the shells or drums of boilers or pressure vessels, the diameter of which does not exceed the maximum diameter of an unreinforced opening in accordance with § 52.01–100 of this subchapter may be closed by the use of a patch or plate inside the drum or shell and sealed against leakage by welding. Such plates shall have a diameter of at least 2 inches larger than the diameter of the hole and shall have a thickness equal to the thickness of the plate to which it is attached. It is not permissible to insert such patches in the shell or head flush with the surrounding plate unless the requirements of this subchapter for Class I welded pressure vessels are met.

(b) Portions of tube sheets which have deteriorated may be renewed by replacing the wasted portion with a new section. The ligaments between the tube holes may be joined by means of welding and staytubes. Other acceptable means of lowering the stress on the repaired section may be used if in the judgment of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, it is necessary.

§ 59.10–25 Stayed areas.

Welding repairs are permitted in staybolted areas or areas adequately stayed by other means so that should failure of the welds occur the stress will be carried by the stays. The welds shall be located entirely within staybolted areas and shall not pass through the outer row of stays.

§ 59.10–30 Seal welding.

Where leaks occur in riveted joints or connections, they shall be carefully investigated to determine the cause. Such leaks may be made tight by seal welding the edge, if, in the opinion of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, this will make a satisfactory repair.

§ 59.10–35 Wrapper plates and back heads.

Wrapper plates and back heads may be renewed in whole or repaired as follows:

(a) Wrapper plates or backs heads shall be cut between two rows of staybolts or on a line of staybolts where the thickness is approximately the same as the original construction. If welding is employed on a line of staybolts, the staybolts shall be fitted

with a welded collar as required by Figure 52.01–3 of this subchapter.

(b) The edges of wrapper plates riveted to tube sheets and back heads shall be removed by cutting out the rivets.

(c) The edges of existing plates and new plates shall be beveled by chipping, flame cutting or grinding so as to form a suitable groove whereby complete penetration of the weld metal will be obtained. The edge preparation and preheat shall comply with the requirements of § 59.10–5(h).

(d) The edges of the new plate shall be buttwelded and the plate shall be riveted to the flanges of the tube sheet and back heads and the staybolts renewed.

(e) Sections of wrapper plates of combustion chambers outside of stayed areas may be repaired by welding provided the welded joints are stress-relieved by means of controlled heat and the joints are nondestructively tested.

Subpart 59.15—Miscellaneous Boiler Repairs

§ 59.15–1 Furnace repairs.

(a) Where corrugated or plain furnaces or flues are distorted by 1½ inches or more, they shall be repaired by either of the following methods:

(1) The furnace shall be forced back to a true circular shape, and the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, may require strongbacks or other acceptable means of support to hold the furnace from future collapse, if in his opinion such support is necessary; or,

(2) The furnace shall be adequately stayed as found necessary in the judgment of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(b) Distortion means the difference between any single measured diameter of the furnace and the diameter of a true circle at the same location. The diameter of the true circle may be taken as the original furnace diameter or may be determined by a means acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(c) Where the distortion does not exceed 1½ inches it will not be necessary to force the furnace back to a true circle if the allowable pressure is reduced in the ratio of 1½ percent for each one-tenth of an inch of distortion. However, if the maximum distortion does not exceed 1 inch and the length of the distorted area is not more than three corrugations, or, if the maximum distortion does not exceed three-fourths inch for a length greater than three corrugations of distorted area, the repairs or reduction in pressure will not be required unless considered necessary by the marine inspector.

(d) When it becomes necessary to rivet a patch to a furnace or other part of the heating surface, the riveted patch shall be placed on the waterside of the plate in order not to form a pocket in which sediment may collect.

(e) Furnace crowns which have become distorted, not in excess of the limitations provided in paragraph (c) of this section, may be repaired by pumping back the distorted section to as nearly a true circle as possible and reinforcing the same by means of a ring, arc- or gas-welded to the distorted corrugation as shown in Figure 59.15–1, the welding to be done by welders and welding processors qualified in accordance with part 57 of this subchapter using acceptable welding electrodes in accordance with § 57.02–4 of this subchapter.

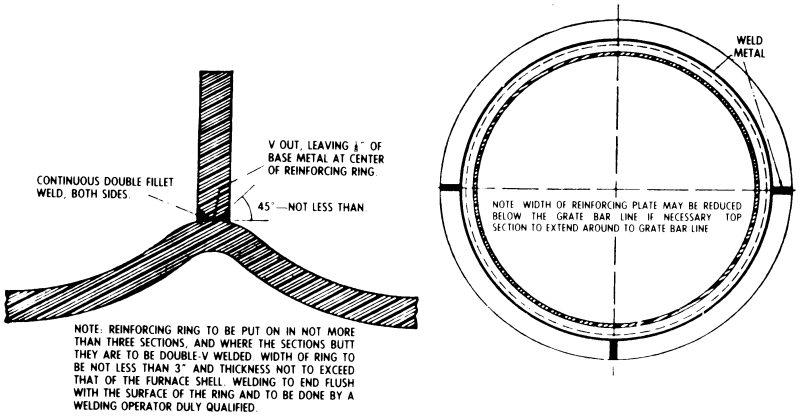


FIGURE 59.15–1—APPROVED METHOD OF REINFORCING FURNACES BY MEANS OF ARC OR GAS WELDING

§ 59.15–5 Stayed furnaces and combustion chambers.

(a) Where the plate forming the walls of stayed furnaces or combustion chambers become bulged between staybolts, repairs may be made by inserting an additional staybolt in the center of such space supported by the four staybolts.

(b) Where it is desired to rivet a patch to the wall of a stayed furnace or combustion chamber, the defective portion of the plate shall be cut away until solid material is reached, the patch shall be riveted on the waterside, and the staybolts renewed, and extended through the new plate.

§ 59.15–10 Bagged or blistered shell plates.

(a) When the shell plates of cylindrical boilers which are exposed to the radiant heat of the fire become bagged or blistered, it shall be the duty of the chief engineer in charge of the vessel to notify the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for examination before raising steam on the boiler.

(b) Where the shell plate is bagged due to overheating, the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, may, if in his judgment it is practicable, permit the same to be driven back to its original position.

(c) Where the shell plate has blistered, bagged, or bulged to such an extent that there is an appreciable thinning of the plate, the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, shall require the defective portion to be cut away and the shell repaired by fitting a patch of steel plate conforming to the requirements of § 52.01–90 of this subchapter in place of the defective portion. Care shall be taken that the riveting schedule of the patch is so arranged as to give the plate sufficient strength to withstand the stress placed on it in service.

Subpart 59.20—Welding Repairs to Castings

§ 59.20–1 Carbon-steel or alloy-steel castings.

Defects in carbon-steel or alloy-steel castings may be repaired by welding. The repairs shall be performed in accordance with the material specification to which the casting was originally supplied.

PART 60 [RESERVED]

PART 61—PERIODIC TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Subpart 61.01—General

Sec.

61.01–1 Scope.

Subpart 61.03—Incorporation of Standards

61.03–1 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart 61.05—Tests and Inspections of Boilers

61.05–1 Scope.
61.05–5 Preparation of boilers for inspection and test.
61.05–10 Boilers in service.
61.05–15 Boiler mountings and attachments.
61.05–20 Boiler safety valves.

Subpart 61.10—Tests and Inspections of Pressure Vessels

61.10–1 Scope.
61.10–5 Pressure vessels in service.

Subpart 61.15—Periodic Tests of Piping Systems

61.15–1 Scope.
61.15–5 Steam piping.
61.15–10 Liquefied petroleum gas piping for heating and cooking.
61.15–12 Nonmetallic expansion joints.
61.15–15 Other piping.

Subpart 61.20—Periodic Tests of Machinery and Equipment

61.20–1 Steering gear.
61.20–3 Main and auxiliary machinery and associated equipment, including fluid control systems.
61.20–5 Drydock examination.
61.20–15 Tailshaft examination.
61.20–17 Examination intervals.
61.20–18 Examination requirements.
61.20–21 Extension of examination interval.
61.20–23 Tailshaft clearance; bearing weardown.

Subpart 61.30—Tests and Inspections of Fired Thermal Fluid Heaters

61.30–1 Scope.
61.30–5 Preparation of thermal fluid heater for inspection and test.
61.30–10 Hydrostatic test.
61.30–15 Visual inspection.
61.30–20 Automatic control and safety tests.

Subpart 61.35—Design Verification and Periodic Testing for Automatic Auxiliary Boilers

61.35–1 General.
61.35–3 Required tests and checks.

Subpart 61.40—Design Verification and Periodic Testing of Vital System Automation

61.40–1 General.
61.40–3 Design verification testing.
61.40–6 Periodic safety tests.
61.40–10 Test procedure details.

AUTHORITY: 43 U.S.C. 1333; 46 U.S.C. 2103, 3306, 3307, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 61.01—General

§61.01–1 Scope.

(a) Periodic tests and inspection shall be made of the main and auxiliary machinery, boilers, and other equipment as prescribed in this part.

(b) The inspections and tests shall insure that the equipment and associated structure are in satisfactory operating conditions and fit for the service for which they are intended.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

Subpart 61.03—Incorporation of Standards

§61.03–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. To enforce any edition other than that specified in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish a notice of change in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material must be available to the public. All approved material is available for inspection at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001 and is available from the sources indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are as follows:

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

ASTM D 665–98, Standard Test Method for Rust-Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water 61.20–17

[CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996, as amended by CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53225, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

Subpart 61.05—Tests and Inspections of Boilers

§ 61.05–1 Scope.

The term *boiler* as used in this subpart includes power boilers subject to part 52 and heating boilers subject to part 53 of this subchapter.

[CGD 80–064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984]

§ 61.05–5 Preparation of boilers for inspection and test.

(a) For internal inspection, manhole and handhold plates, and washout plugs shall be removed as required by the marine inspector and the furnace and combustion chambers shall be thoroughly cooled and cleaned. Portable obstructions shall be removed as necessary for proper access.

(b) In preparing the boilers for the hydrostatic test, they shall be filled with water at not less than 70 °F. and not more than 160 °F. for watertube boilers, and not more than 100 °F. for firetube boilers. The safety valves shall be secured by means of gags or clamps.

[CGFR 68-82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996]

§ 61.05–10 Boilers in service.

(a) Each boiler, including superheater, reheater, economizer, auxiliary boiler, low-pressure heating boiler, and unfired steam boiler, must be available for examination by the marine inspector at intervals specified by Table 61.05–10, and more often if necessary, to determine that the complete unit is in a safe and satisfactory condition. When a hydrostatic test is required, the marine inspector may examine all accessible parts of the boiler while it is under pressure.

(b) The owner, master, or person in charge of the vessel shall give ample notice to the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, so that a marine inspector may witness the tests and make the required inspections.

(c) Firetube boilers which cannot be entered or which cannot be satisfactorily examined internally, all boilers of lap seam construction and all boilers to which extensive repairs have been made or the strength of which the marine inspector has any reason to question, shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure. All other boilers shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 1¼ times the maximum allowable working pressure.

(d) In applying hydrostatic pressure to boilers, arrangements shall be made to prevent main and auxiliary stop valves from being simultaneously subjected to the hydrostatic pressure on one side and steam pressure on the other side.

(e) If the marine inspector has reason to believe that the boiler has deteriorated to any appreciable extent under the bottom where it rests on saddles or foundations, he shall cause the boiler to be lifted to such position that it can be thoroughly examined, provided the examination cannot be made otherwise.

(f) The marine inspector may require any boiler to be drilled or gaged to determine actual thickness any time its safety is in doubt. At the first inspection for certification after a firetube or flue boiler has been installed for 10 years, it shall be gaged to determine the extent of deterioration. Thickness will be measured at or near the waterline, at the bottom and at such other places deemed necessary by the marine inspector. Examination may be by drilling or a nondestructive means acceptable to the marine inspector. Prior to the use of a nondestructive method of examination, the user shall demonstrate to the marine inspector that results having an accuracy within plus or minus 5 percent are consistently obtainable when using specimens similar to those to be examined on the boiler.

(g) If the thickness is found to be less than the original thickness upon which

the maximum allowable working pressure was based, it shall be recalculated. The thickness of the thinnest measured portion shall be used in this calculation. Either the design formulas given in this subchapter or the ones in effect when the boiler was contracted for or built may normally be used in this recalculation. In no case will an increase in the pressure allowed be made.

TABLE 61.05–10—INSPECTION INTERVALS FOR BOILERS [1,2,3]

	Firetube boiler ≥ 150 psi	Watertube boiler	Any firetube boiler for propulsion	Firetube boiler < 150 psi
Hydro Test:				
Passenger Vessel	2.5	2.5	1	2.5
Other Vessel	2.5	5	1	5
Fireside Inspection	1	2.5	1	2.5
Waterside Inspection	1	2.5	1	2.5
Boiler Safety-Valve Test	1	2.5	1	1
Valves Inspection	5	5	5	5
Studs and Bolts Inspection	10	10	10	10
Mountings Inspection	10	10	10	10
Steam Gauge Test	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Fusible Plug Inspection	2.5	.....	2.5	2.5

[1] All intervals are in years.
[2] Where the 2.5-year interval is indicated: two tests or inspections must occur within any five-year period, and no more than three years may elapse between any test or inspection and its immediate predecessor.
[3] Intervals for hybrid boilers are the same as for firetube boilers.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 80–064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24781, May 10, 1995; USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6500, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.05–15 Boiler mountings and attachments.

(a) Each valve shall be opened and examined by the marine inspector at the interval specified in Table 61.05–10.

(b) Each stud or bolt for each boiler mounting that paragraph (c) of this section requires to be removed may be examined by the marine inspector.

(c)(1) Each boiler mounting may be removed from the boiler and be examined by the marine inspector at the interval specified by Table 61.05–10 when any of the following conditions exist:

(2) Where boiler mountings or valves are attached to boiler nozzles and a satisfactory internal examination of these mountings or valves and their attaching studs, bolts, or other means of attachment, can be performed by opening up the valves, such mountings or valves need not be removed from the boiler unless in the opinion of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, such action is necessary.

(d) The Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, may require the examinations prescribed in this section to be made at more frequent intervals, if in his opinion such action is necessary to be assured of the safety of the boiler and its attachments.

(e) Water columns, gage glasses, and gage cocks shall be examined to determine that they are in satisfactory working order.

(f) Each steam gauge for a boiler or a main steam line may be examined and checked for accuracy by the marine inspector at the interval specified by Table 61.05–10.

(g) Each fusible plug may be examined by the marine inspector at the interval specified by Table 61.05–10.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24782, May 10, 1995]

§ 61.05–20 Boiler safety valves.

Each safety valve for a drum, superheater, or reheater of a boiler shall be tested at the interval specified by table 61.05–10.

[CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997]

Subpart 61.10—Tests and Inspections of Pressure Vessels

§ 61.10–1 Scope.

All pressure vessels aboard ships, mobile offshore drilling units, and barges are subject to periodic inspection.

[CGD 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56801, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§ 61.10–5 Pressure vessels in service.

(a) *Basic requirements.* Each pressure vessel must be examined or tested every 5 years. The extent of the test or examination should be that necessary to determine that the pressure vessel's condition is satisfactory and that the pressure vessel is fit for the service intended.

(b) *Internal and external tests and inspections.* (1) Each pressure vessel listed on the Certificate of Inspection must be thoroughly examined externally every 5 years.

(2) In addition, each pressure vessel listed on the Certificate of Inspection that is fitted with a manhole or other inspection opening so it can be satisfactorily examined internally, must be opened for internal examination every 5 years.

(3) No pressure vessel need be hydrostatically tested except when a defect is found that, in the marine inspector's opinion, may affect the safety of the pressure vessel. In this case, the pressure vessel should be hydrostatically tested at a pressure of 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure.

(c) *Special purpose vessels.* (1) If your vessel's Certificate of Inspection is renewed annually, the following must be examined under operating conditions at each inspection for certification: all tubular heat exchangers, hydraulic accumulators, and all pressure vessels used in refrigeration service.

(2) If your vessel's Certificate of Inspection is renewed less often than annually, the following must be examined under operating conditions twice every 5 years: all tubular heat exchangers, hydraulic accumulators, and all pressure vessels used in refrigeration service.

(3) No more than 3 years may elapse between any examination and its immediate predecessor.

(d) *Hydrostatic tests under pressure.* Each pressure vessel, other than one exempted by this section, must be subjected to a hydrostatic test at a pressure of 1¼ times the maximum allowable working pressure twice within any five-year period, except that no more than three years may elapse between any test and its immediate predecessor.

(e) *Exemptions from hydrostatic tests.* The following pressure vessels will not normally be subjected to a hydrostatic test:

(1) Tubular heat exchangers.

(2) Pressure vessels used in refrigeration service.

(3) Hydraulic accumulators.

(4) Pressure vessels which have been satisfactorily examined internally by a marine inspector and in which no defects have been found which impair the safety of the pressure vessel.

(5) Pressure vessels which were initially pneumatically tested in accordance with part 54 of this subchapter.

(6) Pressure vessels not stamped with the Coast Guard Symbol.

(f) *Compressed gas or hazardous liquid pressure vessel tests.* Cargo tanks of pressure vessel configuration containing liquefied, compressed gases or hazardous liquids must be inspected and tested as required by the applicable regulations published in subchapter D or subchapter I of this chapter.

(g) *Bulk storage tanks.* Each bulk storage tank containing refrigerated liquefied CO_2 for use aboard a vessel as a fire-extinguishing agent shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure in the tenth year of the installation and at ten-year intervals thereafter. After the test, the tank should be drained and an internal examination made. Parts of the jacket and lagging on the underside of the tank designated by the marine inspector must be removed at the time of the test so the marine inspector may determine the external condition of the tank.

(h) *Pneumatic tests.* (1) Pressure vessels that were pneumatically tested before being stamped with the Coast

Guard Symbol must be examined internally twice every 5 years and examined externally at each Inspection for Certification. No more than 3 years may elapse between any external examination and its immediate predecessor.

(2) For tanks whose design precludes a thorough internal or external examination, the thickness must be determined by a nondestructive method acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

(3) If (due to the product carried) your vessel's inspection intervals are prescribed in subchapter D (Tank Vessels), subchapter I (Cargo and Miscellaneous Vessels), or subchapter I-A (Mobile Offshore Drilling Units), you must comply with the pneumatic test regulations there, instead of the ones in this section.

(i) *Safety or relief valves on pressure vessels.* (1) If your vessel's Certificate of Inspection is renewed annually, the marine inspector must check the settings of the safety or relief valves on all pressure vessels, except cargo tanks, at each inspection for certification.

(2) If your vessel's Certificate of Inspection is renewed less often than annually, the marine inspector must check the settings of the safety or relief valves on all pressure vessels, except cargo tanks, twice every 5 years. No more than 3 years may elapse between any check and its immediate predecessor.

(3) Cargo tank safety or relief valves must be checked at the interval required in subchapter D (Tank Vessels) or subchapter I (Cargo and Miscellaneous Vessels) of this chapter.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGFR 69–127, 35 FR 9980, June 17, 1970; CGD 73–251, 43 FR 56801, Dec. 4, 1978; CGD 77–147, 47 FR 21811, May 20, 1982; CGD 86–033, 53 FR 36024, Sept. 16, 1988; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24782, May 10, 1995; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53225, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6500, Feb. 9, 2000]

Subpart 61.15—Periodic Tests of Piping Systems

§61.15–1 Scope.

In conducting hydrostatic tests on piping, the required test pressure shall be maintained for a sufficient length of time to permit an inspection to be made of all joints and connections. The setting of the relief valve or safety valve will be considered as establishing the maximum allowable working pressure of the system.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 95–012, 60 FR 48050, Sept. 18, 1995]

§61.15–5 Steam piping.

(a) Main steam piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test equal to 1¼ times the maximum allowable working pressure at the same periods prescribed for boilers in §61.05–10. The hydrostatic test shall be applied from the boiler drum to the throttle valve. If the covering of the piping is not removed, the test pressure shall be maintained on the piping for a period of ten minutes. If any evidence of moisture or leakage is detected, the covering shall be removed and the piping thoroughly examined.

(b) All steam piping subject to pressure from the main boiler should be subjected to a hydrostatic test at a pressure of 1¼ times the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler after every five years of service except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (a) of this section. Unless the covering of the piping is removed, the test pressure must be maintained on the piping for ten minutes. If any evidence of moisture or leakage is detected, the covering should be removed and the piping thoroughly examined. No piping with a nominal size of 3 inches or less need be hydrostatically tested.

(c) The setting of safety and relief valves installed in piping systems shall be checked by the marine inspector at each inspection for certification for vessels whose Certificates of Inspection are renewed each year. For other vessels, the setting must be checked twice within any 5-year period, and no more than 3 years may elapse between any check and its immediate predecessor.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 73–248, 39 FR 30839, Aug. 26, 1974; CGD 83–043, 60 FR 24782, May 10, 1995; USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6500, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.15–10 Liquefied petroleum gas piping for heating and cooking.

(a) Leak tests as described in paragraph (b) of this section shall be conducted at least once each month, at each inspection for certification, and at each periodic inspection. The tests required at monthly intervals shall be conducted by a licensed officer of the vessel or qualified personnel acceptable to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The owner, master, or person in charge of the vessel shall keep records of such tests showing the dates when performed and the name(s) of the person(s) and/or company conducting the tests. Such records shall be made available to the marine inspector upon request and shall be kept for the period of validity of the vessel's current certificate of inspection. Where practicable, these records should be kept in or with the vessel's logbook.

(b) Test system for leakage in accordance with the following procedure: With appliance valve closed, the master shutoff valve on the appliance open, and with one cylinder valve open, not pressure in gage. Close cylinder valve. The pressure should remain constant for at least 10 minutes. If the pressure drops, locate leakage by application of liquid detergent or soapy water solution at all connections. Never use flame to check for leaks. Repeat test for each cylinder in a multicylinder system.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6500, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.15–12 Nonmetallic expansion joints.

(a) Nonmetallic expansion joints must be examined externally at each inspection for certification and periodic inspection for signs of excessive wear, fatigue, deterioration, physical damage, misalignment, improper flange-to-flange spacing, and leakage. A complete internal examination must be conducted when an external examination reveals excessive wear or other signs of deterioration or damage.

(b) A nonmetallic expansion joint must be replaced 10 years after it has been placed into service if it is located in a system which penetrates the side of the vessel and both the penetration and the nonmetallic expansion joint are located below the deepest load waterline. The Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection may grant an extension of the ten year replacement to coincide with the vessel's next drydocking.

[CGD 77–140, 54 FR 40615, Oct. 2, 1989, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6501, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.15–15 Other piping.

(a) All other piping systems shall be examined under working conditions as required by the marine inspector.

Subpart 61.20—Periodic Tests of Machinery and Equipment

§ 61.20–1 Steering gear.

(a) The marine inspector must inspect the steering gear at each inspection for certification for vessels whose Certificate of Inspections are renewed each year. For other vessels, the marine inspector must inspect the steering gear twice within a 5-year period, and no more than 3 years may elapse between any inspection and its immediate predecessor. The marine inspector may inspect the steering gear more often, if necessary.

(b) All devices employed in the change-over from automatic to manual operation shall be examined and tested.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6501, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.20–3 Main and auxiliary machinery and associated equipment, including fluid control systems.

(a) At each inspection for certification and periodic inspection the marine inspector shall conduct such tests and inspections of the main propulsion and auxiliary machinery and of its associated equipment, including the fluid control systems, as he feels necessary to check safe operation.

(b) Remote control for the means of stopping machinery driving forced and induced draft fans, fuel oil transfer pumps, fuel oil unit pumps, and fans in

the ventilation systems serving machinery and cargo spaces shall be tested at each regular inspection for certification and periodic inspection.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6501, Feb. 9, 2000]

§61.20–5 Drydock examination.

(a) When any vessel is drydocked, examination shall be made of the propeller, stern bushing, sea connection, and fastenings if deemed necessary by the marine inspector.

(b) Sea chests, sea valves, sea strainers, and valves for the emergency bilge suction shall be opened up for examination every 5 years at the time of drydocking.

[CGFR 68–82, 33 FR 18890, Dec. 18, 1968, as amended by CGD 84–024, 53 FR 32231, Aug. 24, 1988; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997]

§61.20–15 Tailshaft examination.

The rules in §§61.20–15 through 61.20–23 apply only to vessels in ocean and coastwise service. Each examination, inspection and test prescribed by these sections must be conducted in the presence of a marine inspector.

[CGD 78–153, 45 FR 52388, Aug. 7, 1980]

§61.20–17 Examination intervals.

(a) A lubricant that demonstrates the corrosion inhibiting properties of oil when tested in accordance with ASTM D 665 (incorporated by reference, see §61.03–1) is considered to be equivalent to oil for the purposes of the tailshaft examination interval.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section, each tailshaft on a vessel must be examined twice within any 5 year period. No more than 3 years may elapse between any 2 tailshaft examinations.

(c) Tailshafts on vessels fitted with multiple shafts must be examined once every 5 years.

(d) Tailshafts with inaccessible portions fabricated of materials resistant to corrosion by sea water, or fitted with a continuous liner or a sealing gland which prevents sea water from contacting the shaft, must be examined once every 5 years if they are constructed or fitted with a taper, keyway, and propeller designed in accordance with the American Bureau of Shipping standards to reduce stress concentrations or are fitted with a flanged propeller. Accessible portions of tailshafts must be examined visually during each drydock examination.

(e) Tailshafts with oil lubricated bearings, including bearings lubricated with a substance considered to be equivalent to oil under the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section need not be drawn for examination—

(1) If tailshaft bearing clearance readings are taken whenever the vessel undergoes a drydock examination or underwater survey;

(2) If the inboard seal assemblies are examined whenever the vessel undergoes a drydock examination or underwater survey;

(3) If an analysis of the tailshaft bearing lubricant is performed semiannually in accordance with the lubrication system manufacturer's recommendations to determine bearing material content or the presence of other contaminants; and

(4) If—

(i) For tailshafts with a taper, the propeller is removed and the taper and the keyway (if fitted) are nondestructively tested at intervals not to exceed 5 years; or

(ii) For tailshafts with a propeller fitted to the shaft by means of a coupling flange, the propeller coupling bolts and flange radius are nondestructively tested whenever they are removed or made accessible in connection with overhaul or repairs.

(f) Tailshafts on mobile offshore drilling units are not subject to examination intervals under paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section if they are—

(1) Examined during each regularly scheduled drydocking; or

(2) Regularly examined in a manner acceptable to the Commandant (G-MOC).

[CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26001, May 23, 1996, as amended by CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; 61 FR 52497, Oct. 7, 1996; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

§61.20–18 Examination requirements.

(a) Each tailshaft must be drawn and visually inspected at each examination.

(b) On tailshafts with a taper, keyway, (if fitted) and propeller designed in accordance with American Bureau of Shipping standards to reduce stress concentrations, the forward ⅓ of the shaft's taper section must be nondestructively tested in addition to a visual inspection of the entire shaft.

(c) On tailshafts with a propeller fitted to the shaft by means of a coupling flange, the flange, the fillet at the propeller end, and each coupling bolt must be nondestructively tested in addition to a visual inspection of the entire shaft.

[CGD 84–024, 52 FR 39652, Oct. 23, 1987, as amended by CGD 84–024, 53 FR 32231, Aug. 24, 1988]

§ 61.20–21 Extension of examination interval.

The Commandant (G-MOC) may authorize extensions of the interval between tailshaft examinations.

[CGD 84–024, 52 FR 39652, Oct. 23, 1987, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50463, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996]

§ 61.20–23 Tailshaft clearance; bearing weardown.

(a) Water lubricated bearings, other than rubber, must be rebushed as follows:

(1) Where the propelling machinery is located amidship, the after stern tube bearing must be rebushed when it is worn down to 6.4 mm (0.25 in) clearance for shafts of 229 mm (9 in) or less in diameter, 7.95 mm (0.3125 in) clearance for shafts exceeding 229 mm (9 in) but not exceeding 305 mm (12 in) in diameter, and 9.53 mm (0.375 in) clearance for shafts exceeding 305 mm (12 in) in diameter.

(2) Where the propelling machinery is located aft, the after stern tube bearing must be rebushed when weardown is 1.6 mm (.0625 in) less than the applicable clearance for propelling machinery located amidship.

(b) Water lubricated rubber bearings must be rebushed when any water groove is half the original depth.

(c) Oil lubricated bearings must be rebushed when deemed necessary by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. The manufacturer's recommendation shall be considered in making this determination.

[CGD 78–153, 45 FR 52388, Aug. 7, 1980]

Subpart 61.30—Tests and Inspections of Fired Thermal Fluid Heaters

SOURCE: CGD 80–064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 61.30–1 Scope.

The term *thermal fluid heater* as used in this part includes any fired automatic auxiliary heating unit which uses a natural or synthetic fluid in the liquid phase as the heat exchange medium and whose operating temperature and pressure do not exceed 204 °C (400 °F) and 225 psig, respectively. Thermal fluid heaters having operating temperatures and pressures higher than 204 °C (400 °F) and 225 psig, respectively, are inspected under subpart 61.05—Tests and Inspections of Boilers.

§ 61.30–5 Preparation of thermal fluid heater for inspection and test.

For visual inspection, access plates and manholes shall be removed as required by the marine inspector and the heater and combustion chambers shall be thoroughly cooled and cleaned.

[CGD 80-064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984, as amended by CGD 95–027, 61 FR 26002, May 23, 1996]

§ 61.30–10 Hydrostatic test.

All new installations of thermal fluid heaters must be given a hydrostatic test of 1½ times the maximum allowable working pressure. The test must be conducted in the presence of a marine inspector. No subsequent hydrostatic tests are required unless, in the opinion of the Officer in Charge Marine Inspection, the condition of the heater warrants such a test. Where hydrostatic tests are required, an inspection is made of all accessible parts under pressure. The thermal fluid may be used as the hydrostatic test medium.

§ 61.30–15 Visual inspection.

Thermal fluid heaters are examined by a marine inspector at the inspection for certification, periodic inspection and when directed by the Officer in

Charge Marine Inspection, to determine that the complete unit is in a safe and satisfactory condition. The visual examination includes, but is not limited to, the combustion chamber, heat exchanger, refractory, exhaust stack, and associated pumps and piping.

[CGD 80–064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984, as amended by USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6501, Feb. 9, 2000]

§ 61.30–20 Automatic control and safety tests.

Operational tests and checks of all safety and limit controls, combustion controls, programming controls, and safety relief valves must be conducted by the owner, chief engineer, or person in charge at the inspection for certification, periodic inspection, and when directed by the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, to determine that the control components and safety devices are functioning properly and are in satisfactory operating condition. These tests and checks must be conducted in the presence of a marine inspector and must include the following: proper prepurge, burner ignition sequence checks, operation of the combustion controls, limit controls, fluid flow controls, fluid level controls, high temperature control, proper postpurge control, and verification of the flame safeguard.

[CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24237, June 15, 1990, as amended by USCG–1999–4976, 65 FR 6501, Feb. 9, 2000]

NOTE: Sections 63.05–90 and 63.10–90 of this chapter may be referenced concerning operating tests.

Subpart 61.35—Design Verification and Periodic Testing for Automatic Auxiliary Boilers

SOURCE: CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24237, June 15, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 61.35–1 General.

(a) All automatic auxiliary boilers except fired thermal fluid heaters must be tested and inspected in accordance with this subpart and subpart 61.05 of this part.

(b) Fired thermal fluid heaters must be tested and inspected in accordance with subpart 61.30 of this part.

(c) All controls, safety devices, and other control system equipment must be tested and inspected to verify their proper design, construction, installation, and operation.

(d) All tests must be performed after installation of the automatic auxiliary boiler and its control system(s) aboard the vessel.

(e) As far as practicable, test techniques must not simulate monitored system conditions by misadjustment, artificial signals, improper wiring, tampering, or revision of the system tested. The use of a synthesized signal or condition applied to a sensor is acceptable if the required test equipment is maintained in good working order and is periodically calibrated. Proper operation and proper calibration of test equipment must be demonstrated to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection.

§ 61.35–3 Required tests and checks.

(a) Tests and checks must include the following:

(1) *Safety (Programming) controls.* Safety controls must control and cycle the unit in the proper manner and sequence. Proper prepurge, ignition, postpurge, and modulation must be verified. All time intervals must be verified.

(2) *Flame safeguard.* The flame safeguard system must be tested by causing flame and ignition failures. Operation of the audible alarm and visible indicator must be verified. The shutdown times must be verified.

(3) *Fuel supply controls.* Satisfactory shutdown operation of the two fuel control solenoid valves must be verified. No visible leakage from the valves into the burner(s) must be verified.

(4) *Fuel oil pressure limit control.* A safety shutdown must be initiated by lowering the fuel oil pressure below the value required for safe combustion. System shutdown and the need for manual reset prior to automatic start-up must be verified.

(5) *Fuel oil temperature limit control.* (Units designed to burn heavy fuel oil.) A safety shutdown must be initiated by lowering the fuel oil temperature below the designed temperature. System shutdown and the need for manual

reset prior to automatic startup must be verified.

(6) *Combustion controls.* Smooth and stable operation of the combustion controls must be verified.

(7) *Draft limit control.* The draft loss interlock switch must be tested to ensure proper operation. The draft limit control must cause burner shutdown and prevent startup when an inadequate air volume is supplied to the burner(s).

(8) *Limit controls.* Shutdown caused by the limit controls must be verified.

(9) *Water level controls.* Water level controls must be tested by slowly lowering the water level in the boiler. Each operating water level control must be individually tested. The upper low water cutoff and the lower low water cutoff must each be tested. The audible alarm and visible indicator associated with the lower low water cutoff must be tested. The manual reset device must be tested after the lower low water cutoff has been activated.

(10) *Feed water flow controls.* The feed water flow limit device (found on steam boilers and water heaters without water level controls) must be tested by interrupting the feed water supply. Manual reset must be required prior to restarting the boiler.

(11) *Low voltage test.* The fuel supply to the burners must automatically shut off when the supply voltage is lowered.

(12) *Switches.* All switches must be tested to verify satisfactory operation.

Subpart 61.40—Design Verification and Periodic Testing of Vital System Automation

SOURCE: CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17837, May 18, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 61.40–1 General.

(a) All automatically or remotely controlled or monitored vital systems addressed by part 62 of this subchapter must be subjected to tests and inspections to evaluate the operation and reliability of controls, alarms, safety features, and interlocks. Test procedures must be submitted to the Coast Guard for approval.

(b) Persons designated by the owner of the vessel shall conduct all tests and the Design Verification and Periodic Safety tests shall be witnessed by the Coast Guard.

(c) Design Verification and Periodic Safety test procedure documents approved by the Coast Guard must be retained aboard the vessel.

§ 61.40–3 Design verification testing.

(a) Tests must verify that automated vital systems are designed, constructed, and operate in accordance with all applicable requirements of part 62 of this subchapter. The tests must be based upon the failure analysis, if required by § 62.20–3(b) of this subchapter, functional performance requirements, and the Periodic Safety tests of § 61.40–6.

(b) Tests must be performed immediately after the installation of the automated equipment or before the issuance of the initial Certificate of Inspection.

§ 61.40–6 Periodic safety tests.

(a) Periodic Safety tests must demonstrate the proper operation of the primary and alternate controls, alarms, power sources, transfer override arrangements, interlocks, and safety controls. Systems addressed must include fire detection and extinguishing, flooding safety, propulsion, maneuvering, electric power generation and distribution, and emergency internal communications.

(b) Tests must be conducted at periodic intervals specified by the Coast Guard to confirm that vital systems and safety features continue to operate in a safe, reliable manner.

NOTE: Normally, these tests are conducted annually.

§ 61.40–10 Test procedure details.

(a) Test procedure documents must be in a step-by-step or checkoff list format. Each test instruction must specify equipment status, apparatus necessary to perform the tests, safety precautions, safety control and alarm setpoints, the procedure to be followed, and the expected test result.

(b) Test techniques must not simulate monitored system conditions by mis-adjustment, artificial signals, improper wiring, tampering, or revision of

the system unless the test would damage equipment or endanger personnel. In the latter case, the use of a synthesized signal or condition applied to the sensor is acceptable if test equipment is maintained in good working order and is periodically calibrated to the satisfaction of the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection. Other test techniques must be approved by the Commandant (G-MSE).

[CGD 80–064, 49 FR 32193, Aug. 13, 1984, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50463, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996]

PART 62—VITAL SYSTEM AUTOMATION

Subpart 62.01–General Provisions

Sec.
62.01–1 Purpose.
62.01–3 Scope.
62.01–5 Applicability.

Subpart 62.05–Reference Specifications

62.05–1 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart 62.10–Terms Used

62.10–1 Definitions.

Subpart 62.15–Equivalents

62.15–1 Conditions under which equivalents may be used.

Subpart 62.20–Plan Submittal

62.20–1 Plans for approval.
62.20–3 Plans for information.
62.20–5 Self-certification.

Subpart 62.25–General Requirements for All Automated Vital Systems

62.25–1 General.
62.25–5 All control systems.
62.25–10 Manual alternate control systems.
62.25–15 Safety control systems.
62.25–20 Instrumentation, alarms, and centralized stations.
62.25–25 Programable systems and devices.
62.25–30 Environmental design standards.

Subpart 62.30–Reliability and Safety Criteria, All Automated Vital Systems

62.30–1 Failsafe.
62.30–5 Independence.
62.30–10 Testing.

Subpart 62.35–Requirements for Specific Types of Automated Vital Systems

62.35–1 General.
62.35–5 Remote propulsion control systems.
62.35–10 Flooding safety.
62.35–15 Fire safety.
62.35–20 Oil-fired main boilers.
62.35–35 Internal combustion engine starting systems.
62.35–40 Fuel systems.
62.35–50 Tabulated monitoring and safety control requirements for specific systems.

Subpart 62.50–Automated Self-propelled Vessel Manning

62.50–1 General.
62.50–20 Additional requirements for minimally attended machinery plants.
62.50–30 Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery plants.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703, 8105; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 62.01—General Provisions

§ 62.01–1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to make sure that the safety of a vessel with automated vital systems, in maneuvering and all other sailing conditions, is equal to that of the vessel with the vital systems under direct manual operator supervision.

§ 62.01–3 Scope.

(a) This part contains the minimum requirements for vessel automated vital systems. Specifically, this part contains—

(1) In subpart 62.25, the general requirements for all vital system automation;

(2) In subpart 62.30, the criteria used to evaluate the designed reliability and safety of all automated vital systems;

(3) In subpart 62.35, the minimum additional equipment, configuration, and functional requirements necessary when certain vital systems are automated; and

(4) In subpart 62.50, the minimum additional requirements when automated

systems are provided to replace specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements.

§ 62.01–5 Applicability.

(a) *Vessels.* This part applies to self-propelled vessels of 500 gross tons and over that are certificated under subchapters D, I, or U and to self-propelled vessels of 100 gross tons and over that are certificated under subchapter H.

(b) *Systems and equipment.* Except as noted in § 62.01–5(c), this part applies to automation of vital systems or equipment that—

(1) Is automatically controlled or monitored;

(2) Is remotely controlled or monitored; or

(3) Utilizes automation for the purpose of replacing specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements.

(c) *Exceptions.* This part does not apply to the following systems and equipment unless they are specifically addressed or unless their failure would degrade the safety and reliability of the systems required by this part:

(1) Automatic auxiliary heating equipment (see part 63 of this subchapter).

(2) Steering systems (see subparts 58.25 and 111.93 of this chapter).

(3) Non-vital and industrial systems.

(4) The communication and alarm systems in part 113 of this chapter.

(d) *Central control rooms.* The requirements of subpart 62.50 only apply to vessels automated to replace specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements, except where the main propulsion or ship service electrical generating plants are automatically or remotely controlled from a control room. In this case, § 62.50–20(a)(3) (except the provision in paragraph 62.50–20(a)(3)(ii) relating to electrical power distribution), (b)(3), (c), (e)(1), (e)(2), (e)(4), and (f)(2) apply, regardless of manning.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988, as amended by USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 62.05—Reference Specifications

§ 62.05–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register. To enforce any edition other than the one listed in paragraph (b) of this section, notice of the change must be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material made available to the public. All approved material is on file at the Office of the Federal Register, Washington, DC 20408 and at Marine Safety and Environmental Protection (G-MSE), U.S. Coast Guard Headquarters Building, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001.

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part is:

Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels, 1986, issued by the American Bureau of Shipping. This document is available from: American Bureau of Shipping, ABS Plaza, 16855 Northchase Drive, Houston, TX 77060. Sections affected by this incorporation by reference are: 62.25–1(c), 62.25–5(a), 62.25–30(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(5), 62.35–5(d), 62.35–35(a), 62.35–40(c), 62.35–50, 62.50–30(c), and 62.50–30(k).

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50463, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58460, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 62.10—Terms Used

§ 62.10–1 Definitions.

(a) For the purpose of this part:

Alarm means an audible and visual indication of a hazardous or potentially hazardous condition that requires attention.

Automated means the use of automatic or remote control, instrumentation, or alarms.

Automatic control means self-regulating in attaining or carrying out an operator-specified equipment response or sequence.

Boiler low-low water level is the minimum safe level in the boiler, in no case lower than that visible in the gage glass (see § 52.01–110 of this chapter, Water Level Indicators).

Engineering Control Center (ECC) means the centralized engineering control, monitoring, and communications location.

Failsafe means that upon failure or malfunction of a component, subsystem, or system, the output automatically reverts to a pre-determined design state of least critical consequence. Typical failsafe states are listed in Table 62.10–1(a).

TABLE 62.10–1(a)—TYPICAL FAILSAFE STATES

System or component	Preferred failsafe state
Cooling water valve	As is or open.
Alarm system	Annunciate.
Safety system	Shut down, limited, or as is & alarm.
Burner valve	Closed.
Propulsion speed control	As is.
Feedwater valve	As is or open.
Controllable pitch propeller	As is.
Propulsion safety trip	As is & alarm.
Fuel tank valve	See § 56.50–60(d).

Flooding safety refers to flooding detection, watertight integrity, and dewatering systems.

Independent refers to equipment arranged to perform its required function regardless of the state of operation, or failure, of other equipment.

Limit control means a function of an automatic control system to restrict operation to a specified operating range or sequence without stopping the machinery.

Local control means operator control from a location where the equipment and its output can be directly manipulated and observed, e.g., at the switchboard, motor controller, propulsion engine, or other equipment.

Manual control means operation by direct or power-assisted operator intervention.

Monitor means the use of direct observation, instrumentation, alarms, or a combination of these to determine equipment operation.

Remote control means non-local automatic or manual control.

Safety trip control system means a manually or automatically operated system that rapidly shuts down another system or subsystem.

System means a grouping or arrangement of elements that interact to perform a specific function and typically includes the following, as applicable:

A fuel or power source.

Power conversion elements.

Control elements.

Power transmission elements.

Instrumentation.

Safety control elements.

Conditioning elements.

Vital system or equipment is essential to the safety of the vessel, its passengers and crew. This typically includes, but is not limited to, the following:

Fire detection, alarm, and extinguishing systems.

Flooding safety systems.

Ship service and emergency electrical generators, switchgear, and motor control circuits serving vital electrical loads.

The emergency equipment and systems listed in § 112.15 of this chapter.

Propulsion systems, including those provided to meet § 58.01–35.

Steering systems.

Subpart 62.15—Equivalents

§ 62.15–1 Conditions under which equivalents may be used.

(a) The Coast Guard accepts a substitute or alternate for the requirements of this part if it provides an equivalent level of safety and reliability. Demonstration of functional equivalence must include comparison of a qualitative failure analysis based on the requirements of this part with a comparable analysis of the proposed substitute or alternate.

Subpart 62.20—Plan Submittal

§ 62.20–1 Plans for approval.

(a) The following plans must be submitted to the Coast Guard for approval in accordance with § 50.20–5 and § 50.20–10 of this chapter:

(1) A general arrangement plan of control and monitoring equipment, control locations, and the systems served.

(2) Control and monitoring console, panel, and enclosure layouts.

(3) Schematic or logic diagrams including functional relationships, a written description of operation, and sequences of events for all modes of operation.

(4) A description of control or monitoring system connections to non-vital systems.

(5) A description of programable features.

(6) A description of built-in test features and diagnostics.

(7) Design Verification and Periodic Safety test procedures described in subpart 61.40 of this chapter.

(8) Control system normal and emergency operating instructions.

§ 62.20–3 Plans for information.

(a) One copy of the following plans must be submitted to the Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, for use in the evaluation of automated systems provided to replace specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements:

(1) Proposed manning, crew organization and utilization, including routine maintenance, all operational evolutions, and emergencies.

(2) A planned maintenance program for all vital systems.

(b) One copy of a qualitative failure analysis must be submitted in accordance with § 50.20–5 of this chapter for the following:

(1) Propulsion controls.

(2) Microprocessor-based system hardware.

(3) Safety controls.

(4) Automated electric power management.

(5) Automation required to be independent that is not physically separate.

(6) Any other automation that, in the judgement of the Commandant, potentially constitutes a safety hazard to the vessel or personnel in case of failure.

NOTE: The qualitative failure analysis is intended to assist in evaluating the safety and reliability of the design. It should be conducted to a level of detail necessary to demonstrate compliance with applicable requirements and should follow standard qualitative analysis procedures. Assumptions, operating conditions considered, failures considered, cause and effect relationships, how failures are detected by the crew, alternatives available to the crew, and possible design verification tests necessary should be included. Questions regarding failure analysis should be referred to the Marine Safety Center at an early stage of design.

§ 62.20–5 Self-certification.

(a) The designer or manufacturer of an automated system shall certify to the Coast Guard, in writing, that the automation is designed to meet the environmental design standards of § 62.25–30. Plan review, shipboard testing, or independent testing to these standards is not required.

(b) [Reserved]

NOTE: Self-certification should normally accompany plan submittal.

Subpart 62.25—General Requirements for All Automated Vital Systems

§ 62.25–1 General.

(a) Vital systems that are automatically or remotely controlled must be provided with—

(1) An effective primary control system;

(2) A manual alternate control system;

(3) A safety control system, if required by § 62.25–15;

(4) Instrumentation to monitor system parameters necessary for the safe and effective operation of the system; and

(5) An alarm system if instrumentation is not continuously monitored or is inappropriate for detection of a failure or unsafe condition.

(b) Automation systems or subsystems that control or monitor more than one safety control, interlock, or operating sequence must perform all assigned tasks continuously, i.e., the detection of unsafe conditions must not prevent control or monitoring of other conditions.

(c) Vital control and alarm system consoles and similar enclosures that rely upon forced cooling for proper system operation must meet section 41.23.2 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

§ 62.25–5 All control systems.

(a) Controls for engines and turbines equipped with jacking or turning gear must meet section 41.21.4 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

(b) Automatic control systems must be stable over the entire range of normal operation.

(c) Inadvertent grounding of an electrical or electronic safety control system must not cause safety control operation or safety control bypassing.

§ 62.25–10 Manual alternate control systems.

(a) Manual alternate control systems must—

(1) Be operable in an emergency and after a remote or automatic primary control system failure;

(2) Be suitable for manual control for prolonged periods;

(3) Be readily accessible and operable; and

(4) Include means to override automatic controls and interlocks, as applicable.

(b) Permanent communications must be provided between primary remote control locations and manual alternate control locations if operator attendance is necessary to maintain safe alternate control.

NOTE: Typically, this includes main boiler fronts and local propulsion control.

§ 62.25–15 Safety control systems.

(a) Minimum safety trip controls required for specific types of automated vital systems are listed in Table 62.35–50.

NOTE: Safety control systems include automatic and manual safety trip controls and automatic safety limit controls.

(b) Safety trip controls must not operate as a result of failure of the normal electrical power source unless it is determined to be the failsafe state.

(c) Automatic operation of a safety control must be alarmed in the machinery spaces and at the cognizant remote control location.

(d) Local manual safety trip controls must be provided for all main boilers, turbines, and internal combustion engines.

(e) Automatic safety trip control systems must—

(1) Be provided where there is an immediate danger that a failure will result in serious damage, complete breakdown, fire, or explosion;

(2) Require manual reset prior to renewed operation of the equipment; and

(3) Not be provided if safety limit controls provide a safe alternative and trip would result in loss of propulsion.

§ 62.25–20 Instrumentation, alarms, and centralized stations.

(a) *General*. Minimum instrumentation and alarms required for specific types of automated vital systems are listed in Table 62.35–50.

(b) *Instrumentation Location*. (1) Manual control locations, including remote manual control and manual alternate control, must be provided with the instrumentation necessary for safe operation from that location.

NOTE: Typically, instrumentation includes means to monitor the output of the monitored system.

(2) Systems with remote instrumentation must have provisions for the installation of instrumentation at the monitored system equipment.

(3) The status of automatically or remotely controlled vital auxiliaries, power sources, switches, and valves must be visually indicated in the machinery spaces or the cognizant remote control location, as applicable.

NOTE: Status indicators include run, standby, off, open, closed, tripped, and on, as applicable. Status indicators at remote control locations other than the ECC, if provided, may be summarized. Equipment normally provided with status indicators are addressed in Table 62.35–50 and subparts 58.01, 56.50, and 112.45.

(4) Sequential interlocks provided in control systems to ensure safe operation, such as boiler programing control or reversing of propulsion diesels, must have summary indicators in the machinery spaces and at the cognizant control location to show if the interlocks are satisfied.

(5) Instrumentation listed in Table 62.35–50 must be of the continuous display type or the demand display type. Displays must be in the ECC or in the machinery spaces if an ECC is not provided.

(c) *Instrumentation details*. Demand instrumentation displays must be clearly readable and immediately available to the operator.

(d) *Alarms*. (1) All alarms must clearly distinguish among—

(i) Normal, alarm, and acknowledged alarm conditions; and

(ii) Fire, general alarm, CO_2/halon, vital machinery, flooding, engineers' assistance-needed, and non-vital alarms.

(2) Required alarms in high ambient noise areas must be supplemented by visual means, such as rotating beacons, that are visible throughout these areas. Red beacons must only be used for general or fire alarm purposes.

(3) Automatic transfer to required backup or redundant systems or power sources must be alarmed in the machinery spaces.

(4) Flooding safety, fire, loss of power, and engineers' assistance-needed alarms extended from the machinery spaces to a remote location must not have a duty crewmember selector.

NOTE: Other alarms may be provided with such a selector, provided there is no off position.

(5) Automation alarms must be separate and independent of the following:

(i) The fire detection and alarm systems.

(ii) The general alarm.

(iii) CO_2/halon release alarms.

(6) Failure of an automatic control, remote control, or alarm system must be immediately alarmed in the machinery spaces and at the ECC, if provided.

(e) *Alarm details*. (1) All alarms must—

(i) Have a manual acknowledgement device (No other means to reduce or eliminate the annunciated signal may be provided except dimmers described in paragraph (g)(2) of this section);

(ii) Be continuously powered;

(iii) Be provided with a means to test audible and visual annunciators;

(iv) Provide for normal equipment starting and operating transients and vessel motions, as applicable, without actuating the alarm;

(v) Be able to simultaneously indicate more than one alarm condition, as applicable;

(vi) Visually annunciate until the alarm is manually acknowledged and the alarm condition is cleared;

(vii) Audibly annunciate until manually acknowledged;

(viii) Not prevent annunciation of subsequent alarms because of previous alarm acknowledgement; and

(ix) Automatically reset to the normal operating condition only after the alarm has been manually acknowledged and the alarm condition is cleared.

(2) Visual alarms must initially indicate the equipment or system malfunction without operator intervention.

(3) Power failure alarms must monitor on the load side of the last supply protective device.

(f) *Summarized and grouped alarms*. Visual alarms at a control location that are summarized or grouped by function, system, or item of equipment must—

(1) Be sufficiently specific to allow any necessary action to be taken; and

(2) Have a display at the equipment or an appropriate control location to identify the specific alarm condition or location.

(g) *Central control locations*. (1) Central control locations must—

(i) Be arranged to allow the operator to safely and efficiently communicate, control, and monitor the vital systems under normal and emergency conditions, with a minimum of operator confusion and distraction;

(ii) Be on a single deck level; and

(iii) Co-locate control devices and instrumentation to allow visual assessment of system response to control input.

(2) Visual alarms and instruments on the navigating bridge must not interfere with the crew's vision. Dimmers must not eliminate visual indications.

(3) Alarms and instrumentation at the main navigating bridge control location must be limited to those that require the attention or action of the officer on watch, are required by this chapter, or that would result in increased safety.

§ 62.25–25 Programable systems and devices.

(a) Programable control or alarm system logic must not be altered after Design Verification testing without the approval of the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI). (See subpart 61.40 of this subchapter, Design Verification Tests). Safety control or

automatic alarm systems must be provided with means, acceptable to the cognizant OCMI, to make sure setpoints remain within the safe operating range of the equipment.

(b) Operating programs for microprocessor-based or computer-based vital control, alarm, and monitoring systems must be stored in non-volatile memory and automatically operate on supply power resumption.

(c) If a microprocessor-based or computer-based system serves both vital and non-vital systems, hardware and software priorities must favor the vital systems.

(d) At least one copy of all required manuals, records, and instructions for automatic or remote control or monitoring systems required to be aboard the vessel must not be stored in electronic or magnetic memory.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988; 53 FR 19090, May 26, 1988]

§ 62.25–30 Environmental design standards.

(a) All automation must be suitable for the marine environment and must be designed and constructed to operate indefinitely under the following conditions:

(1) Ship motion and vibration described in section 41.37 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

NOTE: Inclination requirements for fire and flooding safety systems are described in § 112.05–5(c) of this chapter.

(2) Ambient air temperatures described in section 41.29.1 and 41.29.2 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

(3) Electrical voltage and frequency tolerances described in section 41.29.3 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

(4) Relative humidity of 0 to 95% at 45 °C.

(5) Hydraulic and pneumatic pressure variations described in section 41.39.3e of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

NOTE: Considerations should include normal dynamic conditions that might exceed these values, such as switching, valve closure, power supply transfer, starting, and shutdown.

(b) Low voltage electronics must be designed with due consideration for static discharge, electromagnetic interference, voltage transients, fungal growth, and contact corrosion.

Subpart 62.30—Reliability and Safety Criteria, All Automated Vital Systems

§ 62.30–1 Failsafe.

(a) The failsafe state must be evaluated for each subsystem, system, or vessel to determine the least critical consequence.

(b) All automatic control, remote control, safety control, and alarm systems must be failsafe.

§ 62.30–5 Independence.

(a) Single non-concurrent failures in control, alarm, or instrumentation systems, and their logical consequences, must not prevent sustained or restored operation of any vital system or systems.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section, primary control, alternate control, safety control, and alarm and instrumentation systems for any vital system must be independent of each other.

(2) Independent sensors are not required except that sensors for primary speed, pitch, or direction of rotation control in closed loop propulsion control systems must be independent and physically separate from required safety control, alarm, or instrumentation sensors.

(3) The safety trip control of § 62.35–5(b)(2) must be independent and physically separate from all other systems.

(c) Two independent sources of power must be provided for all primary control, safety control, instrumentation and alarm systems. Failure of the normal source of power must actuate an alarm in the machinery spaces. One source must be from the emergency power source (see part 112 of this chapter, Emergency Lighting and Power Systems) unless one of the sources is—

(1) Derived from the power supply of the system being controlled or monitored;

(2) A power take-off of that system; of

(3) An independent power source equivalent to the emergency power source.

§ 62.30–10 Testing.

(a) Automated vital systems must be tested in accordance with subpart 61.40 of this chapter.

(b) On-line built-in test equipment must not lock out or override safety trip control systems. This equipment must indicate when it is active.

Subpart 62.35—Requirements for Specific Types of Automated Vital Systems

§ 62.35–1 General.

(a) Minimum instrumentation, alarms, and safety controls required for specific types of automated vital systems are listed in Table 62.35–50.

(b) Automatic propulsion systems, automated electric power management systems, and all associated subsystems and equipment must be capable of meeting load demands from standby to full system rated load, under steady state and maneuvering conditions, without need for manual adjustment or manipulation.

§ 62.35–5 Remote propulsion control systems.

(a) *Manual propulsion control.* All vessels having remote propulsion control from the navigating bridge, an ECC or maneuvering platform, or elsewhere must have a manual alternate propulsion control located at the equipment.

NOTE: Separate local control locations may be provided for each independent propeller.

(b) *Centralized propulsion control equipment.* Navigating bridge, ECC, maneuvering platform, and manual alternate control locations must include—

(1) Control of the speed and direction of thrust for each independent propeller controlled;

(2) A guarded manually actuated safety trip control (which stops the propelling machinery) for each independent propeller controlled;

(3) Shaft speed and thrust direction indicators for each independent propeller controlled;

(4) The means to pass propulsion orders required by § 113.30–5 and § 113.35–3 of this chapter; and

(5) The means required by paragraph (d) of this section to achieve control location transfer and independence.

(c) *Main navigating bridge propulsion control.* (1) Navigating bridge remote propulsion control must be performed by a single control device for each independent propeller. Control must include automatic performance of all associated services, and must not permit rate of movement of the control device to overload the propulsion machinery.

(2) On vessels propelled by steam turbines, the navigation bridge primary control system must include safety limit controls for high and low boiler water levels and low steam pressure. Actuation of these limits must be alarmed on the navigating bridge and at the maneuvering platform or ECC.

(3) On vessels propelled by internal combustion engines, an alarm must annunciate on the navigating bridge and at the maneuvering platform or ECC, if provided, to indicate starting capability less then 50% of that required by § 62.35–35(a). If the primary remote control system provides automatic starting, the number of automatic consecutive attempts that fail to produce a start must be limited to reserve 50% of the required starting capability.

(d) *Control location transfer.* Control location transfer must meet sections 41.19.3 and 41.19.4 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.'' Manual alternate propulsion control locations must be capable of overriding and operating independent of all remote and automatic control locations.

(e) *Control system details.* (1) Each operator control device must have a detent at the zero thrust position.

(2) Propulsion machinery automatic safety trip control operation must only occur when continued operation could result in serious damage, complete breakdown, or explosion of the equipment. Other than the overrides mentioned in § 62.25–10(a)(4) and temporary

overrides located at the main navigating bridge control location, overrides of these safety trip controls are prohibited. Operation of permitted overrides must be alarmed at the navigating bridge and at the maneuvering platform or ECC, as applicable, and must be guarded against inadvertent operation.

(3) Remote propulsion control systems must be failsafe by maintaining the preset (as is) speed and direction of thrust until local manual or alternate manual control is in operation, or the manual safety trip control operates. Failure must activate alarms on the navigating bridge and in the machinery spaces.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988; 53 FR 19090, May 26, 1988]

§ 62.35–10 Flooding safety.

(a) Automatic bilge pumps must—

(1) Be provided with bilge high level alarms that annunciate in the machinery spaces and at a manned control location and are independent of the pump controls;

(2) Be monitored to detect excessive operation in a specified time period; and

(3) Meet all applicable pollution control requirements.

(b) Remote controls for flooding safety equipment must remain functional under flooding conditions to the extent required for the associated equipment by § 56.50–50 and § 56.50–95 of this chapter.

(c) Remote bilge level sensors, where provided, must be located to detect flooding at an early stage and to provide redundant coverage.

§ 62.35–15 Fire safety.

(a) All required fire pump remote control locations must include the controls necessary to charge the firemain and—

(1) A firemain pressure indicator; or

(2) A firemain low pressure alarm.

§ 62.35–20 Oil-fired main boilers.

(a) *General.* (1) All main boilers, regardless of intended mode of operation, must be provided with the automatic safety trip control system(s) of paragraphs (h)(1), (h)(2)(i), (h)(2) (ii), and (i) of this section to prevent unsafe conditions after light off.

(2) Manual alternate control of boilers must be located at the boiler front.

(3) A fully automatic main boiler must include—

(i) Automatic combustion control;

(ii) Programing control;

(iii) Automatic feedwater control;

(iv) Safety controls; and

(v) An alarm system.

(4) Following system line-up and starting of auxiliaries, fully automatic main boilers must only require the operator to initiate the following sequences:

(i) Boiler pre-purge.

(ii) Trial for ignition of burners subsequent to successful initial burner light-off.

(iii) Normal shutdown.

(iv) Manual safety trip control operation.

(v) Adjustment of primary control setpoints.

(5) All requirements for programing control subsystems and safety control systems must be met when a boiler—

(i) Automatically sequences burners;

(ii) Is operated from a location remote from the boiler front; or

(iii) Is fully automatic.

(6) Where light oil pilots are used, the programing control and burner safety trip controls must be provided for the light oil system. Trial for ignition must not exceed 15 seconds and the main burner trial for ignition must not proceed until the pilot flame is proven.

(b) *Feedwater control.* Automatic feedwater control subsystems must sense, at a minimum, boiler water level and steam flow.

(c) *Combustion control.* Automatic combustion control subsystems must provide—

(1) An air/fuel ratio which ensures complete combustion and stable flame with the fuel in use, under light off, steady state, and transient conditions; and

(2) Stable boiler steam pressure and outlet temperatures under steady state and transient load conditions; and

(3) A low fire interlock to prevent high firing rates and superheater damage during boiler warm up.

(d) *Programing control.* The programing control must provide a programed sequence of interlocks for the safe ignition and normal shutdown of the boiler burners. The programing control must prevent ignition if unsafe conditions exist and must include the following minimum sequence of events and interlocks:

(1) *Prepurge.* Boilers must undergo a continuous purge of the combustion chamber and convecting spaces to make sure of a minimum of 5 changes of air. The purge must not be less than 15 seconds in duration, and must occur immediately prior to the trial for ignition of the initial burner of a boiler. All registers and dampers must be open and an air flow of at least 25 percent of the full load volumetric air flow must be proven before the purge period commences. The prepurge must be complete before trial for ignition of the initial burner.

NOTE: A pre-purge is not required immediately after a complete post-purge.

(2) *Trial for ignition and ignition.* (i) Only one burner per boiler is to be in trial for ignition at any time.

(ii) Total boiler air flow during light off must be sufficient to prevent pocketing and explosive accumulations of combustible gases.

(iii) The burner igniter must be in position and proven energized before admission of fuel to the boiler. The igniter must remain energized until the burner flame is established and stable, or until the trial for ignition period ends.

(iv) The trial for ignition period must be as short as practical for the specific installation, but must not exceed 15 seconds.

(v) Failure of the burner to ignite during a trial for ignition must automatically actuate the burner safety trip controls.

(3) *Post-purge.* (i) Immediately after normal shutdown of the boiler, an automatic purge of the boiler equal to the volume and duration of the prepurge must occur.

(ii) Following boiler safety trip control operation, the air flow to the boiler must not automatically increase. Post purge in such cases must be under manual control.

(e) *Burner fuel oil valves.* Each burner must be provided with a valve that is—

(1) Automatically closed by the burner or boiler safety trip control system; and

(2) Operated by the programming control or combustion control subsystems, as applicable.

(f) *Master fuel oil valves.* Each boiler must be provided with a master fuel oil valve to stop fuel to the boiler automatically upon actuation by the boiler safety trip control system.

(g) *Valve closure time.* The valves described in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section must close within 4 seconds of automatic detection of unsafe trip conditions.

(h) *Burner safety trip control system.* (1) Each burner must be provided with at least one flame detector.

(2) The burner valve must automatically close when—

(i) Loss of burner flame occurs;

(ii) Actuated by the boiler safety trip control system;

(iii) The burner is not properly seated or in place; or

(iv) Trial for ignition fails, if a programing control is provided.

(i) *Boiler safety trip control system.* (1) Each boiler must be provided with a safety trip control system that automatically closes the master and all burner fuel oil valves upon—

(i) Boiler low-low water level;

(ii) Inadequate boiler air flow to support complete combustion;

(iii) Loss of boiler control power;

(iv) Manual safety trip operation; or

(v) Loss of flame at all burners.

(2) The low-low water level safety trip control must account for normal vessel motions and operating transients.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988, as amended by USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002]

§ 62.35–35 Internal combustion engine starting systems.

(a) The starting system for propulsion engines and ship service generator prime movers required to automatically start must meet sections 34.23.3, 34.37.2, and 34.39 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels,'' except the sections referenced therein.

§ 62.35–40 Fuel systems.

(a) *Level alarms*. Where high or low fuel tank level alarms are required, they must be located to allow the operator adequate time to prevent an unsafe condition.

(b) *Coal fuels*. (1) Controls and instrumentation for coal systems require special consideration by the Commandant (G-MSE).

(2) Interlocks must be provided to ensure a safe transfer of machinery operation from one fuel to another.

(c) *Automatic fuel heating*. Automatic fuel heating arrangements must meet section 41.78.1 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

(d) *Overflow prevention*. Fuel oil day tanks, settlers, and similar fuel oil service tanks that are filled automatically or by remote control must be provided with a high level alarm that annunciates in the machinery spaces and either an automatic safety trip control or an overflow arrangement.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50463, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996]

§ 62.35–50 Tabulated monitoring and safety control requirements for specific systems.

The minimum instrumentation, alarms, and safety controls required for specific types of systems are listed in Table 62.35–50.

TABLE 62.35–50—MINIMUM SYSTEM MONITORING AND SAFETY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEMS (NOTE 1)

System	Service	Instrumentation	Alarm	Safety control	Notes
Main (Propulsion) boiler	(1)	(1)	(1)		(2)
	Supply casing and uptakes.		Fire.		
	Burner flame	Status	Failure	Burner auto trip	(3)
	Burner seating		Failure	.....ditto	(3)
	Trial for ignition	Status	Failure	.....ditto.	
	Control power	Available (pressure)	Failure (low)	.....ditto	(3)
				Manual trip	(3)
	Burner valve	Open/closed.			
	Low fire interlock	Status.			
	Program control interlock.	Status.			
Main (Propulsion steam) turbine.	(2)	(2)	(2)		(4, 5)
				Manual trip.	
Main propulsion, diesel	(1)	(1)	(1)		(4, 5)
				Manual trip.	
Main propulsion, remote control.			Failure	.....ditto.	
	Auto safety trip override.		Activated.		
	Starting power	Pressure (voltage)	Low	Limit	(2)
	Location in control	Status	Override		(6)
	Shaft speed/direction/pitch.	(3)	(3)	(3).	
	Clutch fluid	Pressure	Low.		
Main propulsion, electric	(4)	(4)	(4)	(4)	(7)
Main propulsion, shafting.	Stern tube oil tank level.		Low.		
	Line shaft bearing	Temperature	High.		
		Forced lubrication Pressure.	Low.		
Main propulsion, controllable pitch propeller.	Hydraulic oil	Pressure	High, Low.		
		Temperature	High.		
Generators	Ship service	(1)	(1).		
		Starting pressure/voltage.	Low.		
			Tripped.		
	Emergency	(5)	(5)	(5).	
	Turbogenerator	(1,6)	(1,6)	(6).	
				Manual trip.	
	Diesel	(1,7)	(1,7)	(7)	(5)
				Manual trip.	
Auxiliary boiler		Run	Trip		(12)
Gas turbine	(8)	(8)	(8)	(8)	(5)

TABLE 62.35–50—MINIMUM SYSTEM MONITORING AND SAFETY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEMS (NOTE 1)—Continued

System	Service	Instrumentation	Alarm	Safety control	Notes
Engines and turbines	Jacking/turning gear	Engaged			(8)
Fuel oil	(9)	(9)	(9).		
	Remote/auto fill level		High	Auto trip or overflow arrangement.	
	Hi. press. leakage level.		High.		
Bilge	Pump remote control	Run.			
	Pump auto control	Run	Excessive operations.		
	Level		High/location.		
Machinery space CL.3 W.T. doors.		Open/closed.			
Fire detection	Machinery spaces		Space on fire		(9)
Fire main		Pressure	Low.		
Personnel	Deadman		Fail to acknowledge		(10)
General, control and alarm systems.	Power supply	Available (pressure)	Failure (low).		
	System function		Failure		(11)
	Console air conditioning.		Failure.		
	Built in test equipment.	Active.			
	Sequential interlock	Activated.			
	Safety control		Activated	Auto trip/limit	(11)
Redundant auxiliary, system, power supply.		Status	Auto transfer.		

[1] See ABS Table 41.1.
[2] See ABS Table 41.1, except Shaft Rollover.
[3] See § 113.37 of this chapter.
[4] See subparts 111.33 and 111.35 of this chapter.
[5] See subparts 112.45 and 112.50 of this chapter.
[6] See § 111.12–1(c) of this chapter.
[7] See § 111.12–1 (b), (c) of this chapter.
[8] See § 58.10–15(g) of this chapter.
[9] See ABS Table 41.1, "Additional Services."

NOTES ON TABLE 62.35–50:

1. The monitoring and controls listed in this table are applicable if the system listed is provided or required. References to ABS Table 41.1 apply to the "Operation," "Display," "Alarm," and "Notes" 1 through 12, except the reference to ACCU in Note 11.

2. Safety limit controls must be provided in navigating bridge primary propulsion control systems. See § 62.35–5(c).

3. Safety trip controls and alarms must be provided for all main boilers, regardless of mode of operation. See § 62.35–20(a).

4. Loss of forced lubrication safety trip controls must be provided, as applicable.

5. Override of overspeed and loss of forced lubrication pressure safety trip controls must not be provided. See § 62.35–5(e)(2).

6. Transfer interlocks must be provided.

7. Semiconductor controlled rectifiers must have current limit controls.

8. Interlocks must be provided. See § 62.25–5(a).

9. See subparts 113.10, 161.002, and fire protection requirements of the applicable subchapters. The use of thermal detectors alone is subject to special consideration by the Commandant (G-MSE). Flame detectors may only be used in conjunction with smoke or heat detectors.

10. See § 62.50–20(b)(1).

11. Alarms and controls must be failsafe. See § 62.30–1.

12. Vital auxiliary boilers only. Also see part 63.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988; 53 FR 19090, May 26, 1988, as amended by USCG–2000–7790, 65 FR 58461, Sept. 29, 2000]

Subpart 62.50—Automated Self-propelled Vessel Manning

§ 62.50–1 General.

(a) Where automated systems are provided to replace specific personnel in the control and observation of the engineering plant and spaces, or reduce overall crew requirements, the arrangements must make sure that under all sailing conditions, including maneuvering, the safety of the vessel is equal to that of the same vessel with the entire plant under fully attended direct manual supervision.

(b) Coast Guard acceptance of automated systems to replace specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements is predicated upon—

(1) The capabilities of the automated systems;

(2) The combination of the personnel, equipment, and systems necessary to ensure the safety of the vessel, personnel, and environment in all sailing conditions, including maneuvering;

(3) The ability of the crew to perform all operational evolutions, including emergencies such as fire or control or monitoring system failure;

(4) A planned maintenance program including routine maintenance, inspection, and testing to ensure the continued safe operation of the vessel; and

(5) The automated system's demonstrated reliability during an initial trial period, and its continuing reliability.

NOTE: The cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, (OCMI) also determines the need for more or less equipment depending on the vessel characteristics, route, or trade.

(c) Equipment provided to replace specific personnel or to reduce overall crew requirements that proves unsafe or unreliable in the judgment of the cognizant Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection, must be immediately replaced or repaired or vessel manning will be modified to compensate for the equipment inadequacy.

§ 62.50–20 Additional requirements for minimally attended machinery plants.

NOTE: Minimally attended machinery plants include vessel machinery plants and spaces that are automated, but not to a degree where the plant could be left unattended. Emphasis is placed on the centralized remote control and monitoring of the machinery plant and machinery spaces.

(a) *General.* (1) Navigating bridge propulsion control must be provided.

(2) An ECC must be provided and must include the automatic and remote control and monitoring systems necessary to limit the operator's activity to monitoring the plant, initiating programed control system sequences, and taking appropriate action in an emergency.

(3) The ECC must include control and monitoring of all vital engineering systems, including—

(i) The propulsion plant and its auxiliaries;

(ii) Electrical power generation and distribution;

(iii) Machinery space fire detection, alarm, and extinguishing systems; and

(iv) Machinery space flooding safety systems, except the valves described in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(4) ECC control of vital systems must include the ability to place required standby systems, auxiliaries, and power sources in operation, unless automatic transfer is provided, and to shut down such equipment when necessary.

NOTE: ECC remote control need not include means for a single operator to bring the plant to standby from a cold plant or dead ship condition or controls for non-vital systems or equipment.

(b) *Alarms and instrumentation.* (1) A personnel alarm must be provided and must annunciate on the bridge if not routinely acknowledged at the ECC or in the machinery spaces.

(2) Continuous or demand instrumentation displays must be provided at the ECC to meet the system and equipment monitoring requirements of this part if the ECC is to be continuously attended. If the watchstander's normal activities include maintenance, a roving watch, or similar activities in the machinery spaces but not at the ECC, both alarms and instrumentation must be provided.

(3) All required audible alarms must annunciate throughout the ECC and machinery spaces.

(c) *Fire detection and alarms.* An approved automatic fire detection and alarm system must be provided to monitor all machinery spaces. The system must activate all alarms at the ECC, the navigating bridge, and throughout the machinery spaces and engineers' accommodations. The ECC and bridge alarms must visually indicate which machinery space is on fire, as applicable.

NOTE: For purposes of this part, the specific location of fires that are not in machinery spaces need not be indicated.

(d) *Fire pumps.* (1) The ECC must include control of the main machinery space fire pumps.

(2) Remote control of a required fire pump must be provided from the navigating bridge. Where one or more fire pumps is required to be independent of the main machinery space, at least one such pump must be controlled from the navigating bridge.

(e) *Flooding safety.* (1) Machinery space bilges, bilge wells, shaft alley bilges, and other minimally attended locations where liquids might accumulate must be monitored from the ECC to detect flooding angles from vertical of up to 15° heel and 5° trim.

(2) The ECC must include the controls necessary to bring at least one independent bilge pump and independent bilge suction required by § 56.50–50(e) of this chapter into operation to counter flooding.

(3) Where watertight doors in subdivision bulkheads are required in the machinery spaces, they must be Class 3 watertight doors and must be controllable from the ECC and the required navigating bridge control location.

(4) Controls must be provided to operate the sea inlet and discharge valves required by § 56.50–95(d) of this chapter and the emergency bilge suction required by § 56.50–50(f). These controls must be arranged to allow time for operation in the event of flooding with the vessel in the fully loaded condition. Time considerations must include detection, crew response, and control operation time.

(f) *Communications.* (1) A means must be provided at the ECC to selectively summon any engineering department member from the engineering accommodations to the ECC.

(2) The voice communications system required by § 113.30–5(a) of this chapter must also include the engineering officers' accommodations.

(g) *Electrical systems.* (1) The ECC must include the controls and instrumentation necessary to place the ship service and propulsion generators in service in 30 seconds.

(2) The main distribution and propulsion switchboards and generator controls must either be located at the ECC, if the ECC is within the boundaries of the main machinery space, or the controls and instrumentation required by part 111 of this chapter must be duplicated at the ECC. Controls at the switchboard must be able to override those at the ECC, if separate. Also see § 111.12–11(g) and § 111.30–1 regarding switchboard location.

(h) *Maintenance program.* (1) The vessel must have a planned maintenance program to ensure continued safe operation of all vital systems. Program content and detail is optional, but must include maintenance and repair manuals for work to be accomplished by maintenance personnel and checkoff lists for routine inspection and maintenance procedures.

(2) The planned maintenance program must be functioning prior to the completion of the evaluation period for reduced manning required by § 62.50–1(b)(5).

(3) Maintenance and repair manuals must include details as to what, when, and how to troubleshoot, repair and test the installed equipment and what parts are necessary to accomplish the procedures. Schematic and logic diagrams required by § 62.20–1 of this part must be included in this documentation. Manuals must clearly delineate information that is not applicable to the installed equipment.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988; 53 FR 19090, May 26, 1988; 53 FR 24270, June 28, 1988; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 62.50–30 Additional requirements for periodically unattended machinery plants.

NOTE: Periodically unattended machinery plants include machinery plants and spaces that are automated to the degree that they are self-regulating and self-monitoring and could safely be left periodically unattended. Emphasis is placed on providing systems that act automatically until the crew can take action in the event of a failure or emergency. Requirements are in addition to those of a minimally attended machinery plant.

(a) *General.* The requirements of this section must be met in addition to those of § 62.50–20 of this part.

(b) *Automatic transfer.* Redundant vital auxiliaries and power sources must automatically transfer to the backup units upon failure of operating units.

(c) *Fuel systems.* The fuel service and treatment system(s) must meet section

41.77.1 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels.''

(d) *Starting systems*. Automatic or remote starting system receivers, accumulators, and batteries must be automatically and continuously charged.

(e) *Assistance-needed alarm*. The engineer's assistance-needed alarm (see subpart 113.27 of this chapter) must annunciate if—

(1) An alarm at the ECC is not acknowledged in the period of time necessary for an engineer to respond at the ECC from the machinery spaces or engineers' accommodations; or

(2) An ECC alarm system normal power supply fails.

(f) *Remote alarms*. ECC alarms for vital systems that require the immediate attention of the bridge watch officer for the safe navigation of the vessel must be extended to the bridge. All ECC alarms required by this part must be extended to the engineers' accommodations. Other than fire or flooding alarms, this may be accomplished by summarized visual alarm displays.

(g) *ECC alarms*. All requirements of this part for system or equipment monitoring must be met by providing both displays and alarms at the ECC.

(h) *Fire control station*. A control station for fire protection of the machinery spaces must be provided outside the machinery spaces. At least one access to this station must be independent of category A machinery spaces, and any boundary shared with these spaces must have an A–60 fire classification as defined in §72.05 of this chapter. Except where such an arrangement is not possible, control and monitoring cables and piping for the station must not adjoin or penetrate the boundaries of a category A machinery space, uptakes, or casings. The fire control station must include—

(1) Annunciation of which machinery space is on fire;

(2) Control of a fire pump required by this chapter to be independent of the main machinery spaces;

(3) Controls for machinery space fixed gas fire extinguishing systems;

(4) Control of oil piping positive shutoff valves located in the machinery spaces and required by §56.50–60(d);

(5) Controls for machinery space fire door holding and release systems, skylights and similar openings;

(6) The remote stopping systems for the machinery listed in §111.103 of this chapter; and

(7) Voice communications with the bridge.

(i) *Oil leakage*. Leakages from high pressure fuel oil pipes must be collected and high levels must be alarmed at the ECC.

(j) *Maintenance program*. The maintenance program of §62.50–20(h) must include a checkoff list to make sure that routine daily maintenance has been performed, fire and flooding hazards have been minimized, and plant status is suitable for unattended operation. Completion of this checkoff list must be logged before leaving the plant unattended.

(k) *Continuity of electrical power*. The electrical plant must meet sections 41.75.1 and 41.75.3 of the American Bureau of Shipping's ''Rules for Building and Classing Steel Vessels'' and must—

(1) Not use the emergency generator for this purpose;

(2) Restore power in not more than 30 seconds; and

(3) Account for loads permitted by §111.70–3(f) of this chapter to automatically restart.

[CGD 81–030, 53 FR 17838, May 18, 1988; 53 FR 19090, May 26, 1988]

PART 63—AUTOMATIC AUXILIARY BOILERS

Subpart 63.01—General Provisions

Sec.
63.01–1 Purpose.
63.01–3 Scope and applicability.

Subpart 63.05—Reference Specifications

63.05–1 Incorporation by reference.

Subpart 63.10—Miscellaneous Submittals

63.10–1 Test procedures and certification report.

Subpart 63.15—General Requirements

63.15–1 General.
63.15–3 Fuel system.
63.15–5 Strainers.
63.15–7 Alarms.
63.15–9 Inspections and tests.

Subpart 63.20—Additional Control System Requirements

63.20–1 Specific control system requirements.

Subpart 63.25—Requirements for Specific Types of Automatic Auxiliary Boilers

63.25–1 Small automatic auxiliary boilers.
63.25–3 Electric hot water supply boilers.
63.25–5 Fired thermal fluid heaters.
63.25–7 Exhaust gas boilers.
63.25–9 Incinerators.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; E.O. 12234, 45 FR 58801, 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 277; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24238, June 15, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart 63.01—General Provisions

§ 63.01–1 Purpose.

This part specifies the minimum requirements for safety for each automatic auxiliary boiler, including its design, construction, testing, and operation.

§ 63.01–3 Scope and applicability.

(a) This part contains the requirements for automatic auxiliary boilers, including their controls, control system components, electrical devices, safety devices, and accessories. Types of automatic auxiliary boilers which are covered include large and small automatic auxiliary boilers, automatic heating boilers, automatic waste heat boilers, donkey boilers, miniature boilers, electric boilers, fired thermal fluid heaters, automatic incinerators, and electric hot water supply boilers. Automatic auxiliary boilers are classified by their service, control systems, pressure and temperature boundaries, heat input ratings, and firing mediums as follows:

(1) Automatic auxiliary boilers listed in Table 54.01–5(A) of this chapter which reference this part for regulation of their automatic controls.

(2) Automatic control systems for automatic auxiliary boilers having a heat input rating of less than 12,500,000 Btu/hr. (3.66 megawatts).

(3) Electric hot water supply boilers (heaters) containing electric heating elements rated at 600 volts or less.

(4) Exhaust gas boilers, and their controls and accessories used to heat water and/or generate steam.

(5) Incinerators (and their control systems) used for the generation of steam and/or oxidation of ordinary waste materials and garbage. This part also includes incinerators which serve as automatic auxiliary boilers.

(6) Fired thermal fluid heaters and their controls.

(b) *Exceptions.* Automatic boilers having heat input ratings of 12,500,000 Btu/hr. (3.66 megawatts) and above must meet the requirements of part 52 of this chapter. Their control systems must meet the requirements of part 62 of this chapter. Electric cooking equipment must comply with § 111.77–3 of this chapter. Electric oil immersion heaters must comply with part 111, subpart 111.85 of this chapter. Electric air heating equipment must comply with part 111, subpart 111.87 of this chapter.

[CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24238, June 15, 1990, as amended by USCG–2002–13058, 67 FR 61278, Sept. 30, 2002; USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

Subpart 63.05—Reference Specifications

§ 63.05–1 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain materials are incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than the one listed in paragraph (b) of this section, notice of change must be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and the material made available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Office of Design and Engineering Standards (G-MSE), 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001, and is available from the sources listed in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.*

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part and the sections affected are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990

ANSI/ASME CSD–1–1982 with Addenda CSD-la-1984, Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, November 15, 1984 ....63.10–1; 63.15–1; 63.20

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428–2959.

ASTM F 1323–98, Standard Specification for Shipboard Incinerators 63.25–9

International Maritime Organizations (IMO)

Publications Section, 4 Albert Embankment, London, SE1 7SR United Kingdom

Resolution MEPC.59(33), Revised Guidelines for the Implementation of Annex V of MARPOL 73/78 .....63.25–9

International Organization for Standardization

Case postale 56, CH–1211, Geneve 2009

Shipbuilding-Shipboard Incinerators-Requirements, 13617 (1995).....63.25–9

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

12 Laboratory Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709–3995

ANSI/UL–174, Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters, Seventh Edition, April 18, 1983 (Revisions through March 1988) 63.25–3

ANSI/UL–296, Standard for Oil Burners, Seventh Edition, August 22, 1980 (Revisions through August 1985) 63.15–5

ANSI/UL–343, Standard for Pumps for Oil Burning Appliances, Sixth Edition, July 17, 1986 .....63.15–5

ANSI/UL–1453, Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters, Third Edition, February 5, 1988 .....63.25–3

American Gas Association

1515 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, Virginia 22209

ANSI/AGA Z21.22–86 Relief Valves and Automatic Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems, March 28, 1986.....63.25–3

[CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24238, June 15, 1990, as amended by CGD 95–072, 60 FR 50463, Sept. 29, 1995; CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53225, Oct. 1, 1999; USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67180, Dec. 1, 1999]

Subpart 63.10—Miscellaneous Submittals

§ 63.10–1 Test procedures and certification report.

Two (2) copies of the following items must be submitted to the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Center, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590–0001.

(a) Detailed instructions for operationally testing each automatic auxiliary boiler, its controls, and safety devices.

(b) A certification report for each automatic auxiliary boiler which:

(1) Meets paragraph CG–510 of ANSI/ASME CSD–1a; and

(2) Certifies that each automatic auxiliary boiler, its controls, and safety devices comply with the additional requirements of this part.

Subpart 63.15—General Requirements

§ 63.15–1 General.

(a) Each automatic auxiliary boiler must be designed and constructed for its intended service according to the requirements of the parts referenced in § 54.01–5, Table 54.01–5(A) of this chapter.

(b) Controls and safety devices for automatic auxiliary boilers must meet the applicable requirements of ANSI/ASME CSD–1/CSD–1a, except Paragraph CG–310.

(c) All devices and components of an automatic auxiliary boiler must satisfactorily operate within the marine environment. The boiler must satisfactorily operate with a momentary roll of 30°, a list of 15°, and a permanent trim of 5° with it installed in a position as specified by the manufacturer.

(d) An electrical control used to shut down the automatic auxiliary boiler must be installed in accordance with § 58.01–25 of this chapter. This device

must stop the fuel supply to the fuel burning equipment.

(e) Mercury tube actuated controls are prohibited from being installed and used on automatic auxiliary boilers.

§ 63.15–3 Fuel system.

(a) Firing of an automatic auxiliary boiler by natural gas is prohibited unless specifically approved by the Marine Safety Center.

(b) Heated heavy fuel oil may be used provided the heaters are equipped with a high temperature limiting device that shuts off the heating source at a temperature below the flashpoint of the oil and is manually reset. When a thermostatically-controlled electric oil heater and a level device is used, it must meet the requirements of part 111, subpart 111.85 of this chapter.

NOTE: An auxiliary boiler may be safely ignited from the cold condition using unheated diesel or light fuel oil and subsequently shifted to heated heavy fuel.

(c) The fuel oil service pump and its piping system must be designed in accordance with § 56.50–65 of this chapter. All materials must meet the requirements of part 56, subpart 56.60 of this chapter. The use of cast iron or malleable iron is prohibited.

(d) The fuel oil service system (including the pump) must meet the pressure classification and design criteria found in § 56.04–2, Table 56.04–2 of this chapter.

(e) When properly selected for the intended service, fuel pumps meeting the performance and test requirements of ANSI/UL 343 meet the requirements of this section.

§ 63.15–5 Strainers.

(a) Strainers must be installed in the fuel supply line. Each strainer must be self-cleaning, fitted with a bypass, or be capable of being cleaned without interrupting the fuel oil supply.

(b) The strainer must not allow a quantity of air to be trapped inside which would affect the rate of fuel flow to the burner or reduce the effective area of the straining element.

(c) The strainer must meet the requirements for strainers found in ANSI/UL 296 and the requirements for fluid conditioner fittings found in § 56.15–5 of this chapter.

§ 63.15–7 Alarms.

(a) An audible alarm must automatically sound when a flame safety system shutdown occurs. A visible indicator must indicate that the shutdown was caused by the flame safety system.

(b) Means must be provided to silence the audible alarm. The visible indicators must require manual reset.

(c) For steam boilers, operation of the lower low water cutoff must automatically sound an audible alarm. A visual indicator must indicate that the shutdown was caused by low water.

(d) For a periodically unattended machinery space, the auxiliary boiler trip alarm required by 46 CFR 62.35–50, Table 62.35–50 satisfies the requirements for the audible alarms specified in this section.

§ 63.15–9 Inspections and tests.

All automatic auxiliary boilers must be inspected and tested in accordance with the requirements of part 61 of this chapter.

Subpart 63.20—Additional Control System Requirements

§ 63.20–1 Specific control system requirements.

In addition to the requirements found in ANSI/ASME CSD–1/CSD–1a, the following requirements apply for specific control systems:

(a) *Primary safety control system.* Following emergency safety trip control operation, the air flow to the boiler must not automatically increase. For this condition, postpurge must be accomplished manually.

(b) *Combustion control system.* A low fire interlock must ensure low fire start when variable firing rates are used.

(c) *Water level controls and low water cutoff controls.* Water level controls must be constructed and located to minimize the effects of vessel roll and pitch. Float chamber low water cutoff controls using stuffing boxes to transmit the motion of the float from the chamber to the external switches are prohibited. No outlet connection other than pressure controls, water columns,

drains, and steam gages may be installed on the float chamber or on the pipes connecting the float chamber to the boiler. The water inlet valve must not feed water into the boiler through the float chamber. The boiler feed piping must comply with the applicable requirements of § 56.50–30 of this chapter.

Subpart 63.25—Requirements for Specific Types of Automatic Auxiliary Boilers

§ 63.25–1 Small automatic auxiliary boilers.

Small automatic auxiliary boilers, defined as having a heat input rating of 400,000 Btu/hr. and less (117 kilowatts and less) (3 gph and less), must meet the following additional requirements.

(a) Small automatic auxiliary boilers must be equipped with a visual indicator which indicates when the low water cutoff has activated.

(b) A prepurge period of a sufficient duration to ensure at least four changes of air in the combustion chamber and stack, but not less than 15 seconds must be provided. Ignition must occur only before or simultaneously with the opening of the fuel oil valve.

§ 63.25–3 Electric hot water supply boilers.

(a) Electric hot water supply boilers which have a capacity not greater than 454 liters (120 U.S. gallons), a heat input rate not greater than 200,000 Btu/hr. (58.6 kilowatts), meet the requirements of ANSI/UL 174 or ANSI/UL 1453, and are protected by the relief device(s) required in § 53.05–2 of this chapter do not have to meet any other requirements of this section except the periodic testing required by paragraph (j) of this section. Electric hot water supply boilers which meet the requirements of UL 174 may have temperature-pressure relief valves that meet the requirements of ANSI/AGA Z21.22 in lieu of subpart 53.05 of this chapter.

(b) Each hot water supply boiler must be constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements of part 52 or part 53 of this chapter.

(c) Branch circuit conductors for hot water supply boilers which have a capacity not greater than 454 liters (120 U.S. gallons) must have a current carrying capacity of not less than 125 percent of the current rating of the appliance. Branch circuit conductors for hot water supply boilers with capacities of more than 454 liters (120 U.S. gallons) must have a current carrying capacity of not less than 100 percent of the current rating of the appliance. Wiring materials and methods must comply with part 111, subpart 111.60 of this chapter. A hot water supply boiler having a current rating of more than 48 amperes and employing resistance type heating elements must have the heating elements on subdivided circuits. Each subdivided load, except for an electric hot water supply boiler employing a resistance type immersion electric heating element, must not exceed 48 amperes, and it must be protected at not more than 60 amperes. An electric hot water supply boiler employing a resistance type immersion electric heating element may be subdivided into circuits not exceeding 120 amperes and protected at not more than 150 amperes. Overcurrent protection devices must comply with part 111, subpart 111.50 of this chapter.

(d) Heating elements must be insulated electrically from the water being heated, guarded against mechanical injury and contact with outside objects, and securely supported. Consideration must be given to sagging, opening, and other adverse conditions of the elements resulting from continuous heating, and flexion of supports and wiring due to alternate heating and cooling. Wrap-around elements must be secured in a manner which prevents loosening.

(e) Iron and steel parts must be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, or plating. Iron and steel storage tanks having a wall thickness less than 6.4mm (¼-inch) must have the inside surface protected against corrosion.

(f) Each heating element must have a temperature regulating device. The device must limit the water from obtaining a temperature greater than 90 °C (194 °F). If the control has a marked off position, the control must disconnect the heating element from all ungrounded conductors, and it must not respond to temperature when placed in the off position.

(g) An independent temperature limiting device must prevent the water in the upper 25 percent of the tank from attaining a temperature higher than 99 °C (210 °F). This device must require manual resetting, be trip free from the operating means, open all ungrounded power supply conductors to the heater, and be readily accessible.

(h) Electric hot water supply boilers must have pressure and temperature relieving valves. The valve temperature setting must not be more than 99 °C (210 °F). The pressure relief setting must not be higher than the marked working pressure of the boiler. The pressure and temperature relief valves must meet part 53, subpart 53.05 of this chapter. The pressure and temperature relief valves may be combined into a pressure-temperature relief valve.

(i) Electric hot water supply boilers must be marked in a visible location with the manufacturer's name, model or other identification number, water capacity, and the electrical ratings of each heating element. When two or more heating elements are installed, the maximum wattage or current consumption must be indicated. The cold water inlet and the hot water outlet must each be clearly distinguished or marked for identification purposes.

(j) All electric hot water supply boilers must have their pressure relief devices tested as required by part 52 or part 53 of this chapter, as applicable. Electric hot water supply boilers which meet the requirements of ANSI/UL 174 or ANSI/UL 1453 and have heating elements, temperature regulating controls, and temperature limiting controls are satisfactory for installation and service without further installation testing. All electric hot water supply boilers not meeting the requirements of ANSI/UL 174 or ANSI/UL 1453 must have their heating elements, temperature regulating controls, and temperature limiting controls tested by the marine inspector at the time of installation.

[CGD 88–057, 55 FR 24238, June 15, 1990, as amended by CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997]

§ 63.25–5 Fired thermal fluid heaters.

(a) *Construction.* Fired thermal fluid heaters must meet the requirements of part 52 of this chapter, as applicable.

(b) *Controls.* Fired thermal fluid heaters must have a low fluid level cutout device or a low flow device. When the rate of fluid flow through the heating coils is insufficient to ensure proper heat transfer, the device must cut off the fuel supply to the burner. If the fluid temperature exceeds the designed maximum operating temperature, a high temperature limit device must cut off the fuel supply to the burner. These devices must be of the manual reset type.

§ 63.25–7 Exhaust gas boilers.

(a) *Construction.* An auxiliary exhaust gas boiler must meet the applicable construction requirements of part 52 or part 53 of this chapter as determined from § 54.01–5, Table 54.01–5(A) of this chapter.

(b) *Controls.* Each drum type exhaust gas steam boiler must have a feed water control system. The system must automatically supply the required amount of feed water and maintain it at the proper level. For boilers without a fixed water level, the control system must supply the feed water at a rate sufficient to ensure proper heat transfer. The system must adequately fill the boiler when cold.

(c) *Alarms.* When a condition arises which results in inadequate heat transfer, a high temperature alarm or low flow alarm must be activated. An audible alarm must automatically sound, and a visual indicator must indicate when the fluid temperature exceeds the maximum operating temperature or when the fluid/steam flowing through the heat exchanger is insufficient to ensure proper heat transfer. Additionally, an audible alarm must automatically sound, and a visual indicator must indicate when a soot fire is present in the exhaust gas boiler's uptake.

§ 63.25–9 Incinerators.

Incinerators installed on or after March 26, 1998 must meet the requirements of IMO resolution MEPC.59(33). Incinerators in compliance with ISO standard 13617 (1995), ''Shipbuilding-

Shipboard Incinerators-Requirements'' are considered to meet the requirements of IMO resolution MEPC.59(33). Incinerators in compliance with both ASTM F 1323 (incorporated by reference, see §63.05–1), ''Standard Specifications for Shipboard Incinerators'' and Annexes A1–A3 of IMO resolution MEPC.59(33) are considered to meet the requirements of IMO resolution MEPC.59(33).

[CGD 95–028, 62 FR 51202, Sept. 30, 1997, as amended by USCG–1999–5151, 64 FR 67181, Dec. 1, 1999]

PART 64—MARINE PORTABLE TANKS AND CARGO HANDLING SYSTEMS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
64.1 Purpose.
64.2 Incorporation by reference.
64.3 Applicability.
64.5 Definitions.
64.9 Maintenance, repair, and alteration of MPTs.

Subpart B—Standards for an MPT

64.11 Design of MPTs.
64.13 Allowable stress; tank.
64.15 Allowable stress; framework.
64.17 Minimum tank thickness.
64.19 External pressure.
64.21 Material.
64.23 Gasket and lining.
64.25 Cross section.
64.27 Base.
64.29 Tank saddles.
64.31 Inspection opening.
64.33 Pipe connection.
64.35 Bottom filling or discharge connection.
64.37 Valve and fitting guard.
64.39 Valve securing device.
64.41 Stop valve closure.
64.43 Lifting fittings.
64.45 Securing devices.
64.47 Type of relief devices.
64.49 Labeling openings.
64.51 Tank parts marking.
64.53 Information plate for MPTs.
64.55 Relief device location.

Subpart C—Pressure Relief Devices and Vacuum Relief Devices for MPTs

64.57 Acceptance of pressure relief devices.
64.59 Spring loaded pressure relief valve.
64.61 Rupture disc.
64.63 Minimum emergency venting capacity.
64.65 Vacuum relief device.
64.67 Shutoff valve.
64.69 Location of the pressure relief device.
64.71 Marking of pressure relief devices.

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Periodic Inspections and Tests of MPTs

64.77 Inspection and test.
64.79 Inspection of pressure and vacuum relief device.
64.81 30-month inspection of an MPT.
64.83 Hydrostatic test.

Subpart F—Cargo Handling System

64.87 Purpose.
64.88 Plan approval, construction, and inspection of cargo-handling systems.
64.89 Cargo pump unit.
64.91 Relief valve for the cargo pump discharge.
64.93 Pump controls.
64.95 Piping.
64.97 Cargo hose.

AUTHORITY: 46 U.S.C. 3306, 3703; 49 U.S.C. App. 1804; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 0170.1.

SOURCE: CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§64.1 Purpose.

This part contains the requirements for—

(a) Design, construction, repair, alteration, and marking of marine portable tanks (MPTs) authorized by this chapter to be carried on inspected vessels;

(b) Periodic inspections and tests of MPTs; and

(c) Design and construction of cargo-handling systems for MPTs and other portable tanks authorized under subparts 98.30 and 98.33 of this chapter.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37409, Sept. 11, 1990; 55 FR 47477, Nov. 14, 1990]

§64.2 Incorporation by reference.

(a) Certain material is incorporated by reference into this part with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a). To enforce any edition other than the one listed in paragraph (b) of this section, the Coast Guard must publish notice of the change in the

FEDERAL REGISTER and make the material available to the public. All approved material is on file at the U.S. Coast Guard, Marine Safety and Environmental Protection, 2100 Second Street SW., Washington, DC 20593–0001, and is available from the source indicated in paragraph (b) of this section or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202–741–6030, or go to: *http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html*.

(b) The material approved for incorporation by reference in this part, and the sections affected, are:

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) International

Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016–5990.

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, Pressure Vessels, 1989, with Addenda issued December 31, 1989 (''ASME Code'').....64.5, 64.7, 64.11, 64.13, 64.21, 64.25, 64.31

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37409, Sept. 11, 1990; 55 FR 47477, Nov. 14, 1990, as amended by CGD 96–041, 61 FR 50728, Sept. 27, 1996; CGD 97–057, 62 FR 51044, Sept. 30, 1997; USCG–1999–6216, 64 FR 53225, Oct. 1, 1999]

§ 64.3 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to each MPT for which the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Center, receives an application for approval on or before May 1, 1991.

(b) Subpart F of this part also applies to portable tanks and to cargo-handling systems for portable tanks authorized under subparts 98.30 and 98.33 of this chapter.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37409, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.5 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Marine portable tank* or *MPT* means a liquid-carrying tank that—

(1) Has a capacity of 110 gallons or more;

(2) Is designed to be carried on a vessel;

(3) Can be lifted full or empty onto and off a vessel, and can be filled and discharged while on a vessel;

(4) Is not permanently attached to the vessel; and

(5) Was inspected and stamped by the Coast Guard on or before September 30, 1992.

(b) *Tank* means the pressure vessel and the associated fittings of an MPT that come in contact with the product being carried.

(c) *Total containment pressure* means the minimum pressure for total product containment under normal operating conditions at a gauge pressure consisting of the absolute vapor pressure of the product at 122 °F added to the dynamic pressure, based on the tank dimensions and the location of the relief devices, of not less than 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) at the top of the tank in the operating position.

(d) *Maximum allowable working pressure* means the maximum gauge pressure at the top of the tank in the operating position at 122 °F, equal to or greater than the total containment pressure as defined in paragraph (c) of this section. The maximum allowable working pressure is used in the calculation of the minimum thickness of each element of the tank, excluding the allowance for corrosion and the thickness for loadings other than pressure, as provided for in the ASME Code.

(e) *Test pressure* means a hydrostatic pressure of at least one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure.

(f) *Dynamic loading conditions* means the following:

(1) A loading in the vertical down direction equal to 2 times the weight of the tank and the heaviest product carried.

(2) A loading in the transverse direction equal to the weight of the tank and the heaviest product carried.

(3) A loading in the longitudinal direction equal to the weight of the tank and the heaviest product carried.

(g) *Owner* means the person, corporation, company, partnership, or organization in which is vested the ownership, dominion, or title of a portable tank.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37409, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.9 Maintenance, repair, and alteration of MPTs.

(a) Each MPT must be maintained in accordance with the approved plans, this part, and subpart 98.30 of this chapter.

(b) Repair of an MPT is authorized, provided that each repair is in accordance with the approved plans.

(c) No MPT may be altered, except with the written approval of the Commanding Officer, U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Center.

(d) After each welded repair or alteration, an MPT must be hydrostatically pressure-tested in accordance with paragraph (a) of § 64.83 of this part.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37409, Sept. 11, 1990]

Subpart B—Standards for an MPT

§ 64.11 Design of MPTs.

An MPT must be designed—

(a) In accordance with the ASME Code and this subpart;

(b) With a maximum gross weight of 55,000 pounds;

(c) To hold a liquid cargo that has a vapor pressure of 43 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) or less at a temperature of 122 °F;

(d) With a minimum service temperature of 0 °F or higher;

(e) With a maximum allowable working pressure of not less than 20 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) but not more than 48 psig; and

(f) To withstand dynamic loading conditions applied simultaneously.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990; 55 FR 40755, Oct. 4, 1990]

§ 64.13 Allowable stress; tank.

(a) The calculated stress in the tank under design conditions, including dynamic loading conditions applied simultaneously, must not exceed the allowable stress listed in Division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code, for a design temperature of 122 °F.

(b) The calculated stress in the tank at test pressure must not exceed 75 percent of the minimum yield stress,[1] or 37.5 percent of the minimum tensile stress[1] of the material, whichever is less.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.15 Allowable stress; framework.

The calculated stress for the framework must be 80 percent or less of the minimum yield stress of the framework material under the dynamic loading conditions that are applied simultaneously.

§ 64.17 Minimum tank thickness.

(a) Except as allowed in paragraph (b) of this section, a tank with a diameter of—

(1) 6 feet or less must have a shell and head of 3/16 inch thickness or more; or

(2) More than 6 feet must have a shell and head of 1/4 inch thickness or more.

(b) If the tank has additional framework to guard against accidental puncturing of the tank, the shell and head thickness must be 1/8 inch or more.

§ 64.19 External pressure.

(a) A tank without a vacuum breaker must be designed to withstand an external pressure of 7½ psig or more.

(b) A tank with a vacuum breaker must be designed to withstand an external pressure of 3 psig or more.

§ 64.21 Material.

The material for a tank must meet the requirements in Division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.23 Gasket and lining.

Each gasket and lining must be made of material that is—

(a) Chemically compatible with the product for which the tank is approved; and

(b) Resistant to deterioration from the product for which the tank is approved.

§ 64.25 Cross section.

A tank must have a cross section design that is—

(a) Circular; or

[1] Listed in Division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

(b) Other than circular and stress analyzed experimentally by the method contained in UG–101 of the ASME Code.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.27 Base.

The base of an MPT must be as wide and as long as the tank.

§ 64.29 Tank saddles.

If a tank is not completely supported by a framework, it must be supported by two or more external saddles, each of which extends to 120 degrees or more of the shell circumference.

§ 64.31 Inspection opening.

An MPT must have an inspection opening that is designed in accordance with Division 1 of section VIII of the ASME Code.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.33 Pipe connection.

Each pipe connection that is not a pressure relief device must be fitted with a manually operated stop valve or closure located as close to the tank as practicable.

§ 64.35 Bottom filling or discharge connection.

If an MPT is designed with a filling or discharge connection in the bottom, the connection must be fitted with a bolted blank flange, threaded cap, or similar device to protect against leakage of the product, and a manually operated valve that is located—

(a) Inside the tank and operated outside the tank; or

(b) Outside the tank but as close to it as practicable.

§ 64.37 Valve and fitting guard.

Each valve and fitting must be protected from mechanical damage by—

(a) The tank;

(b) A tank saddle;

(c) The framework; or

(d) A guard.

§ 64.39 Valve securing device.

Each filling and discharge valve must have a securing device to prevent unintentional opening.

§ 64.41 Stop valve closure.

A stop valve that operates by a screwed spindle must close in a clockwise direction.

§ 64.43 Lifting fittings.

Each MPT must have attached lifting fittings so that the tank remains horizontal and stable while being moved.

§ 64.45 Securing devices.

An MPT or its framework must have sufficient number of positive action securing devices, including hooks, lugs, or padeyes, to attach the unit to the vessel so that—

(a) The stress does not exceed the standard contained in § 64.15; and

(b) Additional lashing is not needed.

§ 64.47 Type of relief devices.

(a) An MPT with an internal capacity of more than 550 U.S. gallons must have one or more spring loaded relief valves. In addition, a rupture disc may be attached.

(b) An MPT with an internal capacity of 550 U.S. gallons or less must have a rupture disc or a spring loaded relief valve.

§ 64.49 Labeling openings.

Each opening of a tank must be labeled to identify the function such as ''suction'', ''discharge'', ''heating coil''.

§ 64.51 Tank parts marking.

Any part of a tank furnished by an outside supplier may not be used in a tank unless it bears—

(a) The Coast Guard symbol;

(b) The Marine Inspection Office identification letters;

(c) The word ''part'';

(d) The manufacturer's name and serial number; and

(e) The design pressure.

§ 64.53 Information plate for MPTs.

(a) A corrosion-resistant metal plate containing the information in paragraph (b) of this section must be permanently attached to each MPT.

(b) Each information plate required in paragraph (a) of this section must bear the following information in legible letters 3/16 inch or more in height:

(1) Owner's name.

(2) Manufacturer's name.

(3) Date of manufacture.

(4) Serial number of tank.

(5) Maximum allowable working pressure in psig.

(6) Test pressure in psig.

(7) External-pressure rating in psig.

(8) Total capacity in gallons.

(9) Maximum net weight in long tons.

(10) Maximum gross weight in long tons.

(11) Percent ullage at 122 °F.

(12) Date of hydrostatic test.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.55 Relief device location.

A pressure relief device must be located on an MPT in a place that—

(a) Is the highest practical point of the tank; and

(b) Allows direct communication with the vapor space.

Subpart C—Pressure Relief Devices and Vacuum Relief Devices for MPTs

§ 64.57 Acceptance of pressure relief devices.

A pressure relief device for an MPT must be—

(a) From a supplier[2] accepted under Chapter I of Title 46, Code of Federal Regulations; or

(b) Accepted by the Coast Guard in accordance with the procedures in § 50.25–10 of this chapter.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.59 Spring loaded pressure relief valve.

A spring loaded pressure relief valve must—

(a) Be set at a nominal pressure of 125 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure;

(b) Have a minimum normal venting capacity that is sufficient to prevent the tank pressure from exceeding 137.5 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure;

(c) Close after discharge of a pressure not lower than 115 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure; and

(d) If closed, remain closed at any pressure less than 115 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure.

§ 64.61 Rupture disc.

If a rupture disc is the only pressure relief device on the tank, the rupture disc must—

(a) Rupture at a pressure of 125 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure; and

(b) Have a minimum normal venting capacity that is sufficient to prevent the tank pressure from exceeding 137.5 percent of the maximum allowable working pressure.

§ 64.63 Minimum emergency venting capacity.

(a) The total emergency venting capacity (Q) of the relief devices of an uninsulated MPT must be in accordance with Table 1 or the following formula based upon the pressure relief device operating at a pressure not to exceed the test pressure:

$$Q = 633{,}000 \left(\frac{A^{0.82}}{LC} \right) \sqrt{\frac{ZT}{M}}$$

where:

Q=Minimum required rate of discharge in cubic feet per minute of free air at standard conditions (60 °F and 14.7 psia).

M=Molecular weight of the product, or 86.7.

T=Temperature, degrees Rankine (460° + temperature in degrees F of gas at relieving temperature), or 710° Rankine.

A=Total external surface area of the tank compartment in square feet.

L=Latent heat of the product being vaporized at relieving conditions in Btu per pound, or 144 Btu per pound.

Z=Compressibility factor of the gas at relieving conditions, or 1.0.

C=Constant based on relation of specific heats, in accordance with Appendix J of Division 1 of Section VIII of the ASME Code, 1974 edition, or 315.

(b) The total emergency venting capacity (Q) of an insulated portable tank may have a reduction if—

(1) It is shown to the Coast Guard that the insulation reduces the heat transmission to the tank;

[2] Accepted suppliers are listed in CG–190, *Equipment list*.

(2) The present reduction of the emergency venting capacity (*Q*) is limited to the percent reduction of the heat transmission to the tank or 50 percent, whichever is less; and

(3) The insulation is sheathed.

TABLE 1—MINIMUM EMERGENCY VENTING CAPACITY IN CUBIC FEET: FREE AIR/HOUR (14.7 LB/IN^{2}A AND 60 °F)

Exposed area square feet [1]	Cubic feet free air per hour	Exposed area square feet [1]	Cubic feet free air per hour
20	27,600	275	237,000
30	38,500	300	256,000
40	48,600	350	289,500
50	58,600	400	322,100
60	67,700	450	355,900
70	77,000	500	391,000
80	85,500	550	417,500
90	94,800	600	450,000
100	104,000	650	479,000
120	121,000	700	512,000
140	136,200	750	540,000
160	152,100	800	569,000
180	168,200	850	597,000
200	184,000	900	621,000
225	199,000	950	656,000
250	219,500	1,000	685,000

[1] Interpolate for intermediate sizes.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990; 55 FR 47477, Nov. 14, 1990]

§ 64.65 Vacuum relief device.

(a) Each MPT that is designed for an external pressure of less than 7.5 psig must have a vacuum relief device.

(b) A vacuum relief device for an MPT must—

(1) Open at an external pressure of not less than 3 psig; and

(2) Have an opening with a cross-section of 0.44 square inch or more.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.67 Shutoff valve.

A shutoff valve may not be located—

(a) Between the tank opening and pressure relief device; or

(b) On the discharge side of the pressure relief device.

§ 64.69 Location of the pressure relief device.

A pressure relief device must be—

(a) Accessible for inspection and repair before stowage of the tank; and

(b) Attached so that escaping gas does not impinge on the tank or framework.

§ 64.71 Marking of pressure relief devices.

A pressure relief device must be plainly and permanently marked with the—

(a) Set pressure rating;

(b) Rated flow capacity expressed as cubic feet of standard air (60 °F 14.7 psia) per minute and the pressure at which the flow capacity is determined;

(c) Manufacturer's name and identifying number; and

(d) Pipe size of inlet.

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Periodic Inspections and Tests of MPTs

§ 64.77 Inspection and test.

For the handling and stowage requirements in § 98.30–3 of this chapter, each MPT must pass the following inspections and tests conducted by the owner or the owner's representative:

(a) Pressure relief and vacuum relief devices must be inspected one time or more during each 12 month period of service in accordance with § 64.79.

(b) An MPT must be inspected during the 30 months before any month in which it is in service in accordance with § 64.81.

(c) An MPT must pass a hydrostatic test in accordance with § 64.83 during the 60 months before any month in which it is in service.

(d) After each welded repair, an MPT must pass a hydrostatic test in accordance with § 64.83.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§ 64.79 Inspection of pressure and vacuum relief device.

(a) The inspection of the pressure and vacuum relief device required in § 64.77(a) must include—

(1) Disassembling;

(2) A visual inspection for defective parts; and

(3) A test of the accuracy of the pressure setting.

(b) If the pressure and vacuum relief valve passes the inspection required in paragraph (a) of this section, the owner or his representative may attach to the device a metal tag containing the date of the inspection.

§64.81 30-month inspection of an MPT.

(a) The 30-month inspection of an MPT required in §64.77(b) must include—

(1) An internal and external examination for—

(i) Corrosion;

(ii) Cracking of base material; and

(iii) Weld defects; and

(2) A visual inspection for defective parts and a manual operation of the gauging device, remote operating mechanism, and each valve, except the pressure relief device.

(b) If the tank passes the inspection required in paragraph (a) of this section, the owner or his representative may stencil the date of the inspection on the MPT near the metal identification plate that is required in §64.53 in durable and legible letters that are 1¼ inch in height or larger.

§64.83 Hydrostatic test.

(a) The hydrostatic test required in §64.77(c) includes—

(1) Closing each manhole and other openings by normal means of closure;

(2) Using wrenches or other tools that are used during normal operations to close the manhole and other openings;

(3) Using the same type of gaskets as used in service;

(4) If required for the inspection, removing tank insulation;

(5) Filling the tank with water and pressurizing to the test pressure indicated on the metal identification plate without leaking; and

(6) If fitted with an internal heating coil, the heating coil passing a hydrostatic test at a pressure of 200 psig or more or 50 percent or more above the rated pressure of the coil, whichever is greater.

(b) If the tank passes the hydrostatic test required in paragraph (a) of this section, the owner or his representative may stamp the date of the test and his initials on the metal identification plate required in §64.53.

Subpart F—Cargo Handling System

§64.87 Purpose.

Each cargo-handling system required to satisfy §98.30–25 or §98.33–13 of this chapter must meet the requirements of this subpart.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§64.88 Plan approval, construction, and inspection of cargo-handling systems.

Plans for the cargo-handling system of a portable tank authorized under subpart 98.30 of this chapter must be approved by the Coast Guard in accordance with the requirements of §56.01–10 of this subchapter. In addition, the cargo-handling system must be constructed and inspected in accordance with part 56 of this subchapter.

[CGD 84–043, 55 FR 37410, Sept. 11, 1990]

§64.89 Cargo pump unit.

(a) A cargo pump unit that fills or discharges a portable tank must be—

(1) Constructed of materials that are compatible with the product to be pumped; and

(2) Designed to be compatible with the hazard associated with the product to be pumped.

(b) The cargo pump power unit must be—

(1) Diesel;

(2) Hydraulic;

(3) Pneumatic; or

(4) Electric.

(c) The starting system for a cargo pump power unit must be designed to be compatible with the hazard associated with the product to be pumped.

(d) A diesel engine that is used to drive a cargo pump must have a spark arrestor on the exhaust system.

§64.91 Relief valve for the cargo pump discharge.

The cargo pump discharge must have a relief valve that is—

(a) Fitted between the cargo pump discharge and the shut-off valve, with the relief valve discharge piped back to the cargo pump suction or returned to the tank; and

(b) Set at the maximum design pressure of the piping and discharge hose, or less.

§ 64.93 Pump controls.

(a) A pressure gauge must be installed—

(1) On the pump discharge;

(2) Near the pump controls; and

(3) Visible to the operator.

(b) A pump must have a remote, quick acting, manual shutdown that is conspicuously labeled and located in an easily accessible area away from the pump. The quick acting, manual shutdown for remote operation must provide a means of stopping the pump power unit.

§ 64.95 Piping.

(a) Piping, valves, flanges, and fittings used in the pumping system must be designed in accordance with part 56 of this chapter.

(b) A cargo loading and discharge header or manifold must—

(1) Have stop valves to prevent cargo leakage; and

(2) Be visible to the operator at the cargo pump controls.

(c) Each pipe and valve in the pumping system that has an open end must have a plug or cap to prevent leakage.

(d) Each hose connection must be threaded or flanged except for a quick connect coupling that may be specifically accepted by the U.S. Coast Guard in accordance with the procedures in § 50.25–10 of this chapter.

(e) A non-return valve must be in the pump discharge if a backflow condition may occur during pumping.

(f) Any non-metallic flexible hose that is used in the piping system must comply with § 56.60–25(c) of this chapter.

[CGD 73–172, 39 FR 22950, June 25, 1974, as amended by USCG–2004–18884, 69 FR 58346, Sept. 30, 2004]

§ 64.97 Cargo hose.

Each hose assembly, consisting of couplings and a hose that has an inside diameter—

(a) Larger than three inches, must meet the requirements in 33 CFR 154.500; or

(b) Three inches or less, must be designed to withstand the pressure of the shutoff head of the cargo pump or pump discharge relief valve setting, but not less than 100 pounds per square inch.

INDEX

SUBCHAPTER F—MARINE ENGINEERING

EDITORIAL NOTE: This listing is provided for informational purposes only. It is compiled and kept current by the U.S. Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security. This index is updated as of October 1, 2006.

Part, subpart, or section

A

Accumulators 58.30-25
Adamson ring furnace ..... 59.10-5(d)
Alarms, superheaters ..... 52.01-95(b)(2)
Alignment, pipe welding ..... 56.70-10(a)(3)
Allowance for corrosion 54.01-35
Aluminum ..... 56.10-5(c)(5)
ANSI Code B31.1 ..... 56.01-5
ANSI Standards (Formerly USASI; Formerly ASA) ..... 56.01-2, 56.60-1(b), 58.03-1
Appeals 50.20-40
Approval, plan (see Plan approval)
ASA (see ANSI)
ASME Code 52.01-2, 54.01-2, 56.01-2
ASME Code, modifications:
  Section I 52.01-2
  Section IV 53.01-3
  Section VIII 54.01-2
  Section IX 57.02-2
ASTM specifications ..... 56.01-2, 56.60-1(b)
Astern power 58.05-5
Attachments to boilers 52.05-30, 52.15-5
Automation, vital system ..... Part 62
Auxiliary steering ..... 58.25-25(f)

B

Backfire flame arrester 58.10-5
Backing rings, welded pipe joints 56.70-5
Bellows expansion joints 56.35-10, 56.35-15
Bend test 57.06-4
Bending of pipes 56.80-5
Bite-type fittings ..... 56.30-40(b)
Blanks, piping systems 56.25-7
Blowoff piping 56.50-40
Boilers:
  Firetube 52.20
  Fuel oil systems 56.50-65
  Identification letters 50.10-30
  Inspection of 61.05
  Miniature 52.25-5
  Repairs, miscellaneous 59.15
  Safety factor 52.01-55
  Superheater temperature control ..... 52.01-95(b)(2)

Tests required 61.05
Watertube 52.15
Bolting ..... 56.25-20, Table 56.50-105
Bonnet joints, valves ..... 56.20-9(b)
Branch connections, welded ..... 56.70-15(g)
Brass 56.10-5, 56.60-20
Brazing: ..... Part 57
Piping systems 56.75
Steam air heaters ..... 52.01-95(d), 56.30-30(b)
Butt welds 56.70-10, 56.70-15
Bypasses:
Steam systems ..... 56.50-15(c)
Valve 56.20-20

C

Calculations:
Boilers ..... 52.01-5(b)
Pipe pressure stress ..... 56.07-10(e)
Pipe thermal stress 56.35-1
Pressure vessels ..... 54.01-18(b)(1)
Requirement for 50.20-25
Cargo hatch operating systems ..... 58.30-1(a)(2)
Cargo oil systems 56.50-60
Cast iron components, restrictions:
Castings ..... 56.60-1(a) footnote (14)
Flanges ..... 56.25-10(b)
General 56.60-10
Heating boilers ..... 53.01-10(b)(2)
Overboard discharges ..... 56.50-95(f)
Power boilers ..... 52.01-90(d)
Relief valves ..... 54.15-10(f)
Shock testing ..... 58.30-15(f)
Valves ..... 56.20-9(b)
Water column piping ..... 52.01-110(c)
Castings ..... 56.60-1(a)
Caulked joints 56.30-27
Certification of material 50.25
Charpy V-notch test ..... 54.05-5(a)
Circulating pumps 56.50-45
Circumferential joints 52.05-45
Collision bulkhead penetrations ..... 56.50-1(b)
Combustion chambers ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)
Combustion control system 63.15, 63.20
Condensate pumps 56.50-35
Construction:
Electric hot water supply boilers (heaters) 63.25-3
Piping systems 56.65
Power boilers 52.05
Pressure vessels 54.20, 54.25
Valves 56.20-9
Control, superheater temperature ..... 52.01-95(b)(2)
Copper & alloys, use of ..... 56.10-5(c), 56.60-20
Correspondence, records kept 50.20-33
Corroded surfaces 59.10-10
Corrosion, pressure vessels 54.01-35
Corrosion allowance 54.25-5, 54.01-35
Cracks 59.10-5

Cylinders, LPG for cooking & heating ..... 58.16-10(b)
Installation 58.16-18
Operation 58.16-30
Valves 58.16-15

D

Definitions, administrative:
Coast Guard number 50.10-30
Coast Guard symbol 50.10-25
Commandant 50.10-1
District Commander 50.10-5
Headquarters 50.10-20
Marine inspector 50.10-15
Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI) 50.10-10
Definitions, general:
Accumulator ..... 58.30-25(a)
Boiler:
Auxiliary ..... 52.01-3(a)(2)
Donkey ..... 52.01-3(a)(2)
Fired steam ..... 52.01-3(a)(8)
Flue ..... 52.01-3(a)(4)
Main power ..... 52.01-3(a)(1)
Packaged ..... 52.01-3(a)(7)
Scotch ..... 52.01-3(a)(4)
Unfired steam ..... 52.01-3(a)(9)
Water ..... 52.01-3(a)(6)
Watertube ..... 52.01-3(a)(3)
Boiler, attachments:
Auxiliary steam stop valve ..... 52.01-3(e)(3)
Blowoff valve ..... 52.01-3(e)(6)
Dry pipe ..... 52.01-3(e)(7)
Feed valve ..... 52.01-3(e)(5)
Fusible plugs ..... 52.01-3(e)(11), 52.01-50
Main steam stop valve ..... 52.01-3(e)(2)
Manifold ..... 52.01-3(e)(4)
Mountings ..... 52.01-3(e)(1)
Salinometer cocks ..... 52.01-3(e)(10)
Test cocks ..... 52.01-3(e)(9)
Water column ..... 52.01-3(e)(8)
Boiler, fabrication:
Access or inspection of opening ..... 52.01-3(f)(7)
Alteration ..... 52.01-3(f)(2)
Beading ..... 52.01-3(f)(4)
Bell-mouthing ..... 52.01-3(f)(5)
Expanding ..... 52.01-3(f)(3)
Openings ..... 52.01-3(f)(8), 52.01-100
Repair ..... 52.01-3(f)(1)
Telltale hole ..... 52.01-3(f)(6)
Combustion chamber:
Back sheet ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(vi)
Combustion chamber ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)
Common ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(ii)
Crown ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(iii)
Curved bottom plate ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(iv)
Separate ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(i)
Top plate ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(iii)
Tube sheet ..... 52.01-3(b)(10)(v)

Crowfoot ..... 52.01-3(c)(8)
Domes ..... 52.01-3(b)(7)
Economizer ..... 52.01-3(b)(6)
Flues ..... 52.01-3(b)(11)
Fluid Conditioner fittings ..... 56.07-5(d), 56.15-5
Furnace:
  Corrugated ..... 52.01-3(b)(9)(i)
  Plain ..... 52.01-3(b)(9)(ii)
Girder ..... 52.01-3(c)(13)
Header ..... 52.01-3(b)(4)
Heads:
  Dished ..... 52.01-3(b)(2)(i)
  Stayed ..... 52.01-3(b)(2)(ii)
Ligaments:
  Circumferential ..... 52.01-3(b)(14)(ii)
  Diagonal ..... 52.01-3(b)(14)(iii)
  Longitudinal ..... 52.01-3(b)(14)(i)
Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) ..... 58.16-5(a)
Marine portable tank ..... 64.5(a)
Piping:
  Fittings and appurtenances ..... 56.07-5(d)
  Nominal diameter ..... 56.07-5(b)
  Nonstandard fittings ..... 56.07-5(e)
  Schedule ..... 56.07-5(c)
Pressure, maximum allowable working ..... 54.10-5, 64.5(d)
Pressure relief devices:
  Nonreclosing pressure relief devices: ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)
    Bursting disk ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(vii)
    Breaking pin ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(iii)
    Explosion rupture disk ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(ii)
    Frangible disk ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(vi)
    Fusible plug ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(v)
    Rupture disk ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(i)
    Shear pin ..... 52.01-3(d)(2)(iv)
  Pressure relief valve ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)
    Pilot-operated ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(iv)
    Temperature-actuated ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(vi)
  Relief valve, power actuated ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(v)
  Safety valve ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(i)
  Pressure-loaded pilot actuated:
    Spring-loaded ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(i)(a)
    Spring-loaded pilot ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(i)(d)
    Spring-loaded pilot actuated ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(i)(c)
  Safety relief valve:
    Balanced ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(iii)(b)
    Conventional ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(iii)(a)
    Internal spring ..... 52.01-3(d)(1)(iii)(c)
  Reinforcement ..... 52.01-3(c)(15)
  Shell, of boiler ..... 52.01-3(b)(1)
  Stay:
    Crowfoot ..... 52.01-3(c)(9)
    Diagonal ..... 52.01-3(c)(10)
    Dog ..... 52.01-3(c)(12)
    Gusset ..... 52.01-3(c)(11)
    Sling ..... 52.01-3(c)(7)
    Through ..... 52.01-3(c)(2)
  Staybolt:
    Flexible ..... 52.01-3(c)(6)

Hollow screw....52.01-3(c)(5)
Solid screw....52.01-3(c)(3)
Stayed surfaces....52.01-3(c)(1)
Steam chimneys....52.01-3(b)(8)
Structural stiffeners....52.01-3(c)(14)
Superheater....52.01-3(b)(5)
Threaded joints....56.30-20
Tube:
Electric-resistance welded....52.01-3(b)(12)(ii)
Seamless....52.01-3(b)(12)(i)
Stay....52.01-3(b)(12)(iii)
Vacuum relief valve....52.01-3(d)(3)
Water wall....52.01-3(b)(3)
Welded collar....52.01-3(c)(4)
Tank....64.5(b)
Test pressure....64.5(e)
Total containment pressure....64.5(c)
Design:
Fluid power & control systems....58.30-5
Piping systems....56.07-5, 56.50-1
Power boilers....52.01-2, 52.01-95
Pressure vessels....54.20-3
Refrigeration machinery....58.20-5
Diesel engine installations:....58.10-10
Fuel systems....56.50-75
Fuel tanks....58.50-10
Discharge, overboard....56.50-95
Disks, rupture....54.15-13
Drain inspection tanks....56.50-60(b)
Drainage....56.50-95
Drip pans....56.50-65(b)(3), 56.50-60(k)
Drop weight tests....54.05-5(b)
Drydock examination....61.20-5
Ductile iron....56.60-15
Dynamic effects on piping systems....56.07-10(c)

E

Economizer, design pressure....52.01-95(c)
Electrodes....57.03-1(e)
Emergency bilge suction....56.50-50(f)
Evaporators....54.01-10(b)
Examination:
Drydock....61.20-5
Piping....56.95-10
Power boilers....52.05-20
Welded joints....52.05-20
Exemptions, from:
Hydrostatic tests....61.10-5(e)
Shop inspection & plan approval....54.01-15
Exhaust, internal combustion engine....58.10-5(d)
Expansion joints....56.35-10, 56.35-15

F

Fabrication:
Boilers....52.05
Pressure vessels....54.20, 54.25
Fabrication inspection....50.30

Feed piping & pumps, boiler 56.50-30
Ferritic steels with tensile properties enhanced by heat treatment 54.25-20
Filler metals 56.75-5, 57.02-5
Filling pipes, cargo oil systems 56.50-60
Fire test, Marine Dept. of UL, Inc. (Yacht Safety Bureau) 58.50-15
Fittings, piping 56.15-1
Flanged joints 56.30-10
Flanges 56.25-5
Flexible hose ..... 56.50-70(b)(2), 56.60-25(c)
Flexible pipe joints 56.30-40
Fluid conditioner fittings 56.15-5
Fluid power and control systems, miscellaneous 58.30-50
Fluid power cylinders 58.30-30
Fluid power hose & fittings 58.30-20
Forming, pipe 56.80-10
Formulas, design:
  Bilge suction pipes ..... 56.50-50(d)
  Cargo tank safety relief valves 54.15-25
  Evaporator safety relief valves 54.15-15
  Ferritic steels, service temperature 54.25-10
  Heat exchanger relief valves 54.15-15
  Forepeak tank bulkhead valves ..... 56.50-1(b)
Foundations, boiler 52.01-130
Fuel oil systems 56.50-60, 56.50-65
Fuel pumps:
  Gasoline fuel systems ..... 56.50-70(j)
  Main & aux. machinery 58.05-1
Fuel tanks, independent:
  Diesel 58.50-10
  Gasoline 58.50-5
Fusible plugs 52.01-50

G

Gages, tank level indicator (See sounding devices and liquid level gaging devices) 52.01-110
Gaging, special requirements 56.50-10
Galvanizing:
  Ferrous pipe ..... 56.60-3(a)
  Independent I.C.E. fuel tanks ..... Table 58.50-5(a) footnote 4, 58.50-10(a)(9)
Gas appliances, approvals ..... 58.16-10(a)
Gas turbine installations 58.10-15
Gaskets 56.25-15
Gasoline engine installations 58.10-5
Gasoline fuel systems 56.50-70
Girth joints (see Circumferential joints)
Grease extractors, boiler feed piping ..... 56.50-30(c)
Group feed system ..... 56.50-30(d)

H

Handhole openings in boilers 52.01-100
Headers, boiler tube connections 52.15-5
Heat exchangers ..... 54.01-5, 54.01-10(b), 54.15-15
Heat treatment:
  Boilers 52.05-15
  Pipe bends & formed components 56.80-15
  Pipe welds 56.85
  Pressure vessels 54.25-7

Heating boilers ..... Part 53
Hubs, on flanges 56.30-10
Hydraulic systems 58.30
Hydrostatic pressure tests:
  Boilers ..... 61.05-10(b)
  Fluid power systems 58.30-35
  Piping 56.97-1
  Pressure vessels ..... 61.10-5(d)

I

Inspection, fabrication 50.30
Inspection & tests:
  Boilers 52.01-135, 61.05
  Heating boilers 53.10-3
  Machinery & equipment 61.20
  Piping systems 61.15
  Pressure vessels 61.10
  Tanks, portable 64.77
Inspectors, access to plants 50.25-7, 56.95-5
Installation:
  Boilers 52.01-130
  LPG cooking & heating equipment 58.16-18
  Refrigeration machinery 58.20-15
Instrument piping ..... 56.50-97(a)
Insulation, piping systems ..... 56.50-1(k)
Internal combustion engine (I.C.E.) installations 58.10
Iron, cast & malleable 56.60-10
Iron, nodular & ductile 56.60-15

J

Joints:
  Circumferential 52.05-45
Joints, piping: 56.30
  Brazed 56.30-30
  Caulked 56.30-27
  Compression 56.30-25
  Detachable ..... 56.50-1(j)
  Expanded 56.30-15
  Flanged 56.30-10
  Flared 56.30-25
  Rolled 56.30-15
  Screwed 56.30-20
  Sleeve coupled 56.30-35
  Welded 56.30-5

K

Keel cooler installations 56.50-96

L

Lap joints ..... 56.30-10(b)(7)
Leak tests, piping 56.97-1
Lining, noncorrosive ..... 54.01-35(d)(2)
Liquid penetrant examination ..... 56.95-10(c)(4)
Liquefied petroleum gas, defined 58.16-5
Liquid-level gaging devices: 52.01-110
  Diesel fuel tanks ..... 58.50-10(a)(6)

Gasoline fuel tanks ..... 58.50-5(a)(6)
Loadings for pressure vessels 54.01-30
Low temperature operation: 54.03
Ferritic steels 54.25-10
Ferritic steels (HT) 54.25-20
High alloy steels 54.25-15
Lubricating oil system 56.50-80

M

Machinery, main & auxiliary: ..... Part 58
Main propulsion 58.05
Refrigeration 58.20
Magnetic particle testing ..... 56.95-10(c)(5)
Malleable iron 56.60-10
Manholes 52.01-100
Manufacturer's certification of material 50.25-3
Marine portable tanks ..... Part 64
Marking, standard for valves, etc. ..... 56.60-1(b)
Materials:
Acceptable standards, piping 56.60-1
Certification of toughness tests 54.05-10
Ferrous 56.60-3
Limitations on 56.60-2
Nonferrous 56.60-20
Non-metallic 56.60-25
Piping systems 56.60-1
Power boilers 52.01-90
Steels for pressure vessels 54.25
Maximum allowable working pressure 54.10-5
Mechanical stress relief 54.30
Metallic flexible hose ..... 56.50-65(a)
Miniature boilers 52.25-5
Motorboats, steam-propelled 50.05-20
Mud drums (see Shells or Headers)

N

Nameplates, stamping thereon 50.10-25
Nondestructive testing ..... 56.95-10(c)
Nonmetallic flexible hose ..... 56.50-70(b)(2), 56.60-25(c)
Nonmetallic pipe ..... 56.10-5(d), 56.60-25(a)
Nonstandard fittings ..... 56.07-5(e), 56.15-1(c)
Nozzles (see Connections)
Number, Coast Guard 50.05-1
Nuts (see Bolting)

O

Officer in Charge, Marine Inspection (OCMI) 50.10-10
Oil conveying piping system 56.50-60
Oil pollution prevention ..... 56.50-50(n)
Openings:
Bulkheads 56.50-1
Diesel fuel tanks 58.50-10
Gasoline fuel tanks 58.50-5
Power boilers 52.01-100
Power boilers, repairs to 59.10-20
Pressure vessel protective devices ..... 54.15-5(k)

Organic fluid vaporizer generators 52.25-10
Outlets & drains:
  Diesel fuel systems ..... 56.50-75(b)(8)
  Gasoline fuel systems ..... 56.50-70(e)
Overboard discharges 56.50-95

P

Patches, in shells & tube sheets 59.10-20
Performance qualifications, welding & brazing 57.02-2, 57.05
Pipe, types 56.10-5
Pipe couplings, flexible 56.30-40
Pipe penetrations of bulkheads 56.50-1
Pipe stress calculations 56.35-1
Piping: ..... Part 56
  Bilge and ballast 56.50-50
  Blowoff 56.50-40
  Boiler feed 56.50-30
  Instrument ..... 56.50-97(a)
  Low temperature 56.50-105
  Nonacceptable joints ..... 56.50-105(a)(4)
  Pressure relief 56.50-20
  Steam and exhaust 56.50-15
  Steering gear 58.25-70
  Tank vent 56.50-85
Plan approval:
  Appeals 50.20-40
  Calculations submitted 50.20-25
  Copies of plans 50.20-10
  Correspondence file 50.20-33
  Exemptions from 54.01-15
  Previously approved 50.20-15
Plastic piping components ..... 56.60-25(d)
Plates, for welding tests 57.06
Plates, steel 54.25-3
Plugs, fusible 52.01-50
Pneumatic systems ..... 58.30-1(a)(13)
Pneumatic tests ..... 56.97-25(b), 56.97-35
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) materials ..... 56.10-5(d), 56.60-25
Postweld heat treatment ..... 54.25-7, 56.50-105(a)(3), 56.85-15
Power boilers ..... Part 52
Power operated valves ..... 56.50-1(g)(1)
Preheat treatment of welds 56.85-10
Pressure, maximum allowable working 54.10-5
Pressure gages ..... 54.15-5(f)
Pressure relief piping 56.50-20
Pressure relief valves (see Relief valves)
Pressure relieving devices, heating boilers 53.05
Pressure vessels ..... Part 54
Procedure qualifications, welding & brazing 57.03
Production tests, welded plates 54.05-16, 57.06
Proof tests, hydrostatic ..... 54.10-5 (Table), 58.30-17(c)(2)
  Bilge 56.50-55
  Circulating 56.50-45
  Condensate 56.50-35
  Hydraulic 58.30-15

Q

Qualification, welding: ..... Part 57
Limited space 57.05-3
Low temperature materials 54.05-15
Performance 57.05
Procedure 57.03
Tests 57.01-1

R

Radiography ..... 52.05-20, 54.25-8, 56.95-10(c)
Reach rods ..... 56.50-1(g)(2)
Records, maintenance of 50.20-33
Refrigeration machinery 58.20
Refrigeration piping 58.20-20
Relief capacities, minimum for cargo tanks 54.15-25
Relief valves:
Hot water boilers 53.05-2
Power boilers 52.01-120
Pressure vessels 54.15-10, 54.15-15
Tanks, portable 64.59
Repairs:
Bagged or blistered shell plates 59.15-10
General 59.01-5
Miscellaneous boiler 59.15
Reports, manufacturer's data 52.01-145, 53.10-15, 54.10-25
Resilient material, use in valves 56.20-15
Responsibility of manufacturer ..... 50.30-1(a)
Rivets 59.10-15
Rubber, use in valves 56.20-15
Rupture disks 54.15-13

S

Safety and relief valve piping 56.50-25
Safety factor, boilers 52.01-55
Safety valves:
Boiler ..... 52.01-120(a)
Evaporators & heat exchangers 54.15-15
Superheater ..... 52.01-120(b)
Scuppers 56.50-95
Sea chests 56.50-95
Seal welding ..... 56.30-5(e), 56.70-15(e)
Seamless pipe & tube ..... 56.60-1(a) (Table)
Shell, heat exchanger ..... 54.15-15(f)
Shell connections 56.50-95
Shell plates, repairs 59.15-10
Shock tests (see Tests)
Shop inspection, exemptions 54.01-15
Sounding devices ..... 56.50-70(g), 56.50-90
Spot examination ..... 56.95-10(c)(2)
Stamping:
Boilers 52.01-140
General 50.10-25, 50.10-30
Heating boilers 53.10-10
Stayed furnaces, repairs to 59.15-5
Stayed tube sheets, repairs ..... 59.10-10(d)
Stays ..... 52.01-3(Figure)

Steam air heaters ..... 52.01-95(d), 56.30-30(b)(1)
Steam generating pressure vessels 54.01-10
Steam-propelled motorboats 50.05-20
Steam and exhaust piping 56.50-15
Steel, acceptable specifications 54.25, 56.50-105, 56.60
Steering gear: 58.25
  Tests 61.20-1
Stress calculations:
  Dynamic ..... 56.07-10(c)
  Thermal 56.35-1
Stress relief, mechanical 54.30
Stress values, acceptable materials ..... 56.60-1(a) (Table)
Stresses, boiler design ..... 52.01-95(f)
Stuffing boxes, valves ..... 56.50-1(e)
Superheater, design pressure ..... 52.01-95(b)
Superheater temperature control ..... 52.01-95(b)(2)
Supports:
  Boiler 52.01-130
  Piping 56.35

T

Tables:
  Acceptable materials and toughness test criteria 56.50-105
  Adopted specifications and standards ..... 56.60-1(a)
  Adopted Standards applicable to piping ..... 56.60-1(b)
  Adopted Specifications not listed in the ASME Code ..... 56.60-2(a)
  Certification of materials 50.25-1
  Charpy V-notch impact requirements ..... 54.05-20(a)
  Hydrostatic tests 61.05-10
  Materials:
    Diesel fuel tanks ..... 58.50-10(a)
    Gasoline fuel tanks ..... 58.50-5(a)
    Piping systems ..... 56.60-1(a)
  Nonmetallic flexible hose ..... 56.60-25(c)
  Power bilge pumps ..... 56.50-55(a), 56.50-55(b)(1)
  Pressure levels 54.10-5
  Pressure piping classification 56.04-2
  Pressure vessel classification ..... 54.01-5(b)
Tack welds ..... 56.70-15(b)(4)
Tanks, fuel (see Fuel Tanks)
Tanks, marine portable ..... Part 64
Tanks, portable 64.77
Telltale holes in pressure vessels ..... 54.01-35(c)
TEMA, adoption of standards for heat exchangers 54.01-2
Temperature controls, electric hot water supply boilers 63.25-3
Tests:
  Boiler 61.05
  Machinery & equipment 61.20
  Nonstandard piping system components 56.97-5
  Pressure vessels 61.10
  Power piping 56.97, 61.15
Thermal fluid heaters, fired 52.01-35
Thermometer wells ..... 56.07-5(d)
Threaded joints 56.30-20
Toughness 54.05
Toughness tests 54.05
Tubing: 56.10-5

Boiler fuel oil service systems ..... 56.50-65(a)
Diesel fuel systems ..... 56.50-75(a)
Gasoline fuel systems ..... 56.50-70(a)

U

Ultrasonic examination of welds ..... 52.05-20, 56.60-2, 56.95-10(c)(3)
Unfired pressure vessels ..... Part 54
Unfired steam boilers 54.01-10
Unit feed system ..... 56.50-30(e)
USASI (see ANSI)

V

Valves: 56.20
Bypasses 56.20-20
Certification requirements ..... 50.25-1(c)
Construction 56.20-9
Ends 56.20-7
Marking 56.20-5
Power actuated ..... 56.50-1(g)(1), 56.50-60(d)(3)
Resilient material 56.20-15
Remote operated ..... 56.50-1(g)
Valves, relief (see relief valves)
Van Stone lap joint flanges ..... 56.30-10(b)(7)
Vent pipes: 56.50-85
Diesel fuel tanks ..... 56.50-75(b)(7)
Gasoline fuel tanks ..... 56.50-70(h)

W

Water columns 52.01-110
Watertube boilers 52.15
Welded pipe & tubing, restrictions ..... 56.60-2(b)
Welding: ..... Part 57
Backing rings, limitation 56.70-3
Limited space qualifications 57.05-3
Performance qualifications 57.05
Procedure qualifications. 57.03, 54.05-15
Production tests 57.06, 54.05-16
Toughness test acceptance criteria 54.05-17
Transfer of performance qualifications 57.05-2
Welding, of QT steels 54.25-25
Welding neck flanges ..... 56.30-10(b) (8) & (9)
Welds:
Attachment ..... 54.20-3(d), 56.70-15(g), 52.05-30
Butt 56.70-15
Fillet ..... 56.70-10(b), 56.70-15(d)
Seal ..... 56.70-15(e)
Socket ..... 56.30-5(c), 56.30-10(b)(4)
Socket, restrictions on ..... 56.50-105(a)(4) & (b)(4)
Welds, HT of in piping systems 56.85
Wrapper plates, repairs 59.10-35

X

X-ray ..... 52.05-20, 54.25-8, 56.95-10(c)

SUBCHAPTER G—DOCUMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT OF VESSELS

PART 66 [RESERVED]

PART 67—DOCUMENTATION OF VESSELS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
67.1 Purpose.
67.3 Definitions.
67.5 Vessels eligible for documentation.
67.7 Vessels requiring documentation.
67.9 Vessels excluded from or exempt from documentation.
67.11 Restriction on transfer of an interest in documented vessels to foreign persons; foreign registry or operation.
67.12 Right of appeal.
67.13 Incorporation by reference.
67.14 OMB control numbers assigned pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act.

Subpart B—Forms of Documentation; Endorsements; Eligibility of Vessel

67.15 Form of document—all endorsements.
67.17 Registry endorsement.
67.19 Coastwise or Great Lakes endorsement.
67.20 Coastwise endorsement for a vessel under a demise charter.
67.21 Fishery endorsement.
67.23 Recreational endorsement.

Subpart C—Citizenship Requirements for Vessel Documentation

67.30 Requirement for citizen owner.
67.31 Stock or equity interest requirements.
67.33 Individual.
67.35 Partnership.
67.36 Trust.
67.37 Association or joint venture.
67.39 Corporation.
67.41 Governmental entity.
67.43 Evidence of citizenship.
67.47 Requirement for Maritime Administration approval.

Subpart D—Title Requirements for Vessel Documentation

67.50 Requirement for title evidence.
67.53 Methods of establishing title.
67.55 Requirement for removal from foreign registry.
67.57 Extent of title evidence required for initial documentation.
67.59 Extent of title evidence required for change in ownership of a documented vessel.
67.61 Extent of title evidence required for vessels returning to documentation.
67.63 Extent of title evidence required for captured, forfeited, special legislation, and wrecked vessels.

Subpart E—Acceptable Title Evidence; Waiver

67.70 Original owner.
67.73 Transfers prior to documentation.
67.75 Transfers by sale or donation subsequent to documentation.
67.77 Passage of title by court action.
67.79 Passage of title without court action following death of owner.
67.81 Passage of title in conjunction with a corporate merger or similar transaction.
67.83 Passage of title by extra-judicial repossession and sale.
67.85 Change in general partners of partnership.
67.87 Change of legal name of owner.
67.89 Waiver of production of a bill of sale eligible for filing and recording.
67.91 Passage of title pursuant to operation of State law.

Subpart F—Build Requirements for Vessel Documentation

67.95 Requirement for determination.
67.97 United States built.
67.99 Evidence of build.
67.101 Waiver of evidence of build.

Subpart G—Tonnage and Dimension Requirements for Vessel Documentation

67.105 Requirement for determination.
67.107 System of measurement; evidence.

Subpart H—Assignments and Designations Required for Vessel Documentation

67.111 Assignment of official number.
67.113 Managing owner designation; address; requirement to report change of address.
67.117 Vessel name designation.
67.119 Hailing port designation.

Subpart I—Marking Requirements for Vessel Documentation

67.120 General requirement.
67.121 Official number marking requirement.
67.123 Name and hailing port marking requirements.
67.125 Disputes.